

SALE DATE: JUNE 3, 2021  
SALE TIME: 7:45 A.M., PACIFIC TIME

**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED MAY 21, 2021**

**New Issue  
Book-Entry Only**

**Moody's Rating: Aaa  
S&P Rating: AA+**  
(See "Other Bond Information—Ratings on the Bonds.")

*In the opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, Seattle, Washington ("Bond Counsel"), under existing statutes, regulations, rulings, and judicial decisions, and assuming the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants and requirements described herein, interest (and original issue discount, if any) on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations. See "Legal and Tax Information—Tax Matters."*

**\$83,625,000<sup>(1)</sup>**

**THE CITY OF SEATTLE, WASHINGTON  
WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING REVENUE BONDS, 2021**

**DATED: DATE OF INITIAL DELIVERY**

**DUE: AUGUST 1, AS SHOWN ON PAGE i**

The City of Seattle, Washington (the "City"), will issue its Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2021 (the "Bonds"), as fully registered bonds under a book-entry only system, registered in the name of the Securities Depository.

The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") will act as initial Securities Depository for the Bonds. Individual purchases of the Bonds will be made in Book-Entry Form, in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a single maturity. Purchasers will not receive certificates representing their interest in the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds is payable semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, beginning August 1, 2021. The principal of and interest on the Bonds are payable by the fiscal agent of the State of Washington (the "Bond Registrar") (currently U.S. Bank National Association), to DTC, which is obligated in turn to remit such payments to its participants for subsequent disbursement to Beneficial Owners of the Bonds, as described in "Description of the Bonds—Registration and Book-Entry Form" and in Appendix E.

The Bonds are being issued to pay for part of the costs of various projects of the City's Water System, to refund, subject to market conditions, certain outstanding obligations of the Water System, and to pay the administrative costs of issuing the Bonds and, if applicable, the costs of administering the Refunding Plan. See "Use of Proceeds."

The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as described herein. See "Description of the Bonds—Redemption of Bonds."

The Bonds are special limited obligations of the City payable from and secured solely by the Net Revenue of the Water System and by money in the Parity Bond Account and the subaccounts therein (including the Reserve Subaccount). Net Revenue is pledged to make the payments into the Parity Bond Account and the Reserve Subaccount required by the Bond Documents, which pledge constitutes a lien and charge upon the Net Revenue prior and superior to all other liens and charges whatsoever. The Bonds are on a parity with the Outstanding Parity Bonds and all Future Parity Bonds, without preference or priority of right or lien. Upon the redemption or defeasance of certain of the Outstanding Parity Bonds, the Bond Documents provide that the Bonds will cease to be secured by the Reserve Subaccount. See "Security for the Bonds."

**The Bonds do not constitute general obligations of the City, the State of Washington (the "State"), or any political subdivision of the State, or a lien or charge upon any general fund or upon any money or other property of the City, the State, or any political subdivision of the State not specifically pledged thereto by the legislation authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the City, nor any revenues of the City derived from sources other than the Water System, are pledged to the payment of the Bonds.**

The Bonds are offered for delivery by the Purchaser, when, as, and if issued, subject to the approving legal opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, Seattle, Washington, Bond Counsel. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix B. Bond Counsel will also act as Disclosure Counsel to the City. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery at DTC's facilities in New York, New York, or delivered to the Bond Registrar on behalf of DTC for closing by Fast Automated Securities Transfer, on or about June 17, 2021.

*This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only. It is not a summary of this issue. Investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.*

**Dated:** \_\_\_\_\_

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

This is a Preliminary Official Statement, subject to correction and change. The City has authorized the distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement to prospective purchasers and others. Upon the sale of the Bonds, the City will complete and deliver an Official Statement substantially in this form.

*The information in this Official Statement has been compiled from official and other sources considered reliable and, while not guaranteed as to accuracy, is believed by the City to be correct as of its date. The City makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the information in Appendix E—Book-Entry Transfer System, which has been obtained from DTC’s website, or other information provided by parties other than the City. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made by use of this Official Statement shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City since the date hereof.*

*No dealer, broker, salesperson, or other person has been authorized by the City to give any information or to make any representations with respect to the Bonds other than those contained in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the City. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale.*

*The Bonds have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the Bond Documents have not been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions contained in such acts. The Bonds have not been recommended by any federal or state securities commission or regulatory authority. Furthermore, the Securities and Exchange Commission has not confirmed the accuracy or determined the adequacy of this Official Statement. Any representation to the contrary may be a criminal offense.*

*The presentation of certain information, including tables of revenues and expenses, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the City. No representation is made that past experience, as it might be shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.*

*The information set forth in the Water Fund’s 2020 Audited Financial Statements, which are included as Appendix C, speaks only as of the date of those statements and is subject to revision or restatement in accordance with applicable accounting principles and procedures. The City specifically disclaims any obligation to update this information except to the extent described under “Continuing Disclosure Agreement.”*

*Certain statements contained in this Official Statement do not reflect historical facts, but rather are forecasts and “forward-looking statements.” No assurance can be given that the future results shown herein will be achieved, and actual results may differ materially from the forecasts shown. In this respect, the words “estimate,” “forecast,” “project,” “anticipate,” “expect,” “intend,” “believe,” and other similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements in this Official Statement are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in or implied by such statements. All estimates, projections, forecasts, assumptions, and other forward-looking statements are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements set forth in this Official Statement. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they were prepared. The City specifically disclaims any obligation to update any forward-looking statements to reflect occurrences or unanticipated events or circumstances after the date of this Official Statement, except as otherwise expressly provided in “Continuing Disclosure Agreement.”*

*The CUSIP data herein are provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by S&P Global Ratings. CUSIP numbers are not intended to create a database and do not serve in any way as a substitute for CUSIP service. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the City and are provided solely for convenience and reference. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to change after the issuance of the Bonds. Neither the City nor the successful bidder take responsibility for the accuracy of the CUSIP numbers.*

*The order and placement of materials in this Official Statement, including the appendices, are not to be deemed to be a determination of relevance, materiality, or importance, and this Official Statement, including the appendices, must be considered in its entirety. The offering of the Bonds is made only by means of this entire Official Statement.*

*The website of the City or any City department or agency is not part of this Official Statement, and investors should not rely on information presented on the City’s website, or any other website referenced herein, in determining whether to purchase the Bonds. Information appearing on any such website is not incorporated by reference in this Official Statement.*

*This Preliminary Official Statement, as of its date, is in a form “deemed final” by the City for purposes of Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(1) but is subject to revision, amendment, and completion in a final Official Statement which will be available within seven business days of the sale date.*

## MATURITY SCHEDULE

### THE CITY OF SEATTLE, WASHINGTON

\$83,625,000<sup>(1)</sup>

### WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING REVENUE BONDS, 2021

<u>Due August 1</u>	<u>Amounts<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Interest Rates</u>	<u>Yields</u>	<u>Prices</u>	<u>CUSIP Numbers</u>
2022	\$ 2,260,000				
2023	3,430,000				
2024	3,615,000				
2025	3,815,000				
2026	11,985,000				
2027	11,725,000				
2028	8,785,000				
2029	-				
2030	9,550,000				
2031	10,030,000				
2032	7,585,000 <sup>(2)</sup>				
2033	7,895,000 <sup>(2)</sup>				
2034	2,950,000 <sup>(2)</sup>				

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

(2) These amounts will constitute principal maturities of the Bonds unless Term Bonds are specified by the successful bidder, in which case the amounts so specified will constitute mandatory sinking fund redemptions of the Term Bonds.

**THE CITY OF SEATTLE**

**MAYOR AND CITY COUNCIL**

**Jenny A. Durkan**

**Mayor**

**Council Member**

**Term Expiration**

Lorena González

2021

Lisa Herbold

2023

Debora Juarez

2023

Andrew Lewis

2023

Tammy Morales

2023

Teresa Mosqueda

2021

Alex Pedersen

2023

Kshama Sawant

2023

Dan Strauss

2023

**CITY ADMINISTRATION**

Glen M. Lee

Director of Finance

Peter Holmes

City Attorney

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES**

Mami Hara

General Manager/Chief Executive Officer

Paula Laschober

Chief Financial Officer/Deputy Director of Financial and Risk Services

Idris Beauregard

Interim Deputy Director of People, Culture, and Community

Keri Burchard-Juarez

Deputy Director for Project Delivery and Engineering

Andrew Lee

Deputy Director for Drainage and Wastewater Line of Business

Jeff Fowler

Deputy Director for Solid Waste Line of Business

Alex Chen

Interim Deputy Director for Water Line of Business and Shared Services

**BOND COUNSEL**

Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation  
Seattle, Washington

**MUNICIPAL ADVISOR**

Piper Sandler & Co.  
Seattle, Washington

**BOND REGISTRAR**

Washington State Fiscal Agent  
(currently U.S. Bank National Association)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
OFFICIAL NOTICE OF BOND SALE.....	v
INTRODUCTION .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS .....	1
Authorization for the Bonds.....	1
Principal Amounts, Dates, Interest Rates, and Maturities .....	2
Registration and Book-Entry Form .....	2
Payment of Bonds.....	2
Redemption of Bonds.....	3
Purchase.....	4
Failure to Pay Bonds .....	4
Refunding or Defeasance of Bonds.....	4
Defaults and Remedies; No Acceleration of the Bonds .....	4
USE OF PROCEEDS .....	5
Purpose .....	5
Sources and Uses of Funds .....	5
Refunding Plan .....	5
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS .....	6
Pledge of Net Revenue.....	6
Reserve Subaccount .....	6
Outstanding Parity Bonds .....	7
State Loan Program Obligations .....	8
Additional Obligations .....	8
Rate Covenant.....	9
Rate Stabilization Account.....	9
Other Covenants.....	10
Separate Utility Systems .....	10
Combined Utility Systems .....	10
Debt Service Requirements.....	10
Treatment of Tax Credit Subsidy Payments Under the Bond Documents and Consent to Future Amendments .....	12
SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES .....	12
Administrative Structure .....	12
Management.....	12
Employment Retirement System and Employee Relations .....	14
Operating and Fiscal Impacts of COVID-19 Pandemic .....	14
WATER SYSTEM .....	16
General.....	16
Comprehensive Planning .....	18
Water Supply .....	19
Future Water Supply and Conservation .....	20
Endangered Species Act.....	21
Transmission Facilities .....	22
Storage and Distribution .....	23
Seismic Impact on System Reliability.....	25
Water Quality.....	25
Watershed Management Policies .....	28
Wholesale Customer Contracts .....	28
Major Retail Water Users .....	31
Water Rates.....	31
Billing .....	33
Financial Policies .....	34
Financial Performance and Projections.....	34
Management Discussion and Analysis of Operating Results .....	37
Strategic Business Plan .....	38
Capital Improvement Program .....	38
Risk Management and Quality Assurance .....	40
Climate Change.....	41
THE CITY OF SEATTLE .....	41
Municipal Government .....	41
Budgeting and Forecasting.....	42
Fiscal Reserves .....	43
Financial Management .....	44
Investments .....	44
Risk Management .....	45
Pension Plans .....	46
Other Post-Employment Benefits.....	55
State Paid Family and Medical Leave Insurance.....	56
State Long-Term Care Services and Supports Benefit Program .....	56
Labor Relations .....	56
Emergency Management and Preparedness .....	57

**TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)**

	<b>PAGE</b>
OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.....	58
Global Health Emergency Risk and City’s Response to the COVID-19 Pandemic .....	58
Public Safety Funding Considerations and Social Justice Demonstrations .....	60
Federal Policy Risk and Other Federal Funding Considerations .....	60
INITIATIVE AND REFERENDUM.....	60
State-Wide Measures .....	60
Local Measures .....	61
LEGAL AND TAX INFORMATION.....	61
No Litigation Relating to the Bonds .....	61
Approval of Counsel .....	61
Limitations on Remedies and Municipal Bankruptcies.....	61
Tax Matters.....	62
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT.....	63
OTHER BOND INFORMATION.....	65
Ratings on the Bonds .....	65
Municipal Advisor .....	65
Purchaser of the Bonds .....	66
Conflicts of Interest.....	66
Official Statement .....	66
BOND ORDINANCE.....	APPENDIX A
FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION .....	APPENDIX B
2020 AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE WATER FUND .....	APPENDIX C
DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC INFORMATION.....	APPENDIX D
BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER SYSTEM.....	APPENDIX E

**OFFICIAL NOTICE OF BOND SALE**

**\$83,625,000<sup>(1)</sup>**

**THE CITY OF SEATTLE, WASHINGTON  
WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING REVENUE BONDS, 2021**

Electronic bids for the purchase of The City of Seattle Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2021 (the “Bonds”), will be received by the Director of Finance of The City of Seattle, Washington (the “City”), via the BiDCOMP/Parity Electronic Bid Submission System (“Parity”), in the manner described below, on

**JUNE 3, 2021, NO LATER THAN 7:45 A.M., PACIFIC TIME,**

or such other day or time and under such other terms and conditions as may be established by the Director of Finance and provided to Parity as described under “Modification, Cancellation, Postponement.”

***Bids must be submitted electronically via Parity in accordance with this Official Notice of Bond Sale. For further information about Parity, potential bidders may contact Parity at (212) 849-5021. Hard copy or faxed bids will not be accepted.***

No bid will be accepted after the cut-off time for receiving bids specified above. Each bidder (and not the City) is responsible for the timely electronic delivery of its bid. The official time will be determined by the City and not by any bidder or Parity. All proper bids received with respect to the Bonds will be considered and acted on by the City’s Finance Director, pursuant to a delegation of authority by the City Council. The winning bid for the Bonds will be awarded by the Finance Director before 1:30 p.m., Pacific Time, on June 3, 2021, upon execution and delivery to the winning bidder of a certificate of bid award for the Bonds (a “Certificate of Bid Award”), in substantially the form attached to this Official Notice of Bond Sale as Exhibit 1.

Bidders are referred to the Preliminary Official Statement for additional information regarding the City, Seattle Public Utilities, the Bonds, the security for the Bonds, and other matters.

**Modification, Cancellation, Postponement**

The City may modify the terms of this Official Notice of Bond Sale prior to the sale date to change the principal amounts or the redemption or other provisions or increase or decrease the total principal amount or the amounts of individual maturities of Bonds. Notice of any such modification will be provided to Parity on or before June 2, 2021, and it is the bidder’s responsibility to check for any such modification prior to submitting its bid.

The City may cancel or postpone the date and time for receiving bids for the Bonds at any time prior to the cut-off time for receiving bids. Notice of such cancellation or postponement will be provided to Parity as soon as practicable following such cancellation or postponement.

As an accommodation to bidders, telephone, or electronic notice of any modification, cancellation, or postponement will be given to any prospective bidder requesting such notice from the City’s Municipal Advisor at the address and phone number provided under “Contact Information” below. Failure of any bidder to receive such notice will not affect the legality of the sale.

---

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

## CONTACT INFORMATION

Finance Division	Michael Van Dyck, Debt Manager, City of Seattle (206) 684-8347 <i>michael.vandyck@seattle.gov</i>
Municipal Advisor	Rob Shelley, Piper Sandler & Co. Office phone: (206) 628-2879 Day of sale phone: (206) 601-2249 <i>robert.shelley@psc.com</i>
Bond Counsel	Alice Ostdiek, Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, P.C. (206) 829-3002 <i>aostdiek@stradlinglaw.com</i>

## DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS

### Bond Details

The Bonds will be dated the date of their initial delivery. Interest on the Bonds will be payable semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, beginning August 1, 2021.

### Registration and Book-Entry Form

The Bonds will be issued only in registered form as to both principal and interest by the fiscal agent of the State (the “Bond Registrar”), currently U.S. Bank National Association in Seattle, Washington (or such other fiscal agent or agents as the State may from time to time designate). The Bonds initially will be issued in Book-Entry Form and registered in the name of the Securities Depository, which is defined in the Bond Documents as the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), or any successor thereto.

### Election of Maturities

The successful bidder for the Bonds shall designate whether some or all of the principal amounts of the Bonds maturing on and after August 1, 2032, shall be retired as shown in the table below as serial bonds maturing in such year or as amortization installments of Term Bonds maturing in the years specified by the bidder. Term Bonds, if any, must consist of the total principal payments of two or more consecutive years and mature in the latest of those years.

Serial Maturities		Serial Maturities	
Years	or Amortization	Years	or Amortization
(August 1)	Installments <sup>(1)</sup>	(August 1)	Installments <sup>(1)</sup>
2022	\$ 2,260,000	2029	\$ -
2023	3,430,000	2030	9,550,000
2024	3,615,000	2031	10,030,000
2025	3,815,000	2032	7,585,000 <sup>(2)</sup>
2026	11,985,000	2033	7,895,000 <sup>(2)</sup>
2027	11,725,000	2034	2,950,000 <sup>(2)</sup>
2028	8,785,000		

(1) Preliminary, subject to change. See “Bidding Information and Award—Adjustment of Principal Amounts and Bid Price After Receipt of Bids” below for a description of the City’s right to adjust the principal amounts after the bids are received.

(2) These amounts will constitute principal maturities of the Bonds unless Term Bonds are specified by the successful bidder, in which case the amounts so specified will constitute mandatory sinking fund redemptions of Term Bonds.

### Redemption

*Optional Redemption.* The Bonds maturing on and before August 1, 2031, are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. The City reserves the right and option to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after August 1, 2032, prior to

their stated maturity dates at any time on and after August 1, 2031, as a whole or in part, at a price equal to the principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. See “Description of the Bonds—Redemption of Bonds—Optional Redemption” in the Preliminary Official Statement.

*Mandatory Redemption.* As indicated on the schedule above, Bonds that are designated by the successful bidder as Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. See “Description of the Bonds—Redemption of Bonds—Mandatory Redemption” in the Preliminary Official Statement.

*Selection of Bonds for Redemption.* If fewer than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed prior to maturity, the selection of such Bonds for redemption shall be made as described under “Description of the Bonds—Redemption of Bonds—Selection of Bonds for Redemption” in the Preliminary Official Statement.

## **Purpose**

The Bonds are being issued to pay for part of the costs of various projects of the City’s Water System, to refund, subject to market conditions, certain outstanding obligations of the Water System, and to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds and, if applicable, the costs of administering the Refunding Plan.

## **Security**

The Bonds are special limited obligations of the City payable from and secured solely by the Net Revenue of the Water System and by money in the Water Revenue Parity Bond Account (the “Parity Bond Account”) and the subaccounts therein (including the Reserve Subaccount). Net Revenue is pledged to make the payments into the Parity Bond Account and the Reserve Subaccount required by the Bond Documents, which pledge constitutes a lien and charge upon such Net Revenue prior and superior to all other liens and charges whatsoever. The Bonds are on a parity with the Outstanding Parity Bonds and all Future Parity Bonds, without preference or priority of right or lien. Upon the redemption or defeasance of certain of the Outstanding Parity Bonds, the Bond Documents provide that the Bonds will cease to be secured by the Reserve Subaccount. See “Security for the Bonds” in the Preliminary Official Statement.

*The Bonds do not constitute general obligations of the City, the State of Washington (the “State”), or any political subdivision of the State, or a lien or charge upon any general fund or upon any money or other property of the City, the State, or any political subdivision of the State not specifically pledged thereto by the legislation authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the City, nor any revenues of the City derived from sources other than the Water System, are pledged to the payment of the Bonds.*

## **BIDDING INFORMATION AND AWARD**

Bidders are invited to submit bids for the purchase of the Bonds fixing the interest rate or rates that the Bonds will bear. Interest rates included as part of a bid shall be in multiples of 1/8 or 1/20 of 1%, or any combination thereof. No more than one rate of interest may be fixed for any one maturity of the Bonds. For the Bonds maturing on and after August 1, 2032, no interest rate less than 4.00% may be used. No interest rate greater than 5.00% may be used for any maturity of the Bonds.

No bid will be considered for the Bonds that is less than an amount equal to 117% of the stated principal amount of the Bonds nor more than an amount equal to 129% of the stated principal amount of the Bonds. For the purpose of this paragraph, “price” means the lesser of the price at the redemption date, if any, or the price at the maturity date.

Bids for the Bonds must be unconditional. No bid for less than the entire offering of the Bonds will be accepted. Bids may not be withdrawn or revised after the cut-off time for receiving bids. The City strongly encourages the inclusion of women and minority business enterprise firms in bidding syndicates.

## **Bidding Process**

Bids for the Bonds must be submitted via Parity. By submitting an electronic bid for the Bonds, each bidder agrees to the following terms and conditions:

- (i) If any provision in this Official Notice of Bond Sale conflicts with information or terms provided or required by Parity, this Official Notice of Bond Sale (including any modifications provided by the City to Parity) shall control.

- (ii) Each bidder is solely responsible for making necessary arrangements to access Parity for purposes of submitting a timely bid in compliance with the requirements of this Official Notice of Bond Sale (including any modifications provided by the City to Parity).
- (iii) The City has no duty or obligation to provide or assure access to Parity, and the City shall not be responsible for the proper operation of Parity, or have any liability for any delays or interruptions or any damages caused by use or attempted use of Parity.
- (iv) Parity is acting as an independent contractor, and is not acting for or on behalf of the City.
- (v) The City is not responsible for ensuring or verifying bidder compliance with Parity's procedures.
- (vi) If the bidder's bid is accepted by the City, this Official Notice of Bond Sale (including any modifications provided by the City to Parity) and the information that is submitted electronically through Parity, as confirmed by the Certificate of Bid Award, shall form a contract, and the bidder shall be bound by the terms of such contract.
- (vii) Information provided by Parity to bidders shall form no part of any bid or of any contract between the successful bidder and the City unless that information is included in this Official Notice of Bond Sale, as may be modified and/or amended by the City.

### **Good Faith Deposit**

The winning bid must be backed by a good faith deposit in the amount of \$850,000. The good faith deposit must be paid by federal funds wire transfer within 90 minutes after verbal notice from the City to the apparent successful bidder for the Bonds. Wiring instructions will be provided to the apparent successful bidder at the time of the notice from the City.

The good faith deposit for the Bonds shall be retained by the City as security for the performance of the apparent successful bidder and shall be applied to the purchase price of the Bonds upon the delivery of the Bonds to the apparent successful bidder. Pending delivery of the Bonds, the good faith deposit may be invested for the sole benefit of the City. If the Bonds are ready for delivery and the apparent successful bidder fails or neglects to complete the purchase of the Bonds within 30 days following the acceptance of its bid, the good faith deposit shall be retained by the City as reasonable liquidated damages and not as a penalty.

### **Award**

The Bonds will be sold to the bidder making a bid for the Bonds that conforms to the terms of the offering and is, based on the City's determination of the lowest true interest cost, the best bid. The true interest cost will be the rate that, when used to discount to the date of the Bonds all future payments of principal and interest (using semiannual compounding and a 30/360 day basis), produces an amount equal to the bid amount for the Bonds, without regard to the interest accrued to the date of the Bonds. The true interest cost calculations for the Bonds will be performed by the City's Municipal Advisor, and the City will base its determination of the best bid for the Bonds solely on such calculations. If there are two or more equal bids for the Bonds and those bids are the best bids received, the Director of Finance will determine by random selection which bid will be accepted.

The apparent successful bidder for the Bonds will be notified verbally on behalf of the City and must provide a good faith deposit as described above. The bid for the Bonds shall be considered awarded upon the receipt by the City of the good faith deposit and the execution and delivery of the Certificate of Bid Award by the Finance Director, acting on behalf of the City. The form of the Certificate of Bid Award is attached to this Official Notice of Bond Sale as Exhibit 1.

The City reserves the right to reject any or all bids submitted and to waive any formality or irregularity in any bid or the bidding process. If all bids for the Bonds are rejected, then the Bonds may be sold in the manner provided by law. Any bid presented after the cut-off time for receiving bids will not be accepted.

### **Adjustment of Principal Amounts and Bid Price After Receipt of Bids**

The City reserves the right to increase or decrease the preliminary aggregate principal amount of the Bonds shown on Parity by an amount not to exceed 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds after the cut-off time for receiving bids. The City also reserves the right to increase or decrease the preliminary principal amount of any

maturity of the Bonds shown on Parity by an amount not to exceed the greater of 15% of the preliminary principal amount of that maturity or \$600,000.

If the preliminary principal amount of the Bonds is adjusted by the City, the price bid by the successful bidder for the Bonds will be adjusted by the City on a proportionate basis to reflect an increase or decrease in the principal amount and maturity schedule. In the event that the City elects to increase or decrease the principal amount of the Bonds after receiving bids, the underwriter's discount, expressed in dollars per thousand, will be held constant. The City will not be responsible in the event and to the extent that any adjustment affects (i) the net compensation to be realized by the successful bidder, or (ii) the true interest cost of the winning bid or its ranking relative to other bids.

### **Issue Price Information**

*Establishment of Issue Price.* By submitting a bid for the Bonds, the winning bidder agrees to assist the City in establishing the issue price of the Bonds and to execute and deliver to the City at closing an "issue price" or similar certificate ("Issue Price Certificate") setting forth the reasonably expected initial offering price to the public or the sales price or prices of the Bonds, together with the supporting pricing wires or equivalent communications. **By submitting a bid, the winning bidder agrees to observe the "hold-the-offering-price" rule (defined below) if the Competitive Sale Safe Harbor (defined below) does not apply on the sale date. Bids will not be accepted if they are subject to cancellation in the event that the Competitive Sale Safe Harbor does not apply.**

The City has attached to this Official Notice of Bond Sale as Exhibits 2 and 3 two alternatives for the form of Issue Price Certificate. Exhibit 2 reflects the form that would be used if the safe harbor described in Treasury Regulations Section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i) (the "Competitive Sale Safe Harbor") is applicable on the sale date; Exhibit 3 reflects the form that would be used if the Competitive Sale Safe Harbor is inapplicable, in which case the City will require that the winning bidder observe the "hold-the-offering-price" rule. The winning bidder agrees to execute the appropriate Issue Price Certificate, substantially in the form attached hereto with only such modifications as may be acceptable to the City, and Bond Counsel.

All communications with the City pursuant to this Official Notice of Bond Sale relating to establishing the issue price of the Bonds may be directed to the City's Municipal Advisor (identified under "Contact Information"). Any notice, report, pricing wire, or equivalent communication that is to be provided to the City to establish the issue price is to be provided to the City's Municipal Advisor and its Bond Counsel (identified under "Contact Information").

*Competitive Sale Safe Harbor.* The City intends for the provisions of Treasury Regulations Section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i) (defining "competitive sale" for purposes of establishing the issue price of the Bonds) to apply to the initial sale of the Bonds (the "competitive sale requirements"), because:

- (i) the City will disseminate this Official Notice of Bond Sale to potential underwriters in a manner reasonably designed to reach potential underwriters;
- (ii) all bidders will have an equal opportunity to bid;
- (iii) the City expects to receive bids from at least three underwriters of municipal bonds who have established industry reputations for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds; and
- (iv) the City anticipates awarding the sale of the Bonds to the bidder who submits a firm offer to purchase the Bonds at the highest price (or lowest interest cost), as set forth in this Official Notice of Bond Sale.

Each bid submitted pursuant to this Official Notice of Bond Sale will be considered a firm offer for the purchase of the Bonds, as specified in the bid. The Competitive Sale Safe Harbor will be considered inapplicable if the City and its Bond Counsel determine that the requirements of Treasury Regulations Section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i), including the requirement to receive at least three bids, have not been met.

*Hold-the-Offering-Price Rule Applies if Competitive Sale Safe Harbor Not Met.* If the competitive sale requirements are not satisfied, the City will so advise the winning bidder. The City, in its sole discretion, on a maturity-by-maturity basis, may determine to treat:

- (i) the first price at which 10% of a maturity of the Bonds (the "10% test") is sold to the public as the issue price of that maturity; and/or
- (ii) the initial offering price to the public as of the sale date of any maturity of the Bonds as the issue price of that maturity (the "hold-the-offering-price rule").

The winning bidder must advise the City, as soon as practicable following the verbal award, if any maturity of the Bonds satisfies the 10% test as of the date and time of the award of the Bonds. The City will promptly advise the winning bidder, if practicable, at or before the time of award of the Bonds, which maturities of the Bonds will be subject to the 10% test or subject to the hold-the-offering-price rule. If, prior to the time of the award, the winning bidder has not advised the City that any maturity satisfies the 10% test, the bidder should assume that all maturities will be subject to the hold-the-offering-price rule. Bids will **not** be accepted if they are subject to cancellation upon determination by the City to apply the hold-the-offering-price rule to any maturity of the Bonds. **Bidders should prepare their bids on the assumption that some or all of the maturities of the Bonds will be subject to the hold-the-offering-price rule in order to establish the issue price of the Bonds.**

By submitting a bid, the winning bidder agrees that, in the event that the City determines to apply the hold-the-offering-price rule, it will:

- (i) confirm that the underwriters have offered or will offer the Bonds to the public on or before the date of award at the offering price or prices (the “initial offering price”), or at the corresponding yield or yields, set forth in the bid submitted by the winning bidder;
- (ii) agree, on behalf of the underwriters participating in the purchase of the Bonds, that the underwriters will neither offer nor sell unsold Bonds of any maturity to which the hold-the-offering-price rule applies to any person at a price that is higher than the initial offering price to the public during the period starting on the sale date and ending on the earlier of (a) the close of the fifth business day after the sale date (the “End of the Holding Period”), or (b) the date on which the underwriters have sold at least 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public; and
- (iii) promptly advise the City when the underwriters have sold 10% of each maturity of the Bonds that is subject to the hold-the-offering-price rule to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public, if that occurs prior to the End of the Holding Period.

*Reliance on Agreements with Participating Underwriters, Dealers, and Broker-Dealers.* In making the representations set forth above, the winning bidder agrees to obtain and, if obtained, may rely on:

- (i) the agreement of each underwriter to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, as set forth in an agreement among underwriters and the related pricing wires;
- (ii) if a selling group has been created in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each dealer who is a member of the selling group to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, as set forth in a selling group agreement and the related pricing wires; and
- (iii) if an underwriter is a party to a retail distribution agreement that was employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each broker-dealer that is a party to such agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, as set forth in the retail distribution agreement and the related pricing wires.

If appropriate agreements have been obtained, the City acknowledges that each underwriter will be solely liable for its failure to comply with its agreement regarding the hold-the-offering-price rule and that no underwriter will be liable for the failure of any other underwriter, or of any dealer who is a member of a selling group, or of any broker-dealer that is a party to a retail distribution agreement, to comply with its corresponding agreement regarding the hold-the-offering-price rule as applicable to the Bonds.

In addition, by submitting a bid, each bidder confirms that any agreement among underwriters, any selling group agreement, and each retail distribution agreement (to which the bidder is a party) relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter, each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and each broker-dealer that is a party to such retail distribution agreement, as applicable, to (i) report the prices at which it sells to the public the unsold Bonds of each maturity allotted to it until either it is notified by the winning bidder that the 10% test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity or the End of the Holding Period, whichever occurs first, and (ii) comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, in each case if and for so long as directed by the winning bidder and as set forth in the related pricing wires.

Further, each bidder confirms that any agreement among underwriters relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each underwriter that is a

party to a retail distribution agreement to be employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public to require each broker-dealer that is a party to such retail distribution agreement to:

- (i) report the prices at which it sells to the public the unsold Bonds of each maturity allotted to it until either it is notified by the winning bidder or such underwriter that the 10% test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity or the End of the Holding Period, whichever occurs first; and
- (ii) comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, in each case if and for so long as directed by the winning bidder or such underwriter and as set forth in the related pricing wires.

*Other Terms.* Sales of any Bonds to any person that is a related party to an underwriter will not constitute sales to the public for purposes of the representations of the bidder pursuant to this Official Notice of Bond Sale, including any representations to be made in an Issue Price Certificate. Further, for purposes of this Official Notice of Bond Sale and the Issue Price Certificate:

- (i) “public” means any person other than an underwriter or a related party;
- (ii) “underwriter” means (a) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the City (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, and (b) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (a) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public);
- (iii) a purchaser of any of the Bonds is a “related party” to an underwriter if the underwriter and the purchaser are subject, directly or indirectly, to (a) at least 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (b) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (c) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other); and
- (iv) “sale date” means the date that the Bonds are awarded by the City to the winning bidder.

Questions regarding the form of expected Issue Price Certificate should be directed to the City’s Municipal Advisor or its Bond Counsel. See “Contact Information.”

### **Insurance**

No bid for the Bonds may be conditioned upon obtaining insurance or any other credit enhancement, or upon the City’s acceptance of any of the terms of insurance or other credit enhancement. Any purchase of municipal bond insurance or commitment therefor shall be at the sole option and expense of the bidder, and any increased costs of issuance of the Bonds resulting by reason of such insurance, unless otherwise paid, shall be paid by such bidder, but shall not, in any event, be paid by the City. Any failure of the Bonds to be so insured or of any such policy of insurance to be issued shall not in any way relieve the successful bidder of its contractual obligations arising from the acceptance of its bid.

If the successful bidder purchases insurance for any of the Bonds, the City may require the successful bidder to furnish to the City and Bond Counsel a certificate in form and substance acceptable to Bond Counsel confirming that the present value (calculated using the same yield as the yield on the insured Bonds) of the insurance premium is less than the present value (calculated using the same yield as the yield on the insured Bonds) of the interest cost savings represented by the comparative differences between interest amounts that would have been payable on the various maturities of the insured Bonds at interest rates on the insured Bonds issued with and without the insurance on the insured Bonds.

### **Ratings**

The Bonds have been rated “Aaa” and “AA+” by Moody’s Investors Service and S&P Global Ratings, respectively. The City will pay the fees for these ratings; any other ratings are the responsibility of the successful bidder.

## DELIVERY

The City will deliver the Bonds (consisting of one certificate for each maturity of the Bonds) to DTC in New York, New York, or to the Bond Registrar on behalf of DTC, for closing by Fast Automated Securities Transfer, prior to the date of closing. Closing shall occur within 30 days after the sale date. Settlement shall be in immediately available federal funds on the date of delivery.

If, prior to the delivery of the Bonds, the interest receivable by the owners of the Bonds becomes includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes, or becomes subject to federal income tax other than as described in the Preliminary Official Statement, the successful bidder for the Bonds, at its option, may be relieved of its obligation to purchase the Bonds and, in that case, the good faith deposit accompanying its bid will be returned without interest.

The City will furnish to the successful bidder for the Bonds one CD-ROM transcript of proceedings; additional transcripts, if requested, will be furnished at the successful bidder's cost.

### Legal Opinion

The approving legal opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, Seattle, Washington, Bond Counsel, with respect to the Bonds, will be provided to the successful bidder for the Bonds at the time of the delivery of the Bonds. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached to the Preliminary Official Statement as Appendix B. A no-material-litigation certificate from the City will be included in the closing documents for the Bonds.

### CUSIP Numbers

It is anticipated that a CUSIP identification number will appear on each Bond, but neither the failure to insert such number nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the successful bidder for the Bonds to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds in accordance with the terms of this Official Notice of Bond Sale.

*The City's Municipal Advisor is responsible for obtaining CUSIP numbers for the Bonds. The charge of the CUSIP Service Bureau shall be paid by such successful bidder.*

## OTHER INFORMATION

### Continuing Disclosure Agreement

In order to assist bidders in complying with paragraph (b)(5) of United States Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12"), the City will undertake to provide certain annual financial information and notices of the occurrence of certain events. A description of this undertaking and the City's compliance with its prior undertakings is set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement under "Continuing Disclosure Agreement" and also will be set forth in the final Official Statement.

### Preliminary Official Statement

The Preliminary Official Statement is in a form that the City has deemed final for the purpose of paragraph (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12, but is subject to revision, amendment, and completion in a final Official Statement, which the City will deliver, at the City's expense, to the successful bidder through its designated representative not later than seven business days after the City's acceptance of the successful bidder's bid, in sufficient quantities to permit the successful bidder to comply with Rule 15c2-12.

By submitting the successful bid for the Bonds, the successful bidder's designated representative agrees:

- (i) to provide to the City's Debt Manager, in writing, within 24 hours after the acceptance of the bid, pricing and other related information, including Initial Reoffering Prices of the Bonds, necessary for completion of the final Official Statement (see also "Bidding Information and Award—Issue Price Information");
- (ii) to disseminate to all members of the underwriting syndicate, if any, copies of the final Official Statement, including any amendments or supplements prepared by the City;
- (iii) to take any and all actions necessary to comply with applicable rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board governing the offering, sale, and delivery of the Bonds to ultimate purchasers, including the delivery of a final Official Statement to each investor who purchases Bonds; and



**OFFICIAL NOTICE OF BOND SALE—EXHIBIT 1  
FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF BID AWARD**

**THE CITY OF SEATTLE, WASHINGTON  
WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING REVENUE BONDS, 2021**

With respect to the above-captioned bonds (the “Bonds”), the Director of Finance of The City of Seattle, Washington (the “City”), as the Designated Representative authorized to act on behalf of the City pursuant to Ordinance 125713, as amended by Ordinance 126225, and Ordinance 125714 (together, the “Bond Ordinance”), certifies as follows:

1. In accordance with the Bond Ordinance, an Official Notice of Bond Sale dated May 21, 2021, has been prepared and distributed, and on June 3, 2021, bids for the purchase of the Bonds were received and reviewed in accordance with the Official Notice of Bond Sale.
2. The sale of the Bonds is hereby awarded to \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Purchaser”), the Purchaser’s bid being the best responsive bid determined by the method of calculation set forth in the Official Notice of Bond Sale as follows:

Aggregate Principal Amount:	\$
less Underwriter’s Discount:	()
[plus/less] original issue [premium/(discount)]:	_____
Aggregate Purchase Price:	\$ _____
True Interest Cost:	%
Aggregate Purchase Price (% of Aggregate Principal Amount):	%

A copy of the Purchaser’s bid setting forth interest rates and purchase price for the Bonds is attached hereto as Schedule A. A summary reflecting the resizing of the Purchaser’s bid in accordance with the Official Notice of Bond Sale is as follows:

**Maturity Dates, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates and Prices**

<u>Due</u> <u>August 1</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Interest</u> <u>Rate</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>Due</u> <u>August 1</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Interest</u> <u>Rate</u>	<u>Price</u>
2022				2029			
2023				2030			
2024				2031			
2025				2032			
2026				2033			
2027				2034			
2028							

- (1) Term Bonds.
- (2) Priced to call date of \_\_\_\_\_.

**Redemption Provisions**

*Optional Redemption.* The Bonds maturing on August 1 in the years 2022 through 2031, inclusive, are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity.

The Bonds maturing on or after August 1, 2032, are subject to optional redemption, as a whole or in part (and if in part, with maturities to be selected by the City), on any date on or after August 1, 2031, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption.

*Mandatory Redemption.* The Bonds maturing in the years 20\_\_, and 20\_\_ are Term Bonds and, if not optionally redeemed or purchased in accordance with the Bond Ordinance, will be called for redemption at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed, plus accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption, on August 1 in years and amounts as follows:

<u>Mandatory Redemption Years</u>	<u>Mandatory Redemption Amounts</u>	<u>Mandatory Redemption Years</u>	<u>Mandatory Redemption Amounts</u>
20__	\$	20__	\$
20__		20__	
20__		20__	
20__(1)		20__(1)	

(1) Term Bond maturity.

All bids received other than that of the Purchaser are hereby rejected.

THE CITY OF SEATTLE

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Glen M. Lee, Director of Finance  
 Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Acknowledged by:  
 [PURCHASER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**OFFICIAL NOTICE OF BOND SALE—EXHIBIT 2  
FORM OF ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE  
COMPETITIVE SALE SAFE HARBOR**

\$83,625,000<sup>(1)</sup>

**THE CITY OF SEATTLE, WASHINGTON  
WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING REVENUE BONDS, 2021**

The undersigned, on behalf of [NAME OF UNDERWRITER] (“[SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER]”) hereby certifies as set forth below with respect to the sale of the above-captioned obligations (the “Bonds”).

**Reasonably Expected Initial Offering Price**

- (i) As of the Sale Date, the reasonably expected initial offering prices of the Bonds to the Public by [SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER] are the prices listed in Schedule A (the “Expected Offering Prices”). The Expected Offering Prices are the prices for the maturities of the Bonds used by [SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER] in formulating its bid to purchase the Bonds. Attached as Schedule B is a true and correct copy of the bid provided by [SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER] to purchase the Bonds.
- (ii) [SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER] was not given the opportunity to review other bids prior to submitting its bid.
- (iii) The bid submitted by [SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER] constituted a firm offer to purchase the Bonds.

**Defined Terms**

- (i) *Maturity* means Bonds having the same maturity date and credit and payment terms.
- (ii) *Public* means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter or a related party to an Underwriter. The term “related party” for purposes of this certificate generally means any two or more persons who have greater than 50% common ownership, directly or indirectly.
- (iii) *Sale Date* means the first day on which there is a binding contract in writing for the sale of a Maturity of the Bonds, as evidenced by the award of the bid submitted pursuant to the Official Notice of Bond Sale. The Sale Date of the Bonds is June 3, 2021.
- (iv) *Underwriter* means (a) [SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER], as the winning bidder to purchase the Bonds (and any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with [SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER] as the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, and (b) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (a) of this paragraph to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public).

The representations set forth in this certificate are limited to factual matters only. Nothing in this certificate represents [SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER]’s interpretation of any laws, including specifically Sections 103 and 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations thereunder. The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the City with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Tax Certificate and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Bonds, and by Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may provide to the City from time to time relating to the Bonds.

Dated: [ISSUE DATE]

[UNDERWRITER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

---

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

**OFFICIAL NOTICE OF BOND SALE—EXHIBIT 3  
FORM OF ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE  
HOLD-THE-OFFERING-PRICE RULE**

\$83,625,000<sup>(1)</sup>

**THE CITY OF SEATTLE, WASHINGTON  
WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING REVENUE BONDS, 2021**

The undersigned, on behalf of [NAME OF UNDERWRITER/REPRESENTATIVE] (“[SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER]”) (the “Representative”), on behalf of itself and [NAMES OF OTHER UNDERWRITERS] (together, the “Underwriting Group”), hereby certifies as set forth below with respect to the sale and issuance of the above-captioned obligations (the “Bonds”).

**Sale of the General Rule Maturities**

As of the date of this certificate, for each Maturity of the General Rule Maturities, the first price at which at least 10% of such Maturity was sold to the Public is the respective price listed in Schedule A.

**Initial Offering Price of the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities**

- (i) [SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER][The Underwriting Group] offered the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities to the Public for purchase at the respective initial offering prices listed in Schedule A (the “Initial Offering Prices”) on or before the Sale Date. A copy of the pricing wire or equivalent communication for the Bonds is attached to this certificate as Schedule B.
- (ii) As set forth in the Official Notice of Bond Sale and bid award, [SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER][the members of the Underwriting Group] [has][have] agreed in writing that (i) for each Maturity of the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities, it would neither offer nor sell any of the Bonds of such Maturity to any person at a price that is higher than the Initial Offering Price for such Maturity during the Holding Period for such Maturity (the “hold-the-offering-price rule”), and (ii) any selling group agreement shall contain the agreement of each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and any retail distribution agreement shall contain the agreement of each broker-dealer who is a party to the retail distribution agreement, to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule. Pursuant to such agreement, no Underwriter (as defined below) has offered or sold any Maturity of the Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities at a price that is higher than the respective Initial Offering Price for that Maturity of the Bonds during the Holding Period.

**Defined Terms**

- (i) *General Rule Maturities* means those Maturities of the Bonds listed in Schedule A hereto as the “General Rule Maturities.”
- (ii) *Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities* means those Maturities of the Bonds listed in Schedule A hereto as the “Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturities.”
- (iii) *Holding Period* means, with respect to a Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturity, the period starting on the Sale Date and ending on the earlier of (i) the close of the fifth business day after the Sale Date, or (ii) the date on which [SHORT NAME OF UNDERWRITER][the Underwriters] [has][have] sold at least 10% of such Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturity to the Public at prices that are no higher than the Initial Offering Price for such Hold-the-Offering-Price Maturity.
- (iv) *Issuer* means The City of Seattle, Washington.
- (v) *Maturity* means Bonds with the same credit and payment terms. Bonds with different maturity dates, or Bonds with the same maturity date but different stated interest rates, are treated as separate maturities.
- (vi) *Public* means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter or a related party to an Underwriter. The term “related party” for

---

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

purposes of this certificate generally means any two or more persons who have greater than 50% common ownership, directly or indirectly.

- (vii) *Sale Date* means the first day on which there is a binding contract in writing for the sale of a Maturity of the Bonds. The Sale Date of the Bonds is June 3, 2021.
- (viii) *Underwriter* means (a) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, and (b) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (a) of this paragraph to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public).

The representations set forth in this certificate are limited to factual matters only. Nothing in this certificate represents [NAME OF UNDERWRITING FIRM'S][the Representative's] interpretation of any laws, including specifically Sections 103 and 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations thereunder. The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Tax Certificate and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Bonds, and by Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Issuer from time to time relating to the Bonds.

Dated: [ISSUE DATE]

[NAME OF UNDERWRITER/REPRESENTATIVE]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

## PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

\$83,625,000<sup>(1)</sup>

### THE CITY OF SEATTLE, WASHINGTON WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT AND REFUNDING REVENUE BONDS, 2021

#### INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Official Statement, which includes the cover, inside cover, and appendices, is to set forth certain information concerning The City of Seattle, Washington (the “City”), a municipal corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Washington (the “State”), in connection with the offering of \$83,625,000<sup>(1)</sup> aggregate principal amount of its Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2021 (the “Bonds”). This Official Statement contains certain information related to such offering and sale concerning the City, the Bonds, Seattle Public Utilities (“SPU”), and the City’s water system (the “Water System”).

Appendix A to this Official Statement is a copy of the ordinance authorizing the new money portion of the Bonds (see “Description of the Bonds—Authorization for the Bonds”). Appendix B is the form of legal opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, Seattle, Washington (“Bond Counsel”). Appendix C is the audited financial statements of the Water Fund as of and for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 (the “2020 Financial Statements”). Appendix D provides demographic and economic information for the City. Appendix E is a description provided on its website by The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), of DTC procedures with respect to book-entry bonds. Capitalized terms that are not defined herein have the meanings set forth in Section 1 of the ordinance attached as Appendix A and in the Bond Documents (defined below).

All of the summaries of provisions of the Washington State Constitution (the “State Constitution”) and laws of the State, of ordinances and resolutions of the City, and of other documents contained in this Official Statement, copies of which may be obtained from the City upon request, are subject to the complete provisions thereof and do not purport to be complete statements of such laws or documents. A full review should be made of the entire Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to prospective investors is made only by means of the entire Official Statement.

*The spread of COVID-19, the illness caused by the novel coronavirus known as SARS-CoV-2, is currently affecting local, State, national, and global economic activity. The COVID-19 pandemic is ongoing and has resulted in significant public health emergency response costs and reduced sources of state and local government revenue. Consequently, the pandemic has materially adversely impacted the financial condition of the City.*

*The historical financial data and information presented may not necessarily predict near term trends accurately. Moreover, because of the delay between taxable activity, collections, distribution and reporting, the most recently available data may not capture the full effects of the ongoing pandemic, response, and recovery. Any forecast information speaks only as of the date it was prepared and the reader should exercise caution in relying on such information. Actual results could differ materially. See more specific information set forth throughout this Official Statement and particularly under “Seattle Public Utilities—Operating and Fiscal Impacts of COVID-19 Pandemic” and “Other Considerations—Global Health Emergency Risk and City’s Response to the COVID-19 Pandemic.”*

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS

##### Authorization for the Bonds

The Bonds are to be issued by the City pursuant to the State Constitution, chapters 35.92 and 39.53 of the Revised Code of Washington (“RCW”), the Seattle City Charter, Ordinance 125713, passed by the City Council on November 19, 2018, as amended by Ordinance 126225, passed by the City Council on November 23, 2020 (together, the “New Money Ordinance”), and Ordinance 125714, passed by the City Council on November 19, 2018 (the

---

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

“Refunding Bond Ordinance,” and together with the New Money Bond Ordinance, the “Bond Ordinance”), delegating to the Director of the Finance Division of the City’s Department of Finance and Administrative Services (the “Director of Finance”) the authority to execute, on behalf of the City, a certificate of bid award, a pricing certificate (“Pricing Certificate”), and other documents (collectively, the “Bond Documents”) in accordance with the parameters set forth in the Bond Ordinance.

### **Principal Amounts, Dates, Interest Rates, and Maturities**

The Bonds will be dated the date of their initial issuance and delivery. The Bonds will mature on August 1 in the years and amounts set forth on page i of this Official Statement.

Interest on the Bonds is payable semiannually on each February 1 and August 1, beginning August 1, 2021, at the rates set forth on page i of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

### **Registration and Book-Entry Form**

*Registrar and Paying Agent.* The Bonds will be issued only in registered form as to both principal and interest. The fiscal agent for the State, currently U.S. Bank National Association in Seattle, Washington (or such other fiscal agent or agents as the State may from time to time designate) will act as registrar and paying agent for the Bonds (the “Bond Registrar”).

*Book-Entry Form.* The Bonds will be held fully immobilized in Book-Entry Form, registered in the name of the Securities Depository (defined in the Bond Documents as the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), or any successor thereto) in accordance with the provisions of the Letter of Representations. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar will have any responsibility or obligation to participants of the Securities Depository or the persons for whom they act as nominees with respect to the Bonds regarding the accuracy of any records maintained by the Securities Depository or its participants of any amount in respect of principal of or interest on the Bonds, or any notice which is permitted or required to be given to Registered Owners under the Bond Ordinance (except such notice as is required to be given by the Bond Registrar to the Securities Depository). Registered ownership of a Bond initially held in Book-Entry Form, or any portion thereof, may not be transferred except (i) to any successor Securities Depository, (ii) to any substitute Securities Depository appointed by the City or such substitute Securities Depository’s successor, or (iii) to any person if the Bond is no longer held in Book-Entry Form. For information about DTC and its book-entry system, see Appendix E—Book-Entry Transfer System. The City makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness of the information in Appendix E obtained from DTC. Purchasers of the Bonds should confirm this information with DTC or its participants.

*Termination of Book-Entry System.* Upon the resignation of the Securities Depository from its functions as depository, or upon a determination by the Director of Finance to discontinue services of the Securities Depository, the Director of Finance may appoint a substitute Securities Depository. If the Securities Depository resigns from its functions as depository and no substitute Securities Depository can be obtained, or if the Director of Finance determines not to utilize a Securities Depository, then the Bonds no longer will be held in book-entry form and ownership may be transferred only as provided in the Bond Ordinance.

*Lost or Stolen Bonds.* In case any Bond is lost, stolen, or destroyed, the Bond Registrar may authenticate and deliver a new bond or bonds of like amount, date, tenor, and effect to the Registered Owner(s) thereof upon the Registered Owner(s)’ paying the expenses and charges of the City in connection therewith and upon filing with the Bond Registrar evidence satisfactory to the Bond Registrar that such bond or bonds were actually lost, stolen, or destroyed and of Registered Ownership thereof, and upon furnishing the City with indemnity satisfactory to both.

### **Payment of Bonds**

Principal of and interest on each Bond is payable in the manner set forth in the Letter of Representations. No Bonds will be subject to acceleration under any circumstances.

Interest on each Bond not held in Book-Entry Form is payable by electronic transfer on the interest payment date, or by check or draft of the Bond Registrar mailed on the interest payment date to the Registered Owner at the address

appearing on the Bond Register on the Record Date. The City, however, is not required to make electronic transfers except pursuant to a request by a Registered Owner in writing received at least ten days prior to the Record Date and at the sole expense of the Registered Owner. Principal of each Bond not held in Book-Entry Form is payable upon presentation and surrender of the Bond by the Registered Owner to the Bond Registrar.

The Bond Ordinance defines “Record Date” as, in the case of each interest or principal payment date, the Bond Registrar’s close of business on the 15th day of the month preceding the interest or principal payment date. With regard to redemption of a Bond prior to its maturity, the Record Date means the Bond Registrar’s close of business on the day prior to the date on which the Bond Registrar sends the notice of redemption to the Registered Owner(s) of the affected Bonds.

**Redemption of Bonds**

*Optional Redemption.* The Bonds maturing on and before August 1, 2031, are not subject to redemption prior to maturity. The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds maturing on and after August 1, 2032, prior to their stated maturity dates at any time on and after August 1, 2031, as a whole or in part, at a price equal to 100% of the stated principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

*Mandatory Redemption.* If not redeemed or purchased at the City’s option prior to maturity, the Bonds designated as Term Bonds must be redeemed, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued interest, on August 1 in the years and principal amounts as follows:

TERM BONDS		TERM BONDS		TERM BONDS	
Years	Amounts	Years	Amounts	Years	Amounts
(1)		(1)		(1)	

---

(1) Maturity.

If the City optionally redeems or purchases Term Bonds prior to maturity, the principal amount of that Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased (irrespective of their actual redemption or purchase prices) will be credited against the remaining mandatory redemption installment payments as directed by the Director of Finance. In the absence of direction by the Director of Finance, credit will be allocated to each mandatory redemption installment payment for that Bond on a *pro rata* basis.

*Selection of Bonds for Redemption.* If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are to be redeemed at the option of the City, the Director of Finance will select the maturity or maturities to be redeemed. If less than all of the principal amount of a maturity of the Bonds is to be redeemed and such maturity is held in Book-Entry Form, the portion of such maturity to be redeemed will be selected for redemption by the Securities Depository in accordance with the Letter of Representations, and if such maturity is not then held in Book-Entry Form, the portion of such maturity to be redeemed will be selected by the Bond Registrar at random in such manner as the Bond Registrar determines.

All or a portion of the principal amount of any Bond that is to be redeemed may be redeemed in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof within a maturity of the Bonds (“Authorized Denominations”). If less than all of the outstanding principal amount of any Bond is redeemed, upon surrender of that Bond to the Bond Registrar, there will be issued to the Registered Owner, without charge, a new Bond (or Bonds, at the option of the Registered Owner) of the same maturity and interest rate in any Authorized Denomination in the aggregate principal amount to remain outstanding.

*Notice of Redemption.* The City must cause notice of any intended redemption of Bonds to be given not less than 20 nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Registered Owner of any Bond to be redeemed at the address appearing on the Bond Register on the Record Date, and that notice requirement will be deemed to have been fulfilled when notice has been mailed as so provided, whether or not it is actually received by the Owner of any Bond. Interest on Bonds called for redemption will cease to accrue on the date fixed for redemption unless the Bond or Bonds called are not redeemed when presented pursuant to the call. See “—Registration and Book-Entry Form” and Appendix E.

*Rescission of Notice of Redemption.* In the case of an optional redemption, the notice may state that the City retains the right to rescind the redemption notice and the related optional redemption of the Bonds by giving a notice of rescission to the affected Registered Owners at any time on or prior to the scheduled optional redemption date. Any notice of optional redemption that is rescinded by the Director of Finance will be of no effect, and the Bonds for which the notice of optional redemption has been rescinded will remain outstanding.

### **Purchase**

The City reserves the right and option to purchase any or all of the Bonds offered to the City at any time at any price acceptable to the City plus accrued interest to the date of purchase.

### **Failure to Pay Bonds**

If any Bond is not paid when properly presented at its maturity or redemption date, the City will be obligated to pay interest on that Bond at the same rate provided on that Bond from and after its maturity or redemption date until that Bond, principal, premium, if any, and interest, is paid in full or until sufficient money for its payment in full is on deposit in the Water System Parity Bond Account (the “Parity Bond Account”), and that Bond has been called for payment by giving notice of that call to the Registered Owner of that Bond.

### **Refunding or Defeasance of Bonds**

The City may issue refunding bonds pursuant to the laws of the State or use money available from any other lawful source (i) to pay when due the principal of (including premium, if any) and interest on any Bond or portion thereof included in a refunding or defeasance plan (the “Defeased Bonds”), (ii) to redeem and retire, release, refund, or defease the Defeased Bonds, and (iii) to pay the costs of such refunding or defeasance. If money and/or Government Obligations (defined below) maturing at a time or times and in an amount sufficient, together with known earned income from the investment thereof, to redeem and retire, release, refund, or defease the Defeased Bonds in accordance with their terms, are set aside in a special trust fund or escrow account irrevocably pledged to such redemption, retirement, or defeasance (the “Trust Account”), then all right and interest of the Owners of the Defeased Bonds in the covenants of the Bond Ordinance and in Net Revenue (defined under “Security for the Bonds—Pledge of Net Revenue”) and the funds and accounts pledged to the payment of such Defeased Bonds, other than the right to receive the funds so set aside and pledged, will cease and become void. Such Owners thereafter have the right to receive payment of the principal of and interest or redemption price on the Defeased Bonds from the Trust Account. After the Trust Account is established and fully funded, the Defeased Bonds will be deemed no longer outstanding and the Director of Finance may then apply any money in any other fund or account established for the payment or redemption of the Defeased Bonds to any lawful purposes. Notice of refunding or defeasance will be given, and selection of Bonds for any partial refunding or defeasance will be conducted, in the manner set forth in the Bond Ordinance for the redemption of Bonds.

The term “Government Obligations” is defined in the Bond Ordinance to include any securities that are then permissible investments under the State law definition of “government obligations” under RCW 39.53.010. In the Pricing Certificate, the City has limited eligibility to the following types of securities (provided that such securities are then permissible under the applicable statute): (i) direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, and bank certificates of deposit secured by such obligations; (ii) bonds, debentures, notes, participation certificates, or other obligations issued by the Banks for Cooperatives, the Federal Intermediate Credit Bank, the Federal Home Loan Bank system, the Export-Import Bank of the United States, Federal Land Banks, or the Federal National Mortgage Association; (iii) public housing bonds and project notes fully secured by contracts with the United States; and (iv) obligations of financial institutions insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, to the extent insured or to the extent guaranteed as permitted under any other provision of State law.

### **Defaults and Remedies; No Acceleration of the Bonds**

The Bond Ordinance does not enumerate events of default or remedies upon an event of default. In the event of a default, Bond owners would be permitted to pursue remedies permitted by State law. See “—Failure to Pay Bonds” above and “Security for the Bonds” below.

The Bonds are not subject to acceleration upon the occurrence of a default. The City, therefore, would be liable only for principal and interest payments as they become due. In the event of multiple defaults in payment of principal or interest on the Bonds, the Registered Owners would be required to bring a separate action for each such payment not made. This could give rise to a difference in interests between Registered Owners of earlier and later maturing Bonds.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

### **Purpose**

The Bonds are being issued to pay for part of the costs of various projects of the City’s Water System, to refund, subject to market conditions, certain of the Water System’s outstanding obligations (described below under “—Refunding Plan”), and to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds and, if applicable, the costs of administering the Refunding Plan.

### **Sources and Uses of Funds**

The proceeds of the Bonds will be applied as follows:

#### **SOURCES OF FUNDS**

Stated Principal Amount of Bonds  
Contribution of Accrued Interest  
Bond Fund Contribution  
Net Original Issue Premium (Discount)  
Total Sources of Funds

#### **USES OF FUNDS**

Construction Account Deposit  
Costs of Issuance<sup>(1)</sup>  
Total Uses of Funds

---

(1) Includes legal fees, financial advisory and rating agency fees, printing costs, underwriter’s discount, and other costs of issuing the Bonds and, if applicable, the costs of administering the Refunding Plan.

### **Refunding Plan**

Depending on market conditions, a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds will be used to carry out a current refunding of the City’s Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2010B (the “Refunding Candidates”), as shown below, to achieve debt service savings. The Refunding Candidates that are refunded with the proceeds of the Bonds will be identified in the Bond Documents as the “Refunded Bonds.” The Refunded Bonds will be called on the closing date for the Bonds at the redemption price shown in the table below.

**REFUNDING CANDIDATES<sup>(1)</sup>**

Bond Component	Maturity Date	Interest Rate (%)	Par Amount	Redemption Date	Redemption Price (%)	CUSIP Number
<i>Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2010B, Dated 1/21/2010</i>						
	8/1/2021	4.00	\$ 3,460,000	6/17/2021	100	812728 RG0
	8/1/2022	5.00	3,610,000	6/17/2021	100	812728 RH8
	8/1/2023	5.00	3,800,000	6/17/2021	100	812728 RJ4
	8/1/2024	5.00	4,005,000	6/17/2021	100	812728 RK1
	8/1/2025	5.00	4,220,000	6/17/2021	100	812728 RL9
	8/1/2026	5.00	4,440,000	6/17/2021	100	812728 RM7
	8/1/2027	4.00	<u>4,680,000</u>	6/17/2021	100	812728 RN5
Total			<u>\$ 28,215,000</u>			

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

**SECURITY FOR THE BONDS**

**Pledge of Net Revenue**

The Bonds are special limited obligations of the City payable from and secured solely by the Net Revenue of the Water System and by money in the Parity Bond Account and the subaccounts therein (including the Reserve Subaccount). Net Revenue is pledged to make the payments in respect of the Parity Bonds into the Parity Bond Account and the Reserve Subaccount required by the Bond Documents, which pledge constitutes a lien and charge upon such Net Revenue prior and superior to all other liens and charges whatsoever. The Bonds are on a parity with the Outstanding Parity Bonds and all Future Parity Bonds, without preference or priority of right or lien. Upon the redemption or defeasance of certain of the Outstanding Parity Bonds, the Bond Documents provide that the Bonds will cease to be secured by the Reserve Subaccount. See “Reserve Subaccount” below. The City has covenanted that for as long as any Bond is outstanding, it will issue Future Parity Bonds only in accordance with the Bond Documents. See “—Additional Obligations” and Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 13, Section 14, and Section 17.

The City has reserved the right to combine the Water System, including its funds and accounts, with other City utility systems, funds, and accounts. See “—Combined Utility Systems.”

*The Bonds do not constitute general obligations of the City, the State, or any political subdivision of the State, or a lien or charge upon any general fund or upon any money or other property of the City, the State, or any political subdivision of the State not specifically pledged thereto by the Bond Documents. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the City, nor any revenues of the City derived from sources other than the Water System, are pledged to the payment of the Bonds.*

The Parity Bond Account has been created and is maintained as a separate account within the Water Fund, for the sole purpose of paying the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Parity Bonds, including the Bonds, as the same become due. The City has agreed to pay into the Parity Bond Account, on or prior to the respective dates on which principal and interest are payable, all utility local improvement district (“ULID”) assessments on their collection (except for ULID assessments deposited in a construction account) and certain amounts from the Net Revenue of the Water System sufficient to pay such principal and interest when due. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 15.

**Reserve Subaccount**

The Reserve Subaccount has been created and maintained as a subaccount within the Parity Bond Account for the purpose of securing the payment of the principal of and interest on all Parity Bonds outstanding. The City has covenanted that it will, so long as any Covered Parity Bonds are outstanding, maintain the Reserve Subaccount at the

lesser of (i) Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation or (ii) 125% of Average Annual Debt Service on all Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation (the “Reserve Requirement”). Under the Bond Documents, the City must fund any increase in the Reserve Requirement due to the issuance of the Bonds by a deposit of Parity Bond proceeds, Net Revenue in no more than five annual installments, or a Reserve Security. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 15(a)(ii).

*From and after the date (the “Reserve Covenant Date”) of the defeasance or redemption of the Water System Revenue Bonds, 2010A (Taxable Build America Bonds-Direct Payment) (the “2010A Bonds”); Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2010B (the “2010B Bonds”); Water System Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2012 (the “2012 Bonds”); and Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2015 (the “2015 Bonds”), the Reserve Subaccount will secure only such Parity Bonds as are designated as “Covered Parity Bonds” and the Reserve Requirement will be calculated based on debt service relating to Covered Parity Bonds only. In the Bond Documents, the Bonds are designated as Parity Bonds that are not Covered Parity Bonds and after the Reserve Covenant Date, the Bonds will no longer be secured by the amounts on deposit in the Reserve Subaccount. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 1 for definitions of Covered Parity Bonds and Reserve Requirement and —Section 15.*

Upon the issuance of the Bonds, the Reserve Subaccount is expected to be funded as shown in the following table. Under the Bond Documents, each of the surety policies shown in the following table qualifies as a Reserve Security in order to satisfy the Reserve Requirement, as each issuer was assigned a credit rating in the two highest rating categories at the time of issuance. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 1 for definitions of Reserve Security and Qualified Insurance.

**RESERVE SUBACCOUNT SUMMARY**

Surety Provider	Surety Bonds	Expiration Date	Current Ratings	
			Moody's	S & P
AMBAC	\$19,069,616	12/01/2023	Withdrawn	
NPFG <sup>(1)</sup>	3,783,203	08/01/2026	Baa2	NR
AMBAC	5,397,000	10/01/2027	Withdrawn	
NPFG <sup>(1)</sup>	4,431,090	03/01/2029	Baa2	NR
NPFG <sup>(1)</sup>	9,440,403	07/01/2029	Baa2	NR
NPFG <sup>(1)</sup>	1,279,360	11/01/2031	Baa2	NR
NPFG <sup>(2)</sup>	4,256,356	09/01/2033	Baa2	NR
NPFG <sup>(2)</sup>	3,474,371	09/01/2034	Baa2	NR
Assured Guaranty <sup>(3)</sup>	<u>3,110,214</u>	02/01/2037	A3	AA
<b>Total Surety Bonds</b>	<b>\$54,241,613</b>			
<b>Cash Deposits</b>				
Existing Cash Deposit	<u>\$20,884,236</u>			
<b>Total Cash and Surety Bonds</b>	<b><u>\$75,125,849</u></b>			
<b>Reserve Fund Requirement</b>				

- (1) National Public Finance Guarantee Corp., a wholly-owned subsidiary of MBIA, Inc. (“NPFG”). Surety originally provided by Financial Guaranty Insurance Company.
- (2) Surety originally provided by MBIA.
- (3) Surety originally provided by Financial Security Assurance Inc.

**Outstanding Parity Bonds**

The outstanding 2010A Bonds, 2010B Bonds (which are designated as Refunding Candidates), 2012 Bonds, 2015 Bonds, and Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2017 (the “2017 Bonds”), issued by the City and secured by revenues of the Water System on a parity with the Bonds collectively are referred to as the “Outstanding

Parity Bonds.” The Outstanding Parity Bonds, the Bonds, and any Future Parity Bonds collectively are referred to as the “Parity Bonds.” The following table provides a summary of the Outstanding Parity Bonds.

**OUTSTANDING PARITY BONDS**

<b>Bond Description</b>	<b>Original Par Amount</b>	<b>Outstanding Principal on 5/21/2021</b>
Water System Revenue Bonds, 2010A	\$ 109,080,000	\$ 102,255,000
Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2010B <sup>(1)</sup>	81,760,000	28,215,000
Water System Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2012	238,770,000	153,475,000
Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2015	340,840,000	265,245,000
Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2017	194,685,000	179,300,000
Total	<u>\$ 965,135,000</u>	<u>\$ 728,490,000</u>

(1) These bonds are designated as Refunding Candidates and may be refunded with a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds. See “Use of Proceeds—Refunding Plan.”

**State Loan Program Obligations**

The City has seven currently outstanding agreements with the Washington State Department of Ecology (“Ecology”) for very low interest rate loans. These loans were provided through the State’s Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (“DWSRF”) program, which is funded with a combination of State and federal Clean Water Act dollars. The loans are used by the City to pay for the construction of capital improvements.

The City’s currently outstanding loans are identified in the table below. All outstanding loans are secured by a lien on Net Revenue of the Water System that is junior to the lien of the Parity Bonds. The documents for each loan differ slightly from one another in various respects. While some of the programmatic documents contain language purporting to permit acceleration, the State Attorney General’s Office has indicated that none of these provisions would be enforced in the event of a default. Certain of the loan documents and a State statute relating to the revolving fund loans funded by federal grants purport to permit the State to recapture loan debt service payments from other funds payable to the borrower by the State to make the revolving fund whole in the event of a payment default. It is not clear whether such a provision would be enforceable or, if such recapture were to occur, what funds would be charged or how it would be treated from an accounting standpoint.

**STATE LOAN PROGRAM OBLIGATIONS  
(AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2020)**

<b>Facility</b>	<b>Year of Agreement</b>	<b>Amount Outstanding</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>
Myrtle Reservoir	2005	\$ 1,122,222	1.50%
Beacon Hill Reservoir	2007	1,275,789	1.50%
West Seattle Reservoir	2008	1,116,316	1.50%
Maple Leaf Reservoir	2010	1,452,149	1.50%
Maple Leaf Reservoir ARRA	2010	4,405,055	1.00%
Chester Morse Lake Pump Plant	2014	10,302,000	1.50%
Chester Morse Lake Pump Plant	2016	5,103,158	1.50%
Total		<u>\$ 24,776,689</u>	

**Additional Obligations**

*Future Parity Bonds.* The City reserves the right to issue Future Parity Bonds and to enter into Parity Payment Agreements for any lawful purpose of the Water System or to refund a portion of the Parity Bonds upon satisfaction

of certain conditions set forth in the Bond Documents. Among other conditions, the City must have on file at the time of the issuance of the Future Parity Bonds:

- (i) a certificate of the Director of Finance demonstrating that, during any 12 consecutive months out of the immediately preceding 24 months, Adjusted Net Revenue (as defined in Appendix A—Bond Ordinance) was at least equal to 1.25 times the Adjusted Annual Debt Service (the “Coverage Requirement”) for all Parity Bonds plus the Future Parity Bonds to be issued (using Average Annual Debt Service on such proposed Future Parity Bonds as the assumed debt service for those proposed bonds during such 12-month period), or
- (ii) a certificate of the Director of Finance and the General Manager of SPU demonstrating that, in their opinion, Adjusted Net Revenue (taking into account certain permitted revenue adjustments) will be at least equal to the Coverage Requirement for the five fiscal years next following the earlier of (a) the end of the period during which interest on those Future Parity Bonds is to be capitalized or, if no interest is capitalized, the fiscal year in which the Future Parity Bonds are issued, or (b) the date on which substantially all new facilities financed with those Future Parity Bonds are expected to commence operations.

If the Future Parity Bonds proposed to be issued are for the sole purpose of refunding Parity Bonds, no such coverage certification will be required if the Adjusted Annual Debt Service on the Parity Bonds after the issuance of the Future Parity Bonds is not, for any year in which the Parity Bonds being refunded were outstanding, more than \$5,000 over the Adjusted Annual Debt Service on the Parity Bonds prior to the issuance of those Future Parity Bonds. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 17.

*Future Subordinate Lien Bonds.* In the Bond Documents, the City has reserved the right to issue revenue bonds or other obligations having a lien on Net Revenue subordinate to the lien of the Parity Bonds.

*Parity Payment Agreements.* The City may enter into Parity Payment Agreements secured by a pledge of and lien on Net Revenue on a parity with the Parity Bonds, subject to the satisfaction of the requirements for the issuance of Future Parity Bonds. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 17. The Bond Ordinance provides that purchasers of the Bonds have consented to the adoption by the City of future supplemental or amendatory ordinances or resolutions that would permit the City to treat reimbursement obligations under a Qualified Letter of Credit or Qualified Insurance (excluding Reserve Securities) as Parity Payment Agreements. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 24(g)(iii).

*Contract Resource Obligations.* The City may at any time enter into one or more Contract Resource Obligations for the acquisition, from facilities to be constructed, of water supply, transmission, or other commodity or service. The City may determine that all payments under those Contract Resource Obligations (including payments prior to the time such supply or service is being provided or during suspension or after termination of supply or service) will be an Operation and Maintenance Expense, upon compliance with certain requirements of the Bond Documents. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 20.

### **Rate Covenant**

The City has covenanted to establish, maintain, revise as necessary, and collect rates and charges for water service that will produce Adjusted Net Revenue of the Water System in each fiscal year at least equal to the Coverage Requirement. The definitions of Adjusted Gross Revenue and Adjusted Annual Debt Service in the Bond Documents provide for adjustments for deposits to and withdrawals from the Rate Stabilization Account and for ULID Assessments. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 1 and —Section 16(b).

### **Rate Stabilization Account**

The Rate Stabilization Account was originally created by the City as a separate account in the Water Fund pursuant to Ordinance 118974 and was subsequently renamed the “Revenue Stabilization Subfund” by Ordinance 120875. The City may at any time, as determined by the Director of Finance, deposit in the Rate Stabilization Account Gross Revenue and any other money received by the Water System and available to be used therefor and may withdraw any or all of the money from that account for inclusion in Adjusted Gross Revenue for any fiscal year of the City. Such deposits and withdrawals may be made up to and including the date 90 days after the end of the fiscal year for which the deposit or withdrawal will be included as Adjusted Gross Revenue. No deposit of Gross Revenue may be made

into the Rate Stabilization Account to the extent that such deposit would prevent the City from meeting the Coverage Requirement in the relevant fiscal year.

As of December 31, 2020, the balance in the Rate Stabilization Account was \$60.1 million. Rates approved in 2017 by the City Council include authorization to withdraw up to \$19 million from the Rate Stabilization Account; the City expects to withdraw the full \$19 million in 2021. See “Water System—Financial Policies” and Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 18.

#### **Other Covenants**

In the Bond Documents, the City has entered into other covenants, including those with respect to maintenance of the Water System, sale of the Water System, and preservation of tax exemption of interest on the Bonds. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 16.

#### **Separate Utility Systems**

The City has reserved the right to create, acquire, construct, finance, own, or operate one or more additional systems for water supply, transmission, or other commodity or service. The revenue of the separate utility system will not be included in Gross Revenue, and may be pledged to the payment of revenue obligations issued for the purposes of the separate system. Neither Gross Revenue nor Net Revenue of the Water System will be pledged to the payment of any obligations of the separate system, except as a Contract Resource Obligation in compliance with the Bond Documents or, with respect to Net Revenue, on a basis subordinate to the lien of the Parity Bonds on that Net Revenue. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 19.

#### **Combined Utility Systems**

The City has reserved the right to combine the Water System with other City utility systems, including their funds and accounts. See the definition of “Municipal Water System” in Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 1. Also see “Seattle Public Utilities—Administrative Structure” for a description of existing City utilities that have reserved the right to combine with other City utilities.

#### **Debt Service Requirements**

The following table shows the debt service scheduled to be paid from the Net Revenue of the Water System.

**DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS<sup>(1)</sup>**

Year	Outstanding Parity Bonds <sup>(2)</sup>			The Bonds <sup>(3)</sup>			Total	State Loan Program	Total
	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total	Parity Bonds	Obligations <sup>(4)</sup>	Debt Service
2021	\$ 46,235,000	\$ 33,891,504	\$ 80,126,504	\$ -	\$ 357,983	\$ 357,983	\$ 80,484,486	\$ 2,399,560	\$ 82,884,046
2022	48,725,000	31,594,414	80,319,414	-	2,928,950	2,928,950	83,248,364	2,370,646	85,619,010
2023	50,870,000	29,136,995	80,006,995	-	2,928,950	2,928,950	82,935,945	2,341,733	85,277,677
2024	44,140,000	26,564,699	70,704,699	-	2,928,950	2,928,950	73,633,649	2,312,819	75,946,468
2025	46,300,000	24,318,809	70,618,809	-	2,928,950	2,928,950	73,547,759	2,283,905	75,831,664
2026	45,485,000	22,036,027	67,521,027	7,975,000	2,928,950	10,903,950	78,424,977	2,030,548	80,455,525
2027	44,215,000	19,808,501	64,023,501	7,495,000	2,530,200	10,025,200	74,048,701	1,792,369	75,841,070
2028	41,375,000	17,700,768	59,075,768	8,785,000	2,155,450	10,940,450	70,016,218	1,610,538	71,626,756
2029	43,570,000	15,796,508	59,366,508	-	1,716,200	1,716,200	61,082,708	1,590,573	62,673,281
2030	33,195,000	14,066,854	47,261,854	9,550,000	1,716,200	11,266,200	58,528,054	1,409,257	59,937,311
2031	34,760,000	12,417,155	47,177,155	10,030,000	1,238,700	11,268,700	58,445,855	1,391,712	59,837,567
2032	33,320,000	10,808,333	44,128,333	7,585,000	737,200	8,322,200	52,450,533	1,374,167	53,824,700
2033	30,190,000	9,459,065	39,649,065	7,895,000	433,800	8,328,800	47,977,865	989,534	48,967,399
2034	26,125,000	8,145,317	34,270,317	2,950,000	118,000	3,068,000	37,338,317	975,660	38,313,977
2035	22,205,000	6,987,360	29,192,360	-	-	-	29,192,360	961,786	30,154,145
2036	23,090,000	5,981,839	29,071,839	-	-	-	29,071,839	947,912	30,019,750
2037	24,005,000	4,936,365	28,941,365	-	-	-	28,941,365	615,090	29,556,455
2038	19,035,000	3,849,745	22,884,745	-	-	-	22,884,745	-	22,884,745
2039	13,410,000	3,084,688	16,494,688	-	-	-	16,494,688	-	16,494,688
2040	13,930,000	2,417,401	16,347,401	-	-	-	16,347,401	-	16,347,401
2041	7,120,000	1,724,300	8,844,300	-	-	-	8,844,300	-	8,844,300
2042	7,405,000	1,437,500	8,842,500	-	-	-	8,842,500	-	8,842,500
2043	7,700,000	1,139,300	8,839,300	-	-	-	8,839,300	-	8,839,300
2044	8,010,000	829,200	8,839,200	-	-	-	8,839,200	-	8,839,200
2045	8,340,000	506,500	8,846,500	-	-	-	8,846,500	-	8,846,500
2046	5,735,000	229,400	5,964,400	-	-	-	5,964,400	-	5,964,400
2047	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2048	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2049	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2050	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2051	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 728,490,000</b>	<b>\$ 308,868,544</b>	<b>\$ 1,037,358,544</b>	<b>\$ 62,265,000</b>	<b>\$ 25,648,483</b>	<b>\$ 87,913,483</b>	<b>\$ 1,125,272,027</b>	<b>\$ 27,397,809</b>	<b>\$ 1,152,669,836</b>

#### NOTES TO TABLE:

- (1) Totals may not add due to rounding.
- (2) Includes the Refunding Candidates. Does not reflect the 35% federal interest rate subsidy associated with the 2010A Bonds. See “Treatment of Tax Credit Subsidy Payments Under the Bond Documents and Consent to Future Amendments.”
- (3) New money portion only; preliminary, subject to change. Assumes bonds are sold at a premium with interest rates of 4.00% and 5.00%.
- (4) These loans are secured by a lien on Net Revenue of the Water System that is junior to the lien of the Parity Bonds.

#### **Treatment of Tax Credit Subsidy Payments Under the Bond Documents and Consent to Future Amendments**

*Tax Credit Subsidy Bond Payments and Future Amendments to Bond Documents.* The 2010A Bonds were issued as Build America Bonds. The Bond Documents authorizing the Outstanding Parity Bonds and the Bonds does not currently permit the City to net the Tax Credit Subsidy Payments received out of its calculation of Annual Debt Service for purposes of calculating whether the Coverage Requirement has been met, or to include the payments expected to be received as Gross Revenue for purposes of meeting the test for issuing Future Parity Bonds. The City includes the amounts actually received in respect of Tax Credit Subsidy Payments as “Other Income” in calculating current compliance with the Coverage Requirement.

Section 24(g) of the Bond Ordinance provides that purchasers of the Bonds have consented to the adoption by the City of future supplemental or amendatory ordinances or resolutions that would permit the tax credit subsidy payments to be netted against debt service to be paid in the future. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 24(g).

*Effect of Federal Sequestration.* With respect to the City’s outstanding 2010A Parity Bonds, the City is eligible for a tax credit subsidy payment of 35% of each interest payment due. As a result of federal sequestration, the interest subsidy payments from the federal government that came due in federal fiscal year 2020 were reduced by 5.9% (\$119,403), and payments in federal fiscal year 2021 will be reduced by 5.7% (\$111,918). The City has sufficient cash available in the Water Fund to make timely debt service payments through its 2021 budget cycle. The City cannot predict how future legislative or budgetary measures could adversely affect the amount of the subsidy payment to the City.

### **SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES**

#### **Administrative Structure**

The City’s water, drainage, wastewater, and solid waste utility services are consolidated administratively into a single entity known as Seattle Public Utilities. Within SPU, there are three separate funds: the Water Fund, the Drainage and Wastewater Fund, and the Solid Waste Fund. The City has reserved the right to combine the Water System, including the Water Fund, with other City utility systems, funds, and accounts in the future. The City also has reserved the right to combine the Drainage and Wastewater System (including the Drainage and Wastewater Fund) and the Solid Waste System (including the Solid Waste Fund) with other City utility systems, funds and accounts.

#### **Management**

SPU consists of the General Manager’s Office, which includes groups dedicated to corporate policy, corporate performance, and intergovernmental relations, and six Executive Branches. Three of these provide utility-wide services: People, Culture, and Community; Financial and Risk Services; and Project Delivery and Engineering; and three are lines of business: Drainage and Wastewater, Solid Waste, and Water. This organizational structure grew out of work done for the Strategic Business Plan with implementation beginning in 2019. See “Water System—Strategic Business Plan.” The General Manager administers SPU in accordance with policies established by the Mayor of the City (the “Mayor”) and the City Council. Brief biographies of the members of SPU’s executive management team follow.

*Mami Hara, ASLA, AICP, General Manager/Chief Executive Officer.* Ms. Hara was appointed General Manager and Chief Executive Officer of SPU in 2016. In this role, she is responsible for SPU’s annual budget and oversight of its rates and utility funds, as well as conservation of the City’s watersheds and compliance with federal and State water quality and environmental laws. She is Board Chair of the U.S. Water Alliance, a board member of the National Association of Clean Water Agencies, a founding member of the Water Agencies Leadership Alliance, and the founder

of the Green Infrastructure Leadership Exchange. Through her work at the City, at Philadelphia Water, and as principal of a leading planning and design firm, she has developed just, climate-resilient, and community-centered land and water management investment approaches and practices. She is committed to advancing an equitable and sustainable Seattle and region through collaboration, strategic investment, and partnering with community, and centers this ethic throughout Seattle Public Utilities. She brings her experience in green infrastructure, affordability and assistance, environmental finance, service equity, utility management, and urban planning to her work at SPU and as an advisor to several environmental, philanthropic, planning, and design advocacy organizations. She has taught at Massachusetts Institute of Technology, University of Pennsylvania, and Temple University.

Ms. Hara has a bachelor's degree from the University of Pennsylvania and a master's degree from Harvard University.

*Paula Laschober, Chief Financial Officer/Deputy Director of Financial and Risk Services.* Ms. Laschober was appointed as CFO in 2019 and oversees the functions of finance, accounting, internal control, real property, contracts and procurement, and risk and quality assurance. Prior to joining SPU, she served for 30 years at Seattle City Light in financial services. Most recently, she was City Light's CFO, responsible for leadership and strategic direction of financial planning, rate setting, budgeting, accounting, internal audit, corporate performance and risk mitigation. She also managed City Light's information technology planning and strategy, via liaison with Seattle Information Technology ("Seattle IT"), a City department. Prior to joining City Light, she was a senior analyst with the utility consulting firm R.W. Beck and Associates in its Seattle headquarters office.

Ms. Laschober has an MBA in Finance and a Ph.D. in Latin American Literature from the University of Washington.

*Idris Beauregard, Interim Director, People, Culture, and Community.* Mr. Beauregard oversees the Community Affairs, Human Resources, Customer Response, Utility Accounts, and Clean Cities divisions. He has held several roles throughout his career at the City, beginning as a teen development leader for the Seattle Parks Department. Most recently, he served as SPU's Clean Cities Division Director, providing direction for the utility's illegal dumping, litter, sharps, RV remediation, homelessness, and anti-graffiti programs.

Mr. Beauregard earned his bachelor's degree from the University of Washington and his Executive Master of Public Administration degree from the University of Washington's Evans School of Public Policy and Governance.

*Keri Burchard-Juarez, PE, PMP, Deputy Director for Project Delivery and Engineering.* Ms. Burchard-Juarez joined SPU in 2018 as the Deputy Director for the Project Delivery and Engineering, overseeing the design and construction of drinking water, wastewater, drainage, and solid waste projects. In this role, she oversees Project Management and Controls, Engineering and Technical Services, Project Services, Construction Management, Development Services, and delivery of the Ship Canal Water Quality Project. Previously, she served as the Assistant Director for Engineering and Capital Project Delivery at the City of Austin, Texas, where she worked for 11 years. She started in Austin as a Project Manager, managing drainage and water treatment plant rehabilitation projects, then served as Manager of the Project Management Division. She played a significant role in delivering major infrastructure projects to Austin residents, including a new water treatment plant and a mile-long drainage tunnel through downtown. She also spent time in the private sector, designing public infrastructure and land development projects.

Ms. Burchard-Juarez earned a Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering from the University of Texas at Austin. She is a licensed Professional Engineer in Texas and Washington and a certified Project Management Professional.

*Andrew Lee, PE, PMP, Deputy Director for Drainage and Wastewater Line of Business.* Mr. Lee joined SPU in 2019 and oversees planning, program management, regulatory compliance, operations and maintenance, source control, and pollution prevention for the wastewater and stormwater utilities. He has more than 20 years of experience in utilities, having worked for SPU, the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission, Bellevue Utilities, Brown and Caldwell, and Olivia Chen Consultants (now AECOM). He has extensive experience in capital planning and program management, regulatory compliance and negotiations, asset management, and drainage, wastewater, and drinking water engineering, and is a member of the Project Management Institute.

Mr. Lee has a BS degree in Civil and Environmental Engineering and an MS degree in Environmental Engineering and Sciences, both from Stanford University. He is a licensed Professional Engineer in Washington and California and a certified Project and Program Management Professional.

*Jeff Fowler, PE, Deputy Director for Solid Waste Line of Business.* Mr. Fowler is the Deputy Director of the Solid Waste line of business and Program and Planning Division. He oversees the management of two transfer stations, two household hazardous waste facilities, and multiple closed landfills, administration and compliance of SPU's solid waste collection contracts, and solid waste-related outreach and education. He has been with SPU for 23 years. Most recently, he was the Director of SPU Construction Management, responsible for contract administration and quality assurance on capital improvements.

Mr. Fowler has a Bachelor of Civil Engineering degree from Washington State University and a Master of Civil Engineering degree from the University of Washington. He is a licensed Professional Engineer in Washington.

*Alex Chen, PE, Interim Deputy Director for Water Line of Business and Shared Services.* As the interim Deputy Director for the Water Line of Business and Shared Services since early 2020, Mr. Chen oversees SPU's drinking water system. He supervises SPU's Watershed Management Division, Water Quality Division, Water Planning and Program Management Division, Water Operations and System Maintenance Division, and Shared Services Maintenance Division. He has been at SPU since 2005, serving nine years as the drinking water treatment plants contract manager and five years as the Division Director for long-term asset management of the drinking water system as well as water supply operations. Prior to joining SPU, he spent seven years as a private design consultant, managing the design and construction of wastewater and drinking water reservoirs, pump stations, and treatment plants for a variety of utility clients, and four years as a treatment plant engineer for the East Bay Municipal Utility District.

Mr. Chen holds Bachelor of Science and Master of Science degrees in Civil/Environmental Engineering from Stanford University. He is a licensed Professional Engineer, a Water Treatment Plant Operator IV, and a Water Distribution Manager IV in Washington.

### **Employment Retirement System and Employee Relations**

As of December 31, 2020, SPU has approximately 1,350 regular employees, approximately 70% of whom are represented under one of ten labor agreements with the Coalition of City Unions. See "The City of Seattle—Labor Relations."

Almost all SPU employees are members of the Seattle City Employee Retirement System, which requires SPU, like all City departments, to make contributions equal to an actuarially determined percentage of covered payrolls. See "The City of Seattle—Pension Plans."

### **Operating and Fiscal Impacts of COVID-19 Pandemic**

The spread of COVID-19 is currently affecting local, State, national, and global economic activity. In the City, the COVID-19 pandemic is ongoing and has resulted in significant public health emergency response costs and significant revenue reductions from previously budgeted and forecast levels.

See "Other Considerations—Global Health Emergency Risk and City's Response to the COVID-19 Pandemic" for a discussion of the Mayor's Proclamation of Civil Emergency, the Governor's State-wide "Stay Home-Stay Healthy" proclamation, and the State's move to Phase 3.

*Operations.* The COVID-19 pandemic and Mayor's Proclamation of Civil Emergency have significantly impacted each of SPU's enterprises. SPU's enterprise fund operations constitute "essential infrastructure" exempt from State and City Proclamations, as needed to maintain continuity of operations.

Although much of SPU's workforce is working remotely, more than 60% of SPU's workforce continues to report to an SPU facility every day to ensure continuity of services. SPU established an Incident Command Team to standardize its programs, policies, and protocols to ensure the health and safety of its employees and to maintain operations. For on-site staff, SPU has established enhanced cleaning and disinfecting procedures and social distancing for all facilities and vehicles. SPU has also established mandatory health screening protocols for anyone reporting to sites or facilities and field work assignments. SPU continues to provide staff with updates and support intended to ensure compliance with City and State guidelines on office workspaces, including effective use of face coverings, access to personal protective equipment, and the programs mentioned above. For telecommuting staff, SPU updated its Telecommuting

and Teleworking Policies, which include training for remote work technologies and other support to enable staff to work effectively and comfortably from home. This includes providing ergonomic workspace support, such as chairs, laptops, monitors, and other technology to provide staff for their home-office setup.

SPU's ability to deliver water, sewer, stormwater, and solid waste services to its customers during the Proclamation period has not been impaired. Furthermore, SPU continues to monitor the pandemic's impacts on its operations and financial performance.

*Utility Response and Impacts on Utility Services.* SPU has experienced an increase in public health emergency response and other costs associated with mitigating the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on the residents of the City, including emergency response and utility discount program expansions.

*Retail and Wholesale Demand.* The pandemic and City and State Proclamations have impacted retail and wholesale demand for 2020 and 2021. For 2020, retail and wholesale water volume sales were down 3% from 2019. Although some of the variability may be attributable to seasonality with weather changes, an observed decline in commercial demand and an increase in residential demand reflects the impacts of COVID-19 and the Proclamations on commercial activity. SPU is projecting that the impact of the pandemic on sales volume will begin to wane by mid-2021 with the State's move into Phase 3 of reopening, enabling more commercial activity. Revenue projections for 2021 assume water volumes will be similar to 2020. Demand subsequently is projected to steadily increase, recovering to 100% of pre-COVID-19 levels in 2022.

*Reduced Revenue.* Total water sales revenues for 2021 are projected to be approximately \$266.8 million. The decrease in retail and wholesale demand described above resulted in a loss of approximately \$6.0 million in revenues in 2020 and is anticipated to result in \$3.6 million in lost revenue in 2021 compared with pre-pandemic projections. However, revenue reductions were offset by expenditure savings and mitigation measures.

*Operations and Maintenance.* As SPU continues to respond to employee health and safety needs, operations and maintenance costs have included additional cleaning and janitorial services, personal protective equipment, and work crews that were not able to be deployed to capital projects and were assigned to operations and maintenance work instead; these additional expenses were offset in the Water Fund by reductions in other operations and maintenance expenses. In addition to its enterprise fund obligations, SPU provided emergency response, such as public hygiene, that was paid for by the General Fund. SPU has concurrently been able to recognize cost savings related to employee telecommuting. The 2021 budget has been updated to reflect additional funds available to ensure continued responsiveness to health and safety concerns as well as required modifications to the workplace.

*Retail Customers.* SPU expects that, as a result of the economic impacts to the service area, an increased number of retail customers may face financial challenges in paying their bills. In 2020, Water accounts receivable aged more than 90 days past due increased from \$1.9 million in December 2019 to \$4.3 million in December 2020. Although this increase is significant, past due water balances currently represent only 1.6% of the Water Fund's water sales revenue for 2020. The number of delinquent accounts peaked at approximately 8,350 accounts in February 2021.

In response, SPU has developed a series of emergency response measures to provide relief to customers, including suspending water shut offs due to late payment through July 2021, postponing liens and collections, waiving interest and late fees, and creating flexible payment plans. In addition, SPU expanded its self-certification pilot for enrollment in its Utility Discount Program ("UDP") and expanded the Emergency Assistance Program ("EAP") to allow two applications per family per year. The UDP provides eligible residential customers with a 50% discount on each of their water, sewer, solid waste, and drainage bills. SPU does not directly bill renters in multi-family buildings, and their discount is reflected in their electric bill, as SPU and Seattle City Light utilize the same billing system. The EAP provides emergency bill assistance to households with income at or below 80% of the State median income. It provides a credit toward the eligible customer's current outstanding balance, up to a maximum dollar limit set in the Seattle Municipal Code ("SMC") and revised annually to reflect the growth in SPU's combined bills. For 2021, this dollar limit is \$461; the amount of the EAP credit cannot exceed \$461 and cannot exceed the customer's outstanding balance. Normally, households without children can receive one of these credits per year, and households with children in the household can receive two of these credits per year. In April 2021, the City Council passed an ordinance to allow households without children to also access two EAP credits in 2021 only, so all income-eligible households can access two EAP credits, for a total maximum assistance of \$922. This change is designed to respond to the

growing account delinquencies and arrears that have resulted from the COVID-19 crisis and resulting economic fallout. Expansion of the EAP is supported with \$500,000 in General Fund support. In 2020, enrollment in the UDP increased by 4,871 customers compared with year-end 2019 enrollment. SPU anticipates a net decline in 2021 as economic activity increases and customer eligibility declines.

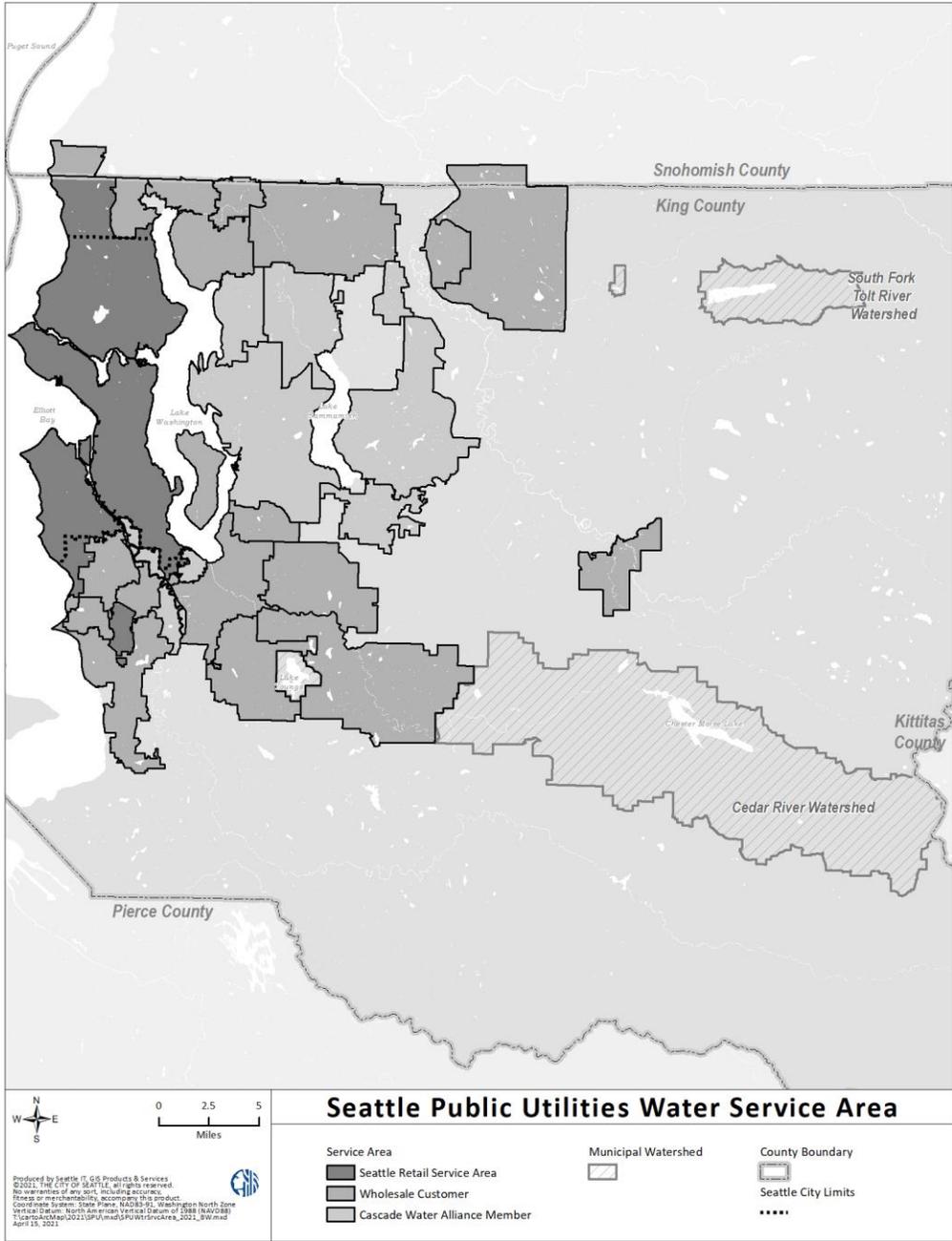
*Wholesale Customers.* SPU also expects the economic impacts to the larger service area to affect Wholesale Customers' direct retail and commercial customers who may face financial challenges in paying utility bills. While this is the case, there have been no noticeable impacts to the on-time payment of Wholesale Customers' billings.

*Capital Improvement Program.* The impact of COVID-19 and the Proclamations resulted in limited cost reductions in the Water Fund's six-year Capital Plan for 2020-2026, due primarily to schedule delays.

## **WATER SYSTEM**

### **General**

The Water System was established in 1890. It currently includes two watershed sources of supply east of the City, the Cedar River Watershed and the South Fork Tolt Watershed, and two small well fields located immediately north of the Seattle-Tacoma International Airport (the "Seattle Well Fields"), as well as approximately 1,800 miles of pipeline and 320 million gallons ("MG") of storage capacity in treated water transmission and distribution reservoirs. The Water System's service area includes retail service to Seattle and portions of the Cities of Shoreline, Burien, Lake Forest Park, Mercer Island, and SeaTac, as well as a portion of unincorporated King County (the "direct service area"), and wholesale service to areas served by 18 suburban water districts and municipalities plus the Cascade Water Alliance ("Cascade") (together, the "Wholesale Customers") in King County (the "County") and south Snohomish County. See "Wholesale Customer Contracts" for a discussion of contracts with Wholesale Customers. The population of the Water System's direct service area is approximately 820,000, and the population indirectly served through the Wholesale Customers is approximately 741,000. The map below shows the direct service area and the locations of the Wholesale Customers. A summary of operating statistics for the Water System follows.



**TABLE 1  
WATER SYSTEM OPERATING STATISTICS**

	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>
Population Served					
Retail	743,800	770,800	788,000	806,000	820,000
Wholesale <sup>(1)</sup>	689,400	707,200	718,000	729,000	741,000
Total Population Served	1,433,200	1,478,000	1,506,000	1,535,000	1,561,000
Water Sales Revenues (\$000) <sup>(2)(3)</sup>					
Retail	\$ 184,888	\$ 195,291	\$ 200,313	\$ 208,476	\$ 207,590
Wholesale	53,060	56,210	57,941	56,985	56,782
Total Water Sales Revenues	\$ 237,948	\$ 251,501	\$ 258,254	\$ 265,461	\$ 264,372
Billed Water Consumption (MG) <sup>(3)</sup>					
Retail	19,856	20,312	20,233	19,889	18,882
Wholesale	22,282	22,905	22,987	22,128	21,712
Total Billed Water Consumption	42,138	43,217	43,220	42,017	40,594
Operating Costs (\$ per MG)	\$ 4,548	\$ 4,675	\$ 4,924	\$ 5,250	\$ 5,246
Gallons Used per Day per Capita	81	80	79	75	71
Retail Meters in Use	194,580	195,331	196,634	197,747	198,726
Number of New Retail Meters	1,947	751	1,303	1,113	979
Total Water Diversions from Sources (MGD)	121.7	124.0	125.0	124.2	118.2
Non-Revenue	6.3	5.6	6.5	9.1	7.0
% Non-Revenue	5.1	4.5	5.2	7.3	5.9

- (1) Estimated total population served by SPU's water supply. Because some Wholesale Customers obtain some of their water from sources other than SPU, this number is less than the total population of the shaded areas on the map on the previous page.
- (2) Calculated on a revenue basis. Revenues represent payments from customers for service provided at published rates in each year as well as contractual payments from certain Wholesale Customers. Wholesale Customers pay a rate that represents only the costs of the regional system, while retail customers pay rates that cover the entire distribution system, which is expensive relative to the regional component. Revenues shown are not net of transfers to the Rate Stabilization Account or other credits or deferrals of income.
- (3) Revenue increases have resulted from increases in rates and seasonal consumption, where SPU utilizes an increasing step rate structure. Variations in billed water use are primarily associated with year-to-year variations in temperature and precipitation in the summer irrigation period. There has been no significant change in the geographic area served.

*Source: Seattle Public Utilities*

### **Comprehensive Planning**

The SPU Water System Plan (the "Water System Plan") is a 20-year comprehensive plan for the Water System, which is updated every ten years on a rolling basis. The Water System Plan provides guidance for planning and operating the Water System, and includes objectives for the next 20 years in the areas of water quality, maintenance and rehabilitation, water conservation, and water supply.

SPU released the Public Review Draft of the 2019 Water System Plan on March 12, 2018. The plan, which contains changes to address the comments received from the public on the draft plan, was reviewed by the Mayor and the City Council. In October 2018, it was adopted by City Ordinance 125687.

The Water System Plan was approved by the County and the State Department of Health ("DOH") in 2019 and is valid until 2029.

In addition to the Water System Plan, SPU is studying the impact of seismic activity on system reliability. See “Seismic Impact on System Reliability.”

### **Water Supply**

The Water System’s two surface water supply diversions are located on the Cedar River and on the South Fork of the Tolt River, each approximately 25 miles east of Seattle. The watershed areas upstream of the water supply intakes on these two rivers consist of approximately 104,000 acres of forest land in the Cascade Mountains of western Washington. Rainfall in the watersheds averages in excess of 100 inches annually. The snow pack at higher elevations averages five feet per year. Raw water storage capacity is 47,000 acre-feet in the Cedar River Watershed and approximately 56,000 acre-feet in the South Fork Tolt Watershed. A newly constructed floating pumping plant and refurbished existing barge-mounted pumping plant on Chester Morse Lake in the Cedar River Watershed provides access to an additional 27,000 acre-feet of stored water.

The City has diverted water from the Cedar River for use by the Water System since 1901. The City acquired this right by purchase, riparian right, appropriation, and other applicable laws. This claim of water rights, its relationship to instream flow requirements, and the effect of the City’s diversion dam in blocking the passage of anadromous fish have been addressed in the Cedar River Watershed Habitat Conservation Plan (the “HCP”), a comprehensive, 50-year set of legal agreements with State and federal governments signed in 2000. See “—Endangered Species Act” for further information relating to the HCP. In 2006, in a comprehensive settlement with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe regarding the Cedar River Watershed, the City agreed to further limits on its annual diversions. The agreement resolved long-standing issues between the City and the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe and strengthened the status of the City’s water rights on the Cedar River. As part of the agreement, the City agreed to dedicate that portion of its water right above 124 million gallons per day (“MGD”) to instream flows and to certain limits on its annual diversions from the Cedar River in perpetuity. In 2016, Ecology accepted the City’s 35-year donation of a portion of its Cedar River Water Right Claim, 22,403 acre-feet per year, into the Washington State Trust Water Right Program, administered by Ecology. The donation satisfied the City’s commitment to dedicate these flows to benefit instream flows.

The South Fork Tolt Reservoir, which came on line in 1964, provides 18.3 billion gallons (approximately 56,000 acre feet) of storage. The City’s water rights on the South Fork of the Tolt River were established by permits for water storage and water diversion granted by the State in 1957, with a priority date of July 14, 1936. The reservoir storage certificate was issued in 2003, but the diversion water right remains in permit status. The City’s diversions from the South Fork of the Tolt River are not subject to instream flow restrictions established in 1979 for the Snohomish River under the Instream Resources Protection Program because of the earlier priority date. However, in 1989, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission granted a 40-year license to Seattle City Light to build a hydroelectric power plant on the South Fork of the Tolt River, resulting in modifications to the terms of the original water permits, including the establishment of minimum instream flows. In 1997, Seattle City Light documented the full beneficial use of the water needed for the hydropower plant and received a certificate of water right. See “—Endangered Species Act.”

In addition to the major surface water supplies, the City operates two small well fields in the City of SeaTac to provide drought capacity and emergency supply, as needed, under a temporary water right permit. The Riverton well field has two wells, and the Boulevard Park well field has one well. The three supply wells have a combined capacity of 10 MGD. The wells are operated under temporary permits from Ecology. The City has applied for permits that can be converted into water rights.

The City also has water rights applications on file with Ecology for potential future sources of supply, including the North Fork of the Tolt River and the Snoqualmie Aquifer. An evaluation of specific City water right claims, permits, and applications as called for in DOH planning guidelines indicate that the City does not need to apply for any new water rights within the next 20 years.

## Future Water Supply and Conservation

At present, SPU has adequate supply resources to meet Water System demands under a wide range of weather conditions. Existing sources of supply owned by the City provide an average annual firm yield of 172 MGD. The current firm yield is based on an update completed in 2016 to include inflow datasets from October 1928 through March 2016 to represent current operating conditions, namely the use of the current spring refill target elevation of 1,563 feet for Chester Morse Lake and the use of a revised monthly demand distribution based upon the actual demand in 2006 through 2014. Demand in the service area has averaged approximately 122 MGD since 2010.

SPU's official water demand forecast was updated for the 2019 Water System Plan; it is slightly lower than the revised 2013 Water System Plan forecast and remains considerably below SPU's current firm yield of 172 MGD until well after 2060. Given the current firm yield estimate for SPU's existing supply resources, this forecast indicates that no new source of supply is needed before 2060.

While population has steadily risen in the service area, water demand has generally been decreasing due primarily to conservation. The total population of retail and wholesale customers in King and south Snohomish Counties currently served by SPU is about 1.5 million.

Since 1990, total water use has decreased by 31% while the number of people being served has increased 39%. Conservation has been encouraged through higher marginal rates in the summer peak season, utility water conservation programs, new State plumbing codes specifying efficiency standards for water fixtures, and improved Water System operations. In addition, the majority of new housing added recently has been higher density housing, which tends to use less water per capita.

SPU and 17 Wholesale Customers operate regional conservation programs collaboratively as the Saving Water Partnership. These regional conservation programs provide opportunities for customers within the direct service area and the service areas of participating Wholesale Customers. Additionally, the City has its own water conservation program to support low income households by offering rebates for toilets, common area clothes washers, and aerators to qualifying single-family, multi-family, and institutional low income residential buildings. Customers in the Utility Discount Program are referred to this latter program to help overcome first-cost barriers to installing water efficient fixtures and appliances. See "Water Rates—Low Income Assistance."

In 2003, the State Legislature passed a Municipal Water Law that resulted in the adoption of water use efficiency rules set by the DOH. The rules include planning requirements, distribution leakage standards, water use efficiency goal-setting, and performance reporting. SPU and the Saving Water Partnership have had a series of water use efficiency goals since 2003 and consistently met those goals. The most recent regional goal is documented in SPU's 2019 Water System Plan: for the period 2019-2028, keep the total average annual retail water use of Saving Water Partnership members under 110 MGD through 2028, despite forecasted population growth, by reducing per capita water use. In 2019, the Saving Water Partnership, with the support of residential and commercial customers, met the goal, using 94.0 MGD.

In the 2019 Water System Plan update, SPU considered the potential uncertainties associated with demand forecasts, as well as the potential impacts future climate change may have on its water supplies and demands, in determining that no significant investments in new sources are needed before 2060. See "—Climate Change."

In addition to new conservation programs, several potential water resources were identified in the 2019 Water System Plan, should they be needed in the future. These include:

- (i) *Permanent Cedar Drawdown:* Access storage in Chester Morse Lake below elevation 1,532 feet for normal supply using Morse Lake Pump Plant.
- (ii) *South Fork Tolt Reservoir Drawdown:* Draw an additional 50 feet to elevation 1,660 feet, the lowest intake level, which may require changes at the Tolt Water Treatment Facility.
- (iii) *Lake Youngs Drawdown:* Use 28 feet of storage in Lake Youngs to access to an additional 17,390 acre-feet, which will likely require the addition of filtration at the water treatment facilities.

- (iv) *North Fork Tolt River Diversion*: Construct a small diversion on the North Fork Tolt in addition to drawdown of the South Fork Tolt to elevation 1,660 feet.
- (v) *Snoqualmie Aquifer*: Development of the Snoqualmie Aquifer with a deep well, new river intake, filtration plant, pump station, and an interconnection to SPU's Tolt pipeline.
- (vi) *Cedar High Dam*: Construct a new and higher dam at the current Overflow Dike location at the Chester Morse Reservoir.
- (vii) *Desalination*: Construct a desalination plant to use saltwater pumped from Puget Sound.
- (viii) *Reclaimed Water*: Develop one or more reclaimed water projects to reuse wastewater.
- (ix) *Distributed Systems*: Construct multiple small systems throughout the service area to offset potable water use, such as greywater and rainwater harvesting systems.
- (x) *Regional Interties*: Construct interties with adjacent regional water suppliers to access water from those sources.

These new resource alternatives vary in the amount of new supply provided, capital and operating costs, and level of effort needed to develop. SPU has not yet selected any of these potential resources for development as a preferred next source of supply.

### **Endangered Species Act**

In 1999, the National Marine Fisheries Service ("NMFS") listed the Puget Sound Chinook salmon, which migrate through waterways within and adjacent to the City, as a "threatened species" under the Endangered Species Act ("ESA"). NMFS subsequently finalized a "4(d) rule" extending the ESA's prohibition against "take" to Puget Sound Chinook salmon. This rule enables jurisdictions to submit plans that, if approved, would limit the application of the general prohibition to activities covered in the plan. Eligible activities include certain municipal, residential, commercial, and industrial development activities, certain road maintenance activities, and certain forestry activities. ESA-listed species within the City's water operational area include not only Chinook salmon, but bull trout, steelhead, northern spotted owls, and marbled murrelets.

In an effort to reduce uncertainty with regard to its largest water supply source, the Cedar River, the City entered into the HCP with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service ("USFWS") and NMFS, among other parties, in 2000. The HCP specifies the measures the City will undertake to minimize and mitigate potential impacts on listed species. The HCP commits the City to spend about \$115 million (in 2020 dollars) to improve conditions for fish and wildlife within the Cedar River Watershed through the year 2050. See "Watershed Management Policies" and "Capital Improvement Program." While these measures include commitments to instream flow levels, the Water System's estimated firm yield is not expected to be impacted adversely by the HCP. The incidental take permit, which the City was issued when the HCP was approved, protects the City from ESA liability resulting from potential impacts of the Water System's Cedar River operations on listed species and approximately 76 other species of fish, mammals, birds, and amphibians known to be present and potentially affected by the City's water supply and hydroelectric and land management activities.

The second major Water System supply is drawn from the South Fork of the Tolt River with the aid of a dam. Streamflow downstream from the impoundment is affected by dam operations and water diversions, with potential impacts on Chinook salmon and steelhead, which are both listed under the ESA as threatened. A 2008 study investigating fish populations in the South Fork Tolt Reservoir and its tributaries identified cutthroat trout as the only salmonid species upstream of the South Fork Tolt Dam. The City, various tribes, and several federal agencies entered into the Tolt River Settlement Agreement in 1988, which included commitments for streamflows and habitat improvements that are intended to mitigate for impacts caused by the City's water supply and power generation operations. Over the next six to ten years, SPU will join Seattle City Light in re-licensing its hydropower project on the Tolt River. This process will be led by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission and may result in updated commitments made by the City to mitigate for the potential impact of water and hydroelectric operations on ESA-listed species.

To further manage legal risks, the City invests in aquatic resources research and monitoring in its major waterways and participates in regional watershed planning and salmon recovery in the Cedar River, the Snohomish/Tolt Rivers, and the Green/Duwamish Rivers. As a result, the City has assembled substantial, long-term data sets and coauthored scientific papers on Chinook salmon, sockeye salmon, coho salmon, steelhead/rainbow trout, and bull trout.

The City and SPU expect that additional funding will be needed to support habitat restoration programs that address salmon-related policy objectives. Funding for these programs is expected to come from a variety of sources, including City water rates, drainage and wastewater rates, taxes or fees imposed by other local jurisdictions, and federal and State grants.

### Transmission Facilities

The transmission facilities of the Water System consist of multiple primary transmission lines from the Cedar River, one transmission line and substantial portions of a second line from the Tolt River (“Tolt 1” and “Tolt 2,” respectively), and a network of supply mains throughout the service area. In all, there are approximately 160 miles of primarily concrete or steel pipelines ranging in diameter from 30 to 96 inches.

After two segments of Tolt 1 ruptured in the late 1980s, most of the pipeline was replaced or sliplined (sliding a new smaller pipe inside an existing larger pipe) by 2005, except for the first two miles where the new Tolt 2 had already been built. In addition, for both reliability and new capacity, approximately 18 miles of Tolt 2 were constructed beginning at the Tolt Regulating Basin and running parallel to and interconnecting with Tolt 1 at several locations. SPU is also expanding its cathodic protection program to extend the service life of both steel and concrete cylinder pipelines.

To assist in maintaining water flow to the distribution portion of the Water System, the transmission system includes two regulating basins, seven covered storage reservoirs, four elevated tanks, one standpipe, and two control works surge tanks to provide drinking water storage. In addition, there are 15 transmission pumping stations with a total rated capacity of more than 180,000 gallons per minute (“GPM”). The following table shows the hydraulic capacities of the primary transmission lines and the transmission regulating basins and reservoirs of the Water System.

**TABLE 2**  
**HYDRAULIC CAPACITY OF INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS OF THE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM<sup>(1)</sup>**

<u>Facility</u>	<u>Capacity</u>
Transmission Lines (MGD)	
Cedar River	200
Tolt River	<u>135</u>
Total	335
Raw Water Storage Facilities (MG)	
Lake Youngs (regulating basin)	4,812
Tolt Regulating Basin	<u>312</u>
Total	5,124
Treated Water Storage Facilities (MG)	
Transmission Reservoirs	215
Elevated Tank and Other Storage	<u>7</u>
Total	222

(1) Treatment capacity is 120 MGD on the Tolt River source and 180 MGD on the Cedar River source. Equalizing reservoirs (clearwells) at the outlet of the treatment plants (7.4 MG on the Tolt River source and 20 MG on the Cedar River source) make it possible to deliver higher flow rates as needed into the transmission system for several hours. Averaged over several days, though, effective transmission capacity cannot exceed treatment capacity, as all water must be treated.

*Source: Seattle Public Utilities*

During the month of record maximum consumption, July 1985, the transmission lines delivered an average of 301 MGD. Water delivery by transmission pipelines on peak days at present typically does not exceed 200 MGD.

In 2009, Tolt 1 and Tolt 2 were found to cross an ancient deep-seated (approximately 100-ft) landslide complex located between the Tolt Regulating Basin and the Tolt Water Treatment Facility. The 1,300-foot wide slope had been stable for many decades, dating to at least the completion of the pipelines across it. The potential for renewed instability was therefore unknown. Beginning in about 2000, new, slow-creeping slope movement was reinitiated, probably due to both new logging in upland areas above the slope and erosion by the North Fork Tolt River at its toe. This slope movement has affected both pipelines for the past 20 years. Since 2009, Tolt 1 has been unused most of the time, in order to reduce the risk of new small joint leaks triggered by the ground movement and aggravated slope instability. A 48-inch double ball joint expansion sleeve was installed on the newer steel Tolt 2 to allow the pipeline to better accommodate the slow-creeping slide. The designed 14-degree maximum movement radius of the pipe joint was reaching its terminus after eight years, and the joint was excavated and reset in October 2017 to provide flexibility for another ten years or more at the then-current rate of ground movement.

In addition, SPU initiated an on-going survey and inclinometer monitoring program to monitor the slope and pipeline movement since the issue became known in 2009. Information from multiple geological and geotechnical experts in 2014-2016 indicated that the potential for sudden, large catastrophic slope failure was low. This modeling and evaluation work also pointed to seasonal groundwater pressures as playing a major role in the annual slow-creeping (1-2 inches/year) slope movement.

In 2017, SPU installed a series of five engineered logjams on the streambank at the toe of the slope to armor it against continued erosion. In 2020, SPU constructed a system of 85 horizontal groundwater drains near the toe of the unstable slope in an effort to lower groundwater levels, which consultant geotechnical experts suggested would significantly slow or stop the movement. This work was completed in November 2020. Results through February 2021 indicate that groundwater levels have been lowered by an average of 20 feet and that slope movement has slowed to less than one-tenth of one-inch during the first winter following the project.

The past damages to Tolt 1 from slope movement in this area are now being planned to be remedied through a 2,550-foot long sliplining with a high-density polyethylene plastic pipe. This work is being designed and permitted in 2021 for construction in mid-2022. Once completed, SPU anticipates the available use of Tolt 1 for regular daily use or bypass operations as desired. Tolt 1 is being slip-lined for reliability purposes primarily; Tolt 2 has sufficient capacity to match the capacity of the Tolt Treatment Plant.

SPU has also prepared an emergency response plan to provide water service should the landslide prevent water deliveries through the Tolt pipelines for any extended period of time. One key component of the response would be to deliver water from the Cedar River system, including use of the pump station at Tolt Eastside Supply Line Junction, to deliver Cedar River water to wholesale customers along the Tolt pipelines. SPU is able to serve all of its customers via the Cedar River system when the Tolt River system is off-line, except during the month of peak water use. A Tolt River system outage during the peak month would require some level of water use curtailment. However, the risk for such an event has been very low because the slide moves minimally or not at all during the dry weather summer period and should now be infinitesimal with the effect of the groundwater drains in greatly reducing slope movement across the slide area.

**Storage and Distribution**

Storage of water within the distribution portion of the Water System is accomplished through the use of six covered distribution reservoirs, five standpipes, and one elevated tank, with capacities as follows:

**TABLE 3  
CURRENT CAPACITY OF DISTRIBUTION RESERVOIRS (MG)**

Reservoirs	97.0
Standpipes	7.0
Elevated Tank	<u>1.0</u>
Total	105.0

*Source: Seattle Public Utilities*

The adequacy of SPU’s distribution and transmission storage volumes has been demonstrated by using a computerized hydraulic model of the Water System to simulate a suite of emergency and peak demand conditions and other analyses.

The distribution system consists of approximately 1,690 miles of predominantly cast iron and ductile iron pipe with some concrete cylinder and steel pipe. To assist in maintaining adequate pressure within the distribution system, there are 16 electric and hydraulic pumping stations (36 individual pump units) with a total rated pumping capacity of more than 100,000 GPM.

The storage and distribution facilities and conservation incentives have met the needs of the expanding population in the service area. Peak day consumption levels as high as 329 MG and 348 MG were recorded on June 29, 1987, and July 15, 1970, respectively. However, since 2003, peak daily consumption has been less than 250 MG.

Leakage from the distribution system is low, as evidenced by SPU’s low distribution system leakage (“DSL”) number. DSL must be calculated annually and reported to both DOH and SPU’s retail customers. The compliance threshold is 10% or less and is based on a rolling three-year average. DSL is calculated as water produced and purchased minus “authorized consumption,” which includes water sold at retail and wholesale, as well as authorized system uses such as reservoir cleaning and flushing. The table below shows the three most recent years of DSL data. For 2020, the annual DSL was 5.8% and the three-year average was 5.9%, which is well below the maximum allowed of 10%.

**TABLE 4  
DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM LEAKAGE**

Component	2018		2019		2020	
	MG	MGD	MG	MGD	MG	MGD
Total Produced	45,625	125.0	45,224	123.9	43,143	118.2
Total Sold	43,220	118.4	42,017	115.1	40,595	111.2
Sold at Wholesale	22,987	63.0	22,128	60.6	21,712	59.5
Sold at Retail	20,233	55.4	19,889	54.5	18,882	51.7
Authorized System Uses	35	0.1	107	0.3	52	0.1
DSL Volume (one year)	2,370	6.5	3,100	8.5	2,496	6.8
DSL as % of Total Produced (one year)	5.2%		6.9%		5.8%	
DSL as % of Total Produced (three-year average)	4.9%		5.5%		5.9%	

To reduce missed revenue opportunities, SPU has adopted focused meter testing and meter replacement programs to assure the accuracy of its billing meters. SPU operates approximately 198,900 billing meters, of which 5,750 are large (three-inch to 24-inch), and the rest are small (3/4-inch to two-inch). SPU conducts periodic tests of statistically significant samples of small meters and generally has found that these meters tend to remain accurate until sudden and complete failure occurs, which is rapidly detected and the failed meters replaced. Because large meters tend to gradually lose accuracy with use, SPU has a goal to test every large retail meter at least once in every five years. SPU has not been able to meet this goal for all meters due to limited resources and the relatively high cost of meter testing. The average rate of large meter testing is currently once every eight to ten years. However, SPU has made progress toward this goal by focusing on meters showing greater consumption where accuracy improvement as a result of testing would translate into higher revenue recovery. High-use meters are tested between twice a year and once in five years, based on a combination of size and annual volume of water passing through the meter.

SPU also has an on-going large meter replacement program to replace failing and obsolete meters and certain high-use meters where improved accuracy is likely to translate to revenues sufficient to cover the replacement in three years or less. Approximately 46% of the large meter stock has been replaced in the past 15 years. The remaining older meters are low-use, and the cost of replacement is unlikely to be recovered through increased revenues. Instead, these older low-use mechanical meters are gradually replaced as they fail.

*City of Shoreline.* SPU currently serves approximately 11,000 retail customers in the City of Shoreline, directly north of Seattle, through its distribution system. This represents approximately half of the population of the City of Shoreline. In 2009, the City of Shoreline requested to begin negotiations to acquire SPU’s water distribution system to provide retail service within its city limits and to establish its own municipal water utility. In early 2015, after

several years of discussion, the City determined that a sale is not in the best interests of Seattle ratepayers, and ended discussions with Shoreline over the water system assets sale. Instead, SPU and the City of Shoreline passed ordinances to extend the franchise through 2026 with amendments that address some of the interests Shoreline expressed during the acquisition discussions.

### **Seismic Impact on System Reliability**

A comprehensive seismic evaluation of the Water System was completed by a consultant in 1990. This evaluation considered two levels of probabilistic seismic ground motions. Lower level ground motions were defined to have an approximately 40% probability of exceedance in 50 years or an average return interval of 100 years. Upper level ground motions corresponded to the building code design ground motions at that time, with a 10% probability of exceedance in 50 years or an average return interval of 472 years. Based on the findings of the 1990 study, many critical facilities were seismically upgraded.

The 1965 and 2001 Puget Sound earthquakes demonstrated that the SPU water system can withstand moderate earthquakes with relatively minor damage. However, during the 1990s, it became apparent to seismologists that the seismicity of the Puget Sound area was much higher than previously believed and that the Seattle Fault Zone that runs through Seattle and Bellevue was seismically active. It was found that earthquakes much larger than the 1965 and 2001 events have occurred in the past and will occur in the future in the Seattle area. Building code, seismic ground motions, and seismic design requirements in the Puget Sound region were significantly increased to reflect the increased seismic hazard posed by these larger earthquakes.

In 2018, SPU completed an updated water system seismic study to reflect hazards from a Seattle Fault earthquake and incorporate the latest seismic code updates. SPU is currently implementing the recommendations from the 2018 study. An earthquake mitigation plan to further improve facility and system performance during and after a major earthquake has been developed, and SPU is moving forward with projects to improve the seismic resiliency of its pipelines and facilities. SPU is also evaluating potential transmission pipeline seismic upgrades in vulnerable locations. Seismic retrofits will be carried out on its Riverton and Eastside concrete reservoirs in the next several years, as well as on its Trenton and Magnolia steel water storage tanks. SPU previously brought four of its major in-town reservoirs up to seismic standards as part of its open reservoir covering program.

Following through on additional recommendations from the 2018 seismic study, SPU completed an earthquake-specific hazard response plan in 2020 to help mitigate earthquake damage, and is beginning the process of acquiring more emergency repair materials such as pipe repair clamps and pipe segments so that earthquake pipe damage can be more quickly repaired in the immediate aftermath of a large seismic event. SPU has also been installing earthquake-resistant pipe for new pipelines that are in liquefaction- and landslide-susceptible areas and for critical pipelines that serve essential facilities or are essential for firefighting.

### **Water Quality**

SPU has a comprehensive source-to-tap water quality management program. Water quality is ensured through an integrated effort of source protection, state-of-the-art treatment, and ongoing monitoring throughout the Water System for potential microbial and chemical contaminants.

SPU owns more than 99% of the Cedar River Watershed and 70% of the South Fork Tolt Watershed (the other 30% is U.S. Forest Service land) above the intake points. Protection of the two watersheds from agricultural, industrial, and recreational activities helps ensure that high-quality water is delivered to the Seattle area. In addition to the two primary surface sources, the Seattle Well Fields periodically provide a small portion of the City's water supply. These wells are deep and afford natural protection from contamination.

On the Cedar River source, water is screened and fluoridated at the Landsburg Cedar River Diversion facilities before traveling through transmission pipelines to Lake Youngs. Primary treatment for the source is provided by the Cedar Treatment Facility at the outlet of Lake Youngs, which was commissioned in 2004 with a maximum treatment capacity of 180 MGD. The Cedar Treatment Facility is operated under a long-term contract with Jacobs. The plant treatment processes include ozonation, ultraviolet light disinfection, pH adjustment, and chlorination.

The treatment plant on the Tolt source, commissioned in 2001, has a maximum treatment capacity of 120 MGD. The Tolt Treatment Facility is operated under a long-term contract with American Water/CDM. The plant provides primary treatment for the Tolt source using treatment processes including ozonation, direct filtration, pH and alkalinity adjustment, fluoridation, and chlorination.

When the Seattle Well Fields are in operation, treatment includes chlorination, fluoridation, and pH adjustment. The intent of treatment is to protect public health and to comply with treatment and monitoring requirements of the DOH. SPU operates a water quality laboratory accredited by Ecology for bacteriological and chemical analyses to help ensure compliance with drinking water standards.

As an operator of a public water system, SPU must comply with treatment and monitoring requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974 as amended and any additional requirements as specified by the DOH. Water quality parameters and regulations of particular significance are discussed below.

*Surface Water Treatment.* The federal Surface Water Treatment Rule established filtration and disinfection requirements for public water systems utilizing surface sources. Since startup of the Tolt Treatment Facility in 2001, the Tolt source has been treated to meet these requirements.

The Surface Water Treatment Rule also established criteria for unfiltered systems with a Limited Alternative to Filtration (“LAF”), including (i) watershed protection and management, (ii) raw water quality, (iii) treatment efficiency and redundancy, and (iv) some aspects of distribution system water quality. SPU began operation of the Cedar Treatment Facility under the requirements of the LAF in 2004 and continues to operate the Cedar Treatment Facility in accordance with such requirements.

In 2006, the United States Environmental Protection Agency (the “EPA”) issued the Long-Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule, which requires higher levels of treatment for water sources with higher levels of *Cryptosporidium*. SPU conducted monitoring for *Cryptosporidium* in the Tolt and Cedar sources over the years with results showing extremely low levels and no change of water treatment required. SPU conducted additional *Cryptosporidium* monitoring in 2015 and 2016 which verified continued low levels.

*Lead and Copper.* The City meets the requirements of the current Lead and Copper Rule (“LCR”) and qualifies for reduced levels of monitoring for lead and copper. A revised Lead and Copper Rule was published by EPA in early 2021 and includes new requirements that will take effect in January 2024. The primary focus of the revised rule is lead service line removal, which does not impact SPU. However, new tap sampling requirements will need to be implemented for the direct service area, and school and childcare testing was added as a new requirement. SPU does not anticipate experiencing difficulties in complying with the new requirements of the LCR. EPA recently proposed to delay the LCR’s compliance deadline to September 2024.

SPU utilizes corrosion control treatment to reduce the potential for lead leaching from plumbing materials into drinking water. SPU optimized its corrosion control parameters more than a decade ago and continuously monitors water chemistry at its treatment facilities and collects routine samples throughout the distribution system to ensure appropriate water pH and alkalinity at ten distribution system locations. Results are reported regularly to the DOH. In addition, SPU maintains a State-accredited analytical laboratory that performs the testing above in addition to all regulatory testing for SPU’s Wholesale Customers. Lead and copper have not been detected in the source water.

Lead in water normally comes from plumbing materials, primarily from corrosion of lead solder used to connect copper pipes and corrosion of brass fixtures that contain lead. SPU recognized this as a potential problem over 30 years ago and has been treating the water to reduce its corrosiveness since the early 1980s. The City was the first municipality in the nation to ban the use of lead solder in potable plumbing systems. The steps taken in the last two decades to reduce the corrosiveness of the water have been successful in reducing lead levels at customer taps.

In 2016, a Governor’s directive tasked the DOH to work with stakeholders, including SPU, to develop policy and budgetary proposals to identify and remove lead service lines and components from certain public water systems over the next 15 years; this is ongoing. SPU did not historically, and does not currently, install lead water mains or lead service lines in the water distribution system. SPU maintains a database of water mains and service lines that provides documentation of location, installation date, and material type. Water meter type and location are documented as well.

Meters are generally made of brass, and some older meters use an alloy that does contain lead. Any new meter installation by SPU must utilize lead-free brass that meets EPA requirements. The majority of service lines (the pipe connecting a water main to an individual meter) are made of copper or plastic. A small percentage (approximately 4%) is made of galvanized steel. Based on historical maintenance and repair records, SPU believes approximately 20-25% of the galvanized steel service lines utilized a lead gooseneck connecting the main to the service line. The water main and service line records (some dating back more than a century) do not include information on which specific galvanized steel service connections had lead goosenecks installed. These are removed whenever encountered during leak repair or other construction activities.

SPU has surveyed the records described and the presence of lead components in the distribution system appears limited to those described above. SPU also maintains a “Research Your Water Service Line” Map Tool available on its website that provides a basic illustration of the water service lines to all properties served by SPU. The Map Tool includes information about the service line pipe material, *e.g.*, copper, plastic or galvanized steel, for the portion of the water service line that SPU owns and maintains (generally from the SPU water main to a point a few feet beyond the service line’s water meter).

*Total Coliform Rule.* SPU has been continuously in compliance with the Total Coliform Rule. The Total Coliform Rule requires monitoring to demonstrate that a water system is operating and maintaining its distribution system in a way that minimizes the risk of bacterial intrusion or regrowth. SPU collects required monthly samples from its retail service area distribution system and tests for coliforms, which are naturally present in the environment and are used as an indicator of whether other, potentially harmful bacteria may be present. In April 2016, the Revised Total Coliform Rule took effect nationally for public water systems, adding a requirement for system assessments with corrective action when coliform contamination is detected. No assessments have been triggered for SPU.

*Disinfection Byproducts.* The use of disinfectants, such as chlorine, to provide protection against microbes in water can result in the formation of disinfection byproducts (“DBPs”) when the disinfectants react with organic matter in the water. SPU meets current regulatory standards under Stage 2 DBP Rules.

*Arsenic.* EPA’s maximum contaminant level for arsenic is ten parts per billion (“ppb”). Testing of the City’s two primary drinking water sources, the Cedar and Tolt sources, indicates that arsenic is not present above one part per billion, the analytic detection limits. Naturally occurring arsenic concentrations in the Seattle Well Fields ranged from 1.7 to 7.9 ppb when the wells were last operated in 2015. The wells are used seasonally during some dryer years and otherwise remain inactive. When they are operated, water is blended with surface supplies prior to delivery to customers. Arsenic results remain below regulatory limits.

*Unregulated Contaminants Monitoring Rule (“UMCR”).* UCMR data is used to report information about new contaminants that may be regulated in the future. EPA requires SPU to monitor contaminants that do not have defined health-based standards. EPA uses this information to determine the occurrence of contaminants in drinking water systems, which may lead to future regulations. The contaminants monitored are selected through a data-driven process that considers adverse health effects (potency and severity) and occurrence (prevalence and magnitude), but additional health information is needed to know whether the contaminants pose a health risk.

The most recent round of UCMR data, UCMR4, was collected in 2018 and 2019. Of the 30 compounds analyzed, SPU detected six in its drinking water. Five of the six are disinfection by-products that are already monitored under the DBP rules, and were found in levels below current standards. These are known collectively as haloacetic acids. The sixth parameter was manganese, detected at roughly 1.5 parts per billion (compared to the current secondary maximum contaminant level of 50 parts per billion). SPU will continue to monitor as required by the UCMR rules. UCMR5 monitoring will begin in 2023, and will include 30 parameters from the group of perfluoralkyl substance (“PFAS”) compounds.

*Radon.* Radon is a radioactive gas that emits ionizing radiation and may be released from tap water. No current rule regulates radon in water. EPA proposed a radon rule in 1999; however, there has been very little activity by EPA in the regulation of radon in drinking water in the past few years, so it is unknown if and when a new regulation might be issued. Radon has not been detected in samples analyzed from the Cedar River and South Fork Tolt Watersheds. While the seasonally operated Seattle Well Fields contain naturally occurring radon, SPU expects to be able to comply with the proposed radon rule requirements under current operational practices.

*Perfluorinated Compounds (“PFCs”).* PFCs such as PFAS and perfluorooctanoic acid are currently not regulated in drinking water by EPA, but new regulations are being developed, at both the federal and State level. Monitoring for several PFCs in 2015 and 2018 showed no detections for the City’s surface water supplies. The Seattle Well Field was monitored in 2018, and two of the three wells had no detections. Trace detections of several PFAS compounds were measured in the third well, but at levels well below the current health advisory level of 70 parts per trillion, and below the State’s proposed advisory levels currently under development. SPU expects to be able to comply with the new PFC/PFAS regulations currently under development.

*Open Reservoirs.* In 1994, revisions to DOH drinking water regulations required the development of a plan to cover all open distribution reservoirs, and subsequently the Long-Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule required public water systems to have a State-approved plan for covering or treating finished drinking water reservoirs in place by 2009. SPU has completed its reservoir covering plan and now has a total of 13 covered finished drinking water reservoirs within its transmission and distributions systems. In 2014, SPU removed its remaining two open storage facilities, the Roosevelt and Volunteer Reservoirs, from service. Because the reservoirs might be needed for emergency water supply after a major earthquake, SPU is keeping the Roosevelt and Volunteer Reservoirs in reserve to provide only critical emergency water resources for SPU customers. In the event of a major earthquake, the reservoirs can be reconnected to provide a vital source for emergency water and firefighting purposes.

### **Watershed Management Policies**

SPU carries out programs of watershed resource management, fire protection, and the protection of water resources within the Cedar River and South Fork Tolt Watersheds. Seattle City Light also operates small hydroelectric plants in the Cedar River and South Fork Tolt Watersheds.

A land exchange with the U.S. Forest Service in 1996 completed the consolidated ownership of the watersheds by the City, which now owns approximately 91,500 acres after more than a century of land acquisitions. The City’s ownership of the Cedar River Watershed has resulted in careful forest management, protection of fish and wildlife habitat, watershed management-relevant research, education, and other programs that are based upon comprehensive management policies adopted in 1989 to guide the secondary uses of the watershed, including forest management, habitat protection, research, education, managed recreation outside hydrographic boundaries, fire suppression, and trespass control. In 2000, the City committed to discontinuing timber harvesting for commercial purposes over the 50-year lifespan of the Cedar River Watershed HCP. While trees may be cut, timber harvests are allowed only for forest restoration purposes that benefit fish or wildlife populations and support the goals and objectives of the HCP.

The HCP provides the City with legal coverage for its drinking water and hydroelectric operations in the Cedar River Watershed under the ESA. It commits the City to improving fish and wildlife habitat, including providing salmonid fish passage above the Landsburg diversion dam, ecological and restoration thinning and planting of more than 17,000 acres of second growth forest, restoration of riparian, wetland, and stream habitats, the abandonment of more than 200 miles of logging roads in the watershed, and road improvements and maintenance of the remaining 400 miles of watershed forest roads. See “Water Supply.”

A watershed management plan was developed for the South Fork Tolt Watershed in 2008 to provide a long-term framework for managing the land and natural resources in this watershed. SPU has carried out the plan’s recommended restoration actions, and ongoing activities in this watershed relate primarily to access security, forest management, and road maintenance.

### **Wholesale Customer Contracts**

Wholesale Customers consist of 18 water districts and municipalities served under individual contracts and Cascade, a consortium of seven municipalities and water districts that includes five that were formerly served under individual contracts. There are also two customers with emergency intertie agreements and one raw water customer.

Wholesale Customers pay a rate that represents only the costs of the regional system, while retail customers pay rates that cover the entire distribution system. In 2020, approximately 27% of water sales revenue was derived from sales to Wholesale Customers.

Since 2001, 18 Wholesale Customers, representing about 56% of total Wholesale Customer consumption and 30% of total Water System consumption, have signed fixed block or full and partial requirements contracts that expire January 1, 2062. The full and partial requirements contracts include amendment periods where the parties may opt to review and change certain contract terms and conditions in 2022 and 2042. The City and the full and partial requirements Wholesale Customers are reviewing certain contract terms in 2021 to determine if any amendments are desired in 2022 under the first amendment period. The full and partial requirements contracts obligate the City to meet the Wholesale Customers' demand that is not already met by their independent sources of supply, and the customers pay a consumption-based rate for this variable demand. The single fixed block customer pays an annual price for a set amount of water (a block of water) regardless of how much water it consumes, up to the block amount. Any excess use incurs a penalty.

The full and partial contracts also allow the development by Wholesale Customers of alternative sources of water and the reduction of purchases from the City. One customer, Highline Water District, gave notice under the contract in 2011 that it intends to reduce purchases from the City by an amount up to two MGD (approximately 975,900 hundred cubic feet ("ccf")), expected to be effective August 1, 2016. However, due to delays in the timing of completing the acquisition of the alternate supply, the district has not yet implemented the reduction.

SPU signed a 50-year declining block sales contract with Cascade in 2003 that capped Cascade's demand from the Water System at 30.3 MGD through 2023, when the block volume would begin to decline in five-year increments until the end of the contract. In 2013, the contract was amended, which allows Cascade to delay its planned development of Lake Tapps in Pierce County as a future potable water supply for its members. The amendment increased Cascade's block size to 33.3 MGD through 2039, after which the block begins to decline in yearly increments until the end of the contract. The amendment also included lump sum payments from Cascade of \$5.0 million in 2013, \$12.0 million in 2018, and \$5.0 million in 2024. Cascade's 2020 demand represents about 44% of total Wholesale Customer consumption and 23% of Water System consumption. Cascade pays an annual price for its block of water, regardless of how much water it consumes, up to the block amount. Any excess use incurs a penalty. In 2020, Cascade requested that the City consider selling it additional increments of surplus water that would extend the date at which Cascade's block would begin to decline to sometime past 2039. The City's declining block contract does not obligate the City to sell any additional surplus water to Cascade or any further extensions, unless by mutual agreement. The City will begin discussions with Cascade to consider its request after it completes the contract review process with its full and partial requirements Wholesale Customers, likely in 2022.

In 2008, SPU signed a 60-year partial requirements contract with the City of North Bend to provide untreated water for North Bend's use in supplementing stream flows affected by its well operation. This contract has a cap of 1.1 MGD. Water deliveries began in 2009.

In 2011, two Wholesale Customers (Lake Forest Park Water District and the City of Edmonds) signed emergency intertie agreements with Seattle to replace their previous wholesale supply contracts that were scheduled to expire at the end of 2011. These customers have alternate supplies and did not purchase water from Seattle on a regular basis, and the contracts more appropriately reflect this status. The contracts expire in 2062.

The Office of the City Auditor conducted an audit of Wholesale Customer water sales to ensure that internal controls over the billing- and payment-related processes are adequate and conducted in accordance with City and department policies and procedures. Results were released in 2018. The City Auditor concluded that SPU's billing of wholesale customers was generally accurate and complete, but found that certain internal controls needed to be improved. Nineteen internal control recommendations were issued relating to billing adjustment approval and authorization, accuracy of meter reads, current cycle consumption adjustments, and annual meter read verifications. SPU has implemented 16 recommendations and is working on implementing the remainder.

The following table lists consumption in hundred cubic feet by individual Wholesale Customers and revenues generated by water sales to individual Wholesale Customers in 2020.

**TABLE 5**  
**ANNUAL WATER SALES TO WHOLESAL CUSTOMERS IN 2020<sup>(1)</sup>**

<b>Wholesale Customer</b>	<b>Consumption(ccf)</b>	<b>Revenue</b>
Cascade Water Alliance	12,640,609	\$22,920,840
Northshore Utility District <sup>(2)</sup>	2,542,292	5,781,388
Highline Water District <sup>(3)</sup>	2,215,235	4,668,650
Soos Creek Water and Sewer District <sup>(2)</sup>	2,052,854	4,120,820
Woodinville Water District <sup>(2)</sup>	1,770,749	3,643,083
Water District #20 <sup>(2)</sup>	1,190,359	2,468,297
City of Mercer Island <sup>(2)</sup>	969,154	2,016,371
Cedar River Water and Sewer District	931,745	1,913,595
Water District #90 <sup>(2)</sup>	850,643	1,735,553
North City Water District <sup>(2)(4)</sup>	777,175	1,568,651
City of Bothell <sup>(2)</sup>	662,496	1,350,899
Water District #49	599,654	1,242,439
Coal Creek Water and Sewer District <sup>(2)</sup>	591,002	1,238,119
Water District #125	598,987	1,232,529
Olympic View Water and Sewer District	412,017	863,931
City of Duvall	276,095	558,364
Water District #119 <sup>(2)</sup>	113,186	225,511
City of Renton	15,552	197,217
Other Purveyors	128	9,830
<b>Total</b>	<b>29,209,932</b>	<b>\$57,756,087</b>

(1) Figures are 2020 metered water consumption and associated revenue from SPU records, not net of certain credits, accruals, and allowances included in the Water System's audited financial statements. Certain customer contracts also include a payment due when they connect new retail customers to their system.

(2) Indicates Wholesale Customers that buy all their water from SPU.

(3) Highline Water District has given notice under the contract that it intends to reduce purchases from the City by an amount up to 975,900 ccf beginning in 2018. The reduction has been delayed, with an unknown effective date. If this were effective at 2020 rates, it would have resulted in a reduction in revenue to SPU of approximately \$2.1 million.

(4) Formerly Shoreline Water District.

Source: Seattle Public Utilities

## Major Retail Water Users

There are no major water-intensive retail customers in the service area representing more than 5% of total Water System revenue. The Water System’s ten largest retail water users in 2020, along with historical customer information for 2018 and 2019, are shown below.

**TABLE 6**  
**2020 LARGEST CUSTOMERS**

	<b>2020</b>	<b>2020 % of</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>(\$000)</b>	<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>(\$000)</b>	<b>Ranking</b>	<b>(\$000)</b>	<b>Ranking</b>
1. City of Seattle	\$ 3,941	1.99%	\$ 4,321	2	\$ 4,749	1
2. Seattle Housing Authority	2,843	1.43%	2,602	4	2,605	4
3. Port of Seattle	2,748	1.39%	3,297	3	3,574	3
4. University of Washington	2,746	1.39%	4,698	1	4,398	2
5. Equity Residential Properties	1,195	0.60%	1,148	6	1,110	7
6. Nucor Steel	782	0.39%	807	8	942	8
7. Seattle Children's Hospital	703	0.35%	645	10	481	13
8. Certainteed Gypsum	656	0.33%	594	12	644	10
9. Marriott International Inc	521	0.26%	1,066	7	1,116	6
10. Harborview Medical Center	519	0.26%	546	14	541	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 16,654</b>	<b>8.40%</b>	<b>\$ 19,724</b>		<b>\$ 20,160</b>	

## Water Rates

*Establishment of Rates.* Water rates are proposed by the Mayor, reviewed by the City Council and adopted by ordinance after public hearings. The City Council has exclusive authority to set rates and charges for water services. The City is not subject to the rate-making jurisdiction of the Washington Utilities and Transportation Commission or any other State or federal agency.

In May 2021, the City Council approved an update to SPU’s Strategic Business Plan (see “—Strategic Business Plan”). Based on the approved Plan, a Rate Study recommending new rates for 2022-2023 will be proposed. Major drivers of the Rate Study recommendations will include revised demand projections, increased operational and maintenance expense, the Water System’s capital improvement program (the “CIP”) (see “Capital Improvement Program”), and financial policy targets. In addition, retail rates will be proposed to recover revenue reductions expected from the low-income discount program.

The following table shows historical system-wide water rate increases for the last six years.

**TABLE 7**  
**SYSTEM-WIDE WATER RATE ADJUSTMENTS**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Rate Adjustment</b>
2015 <sup>(1)</sup>	(1.9)%
2016	2.1
2017	2.6
2018	1.3
2019	4.9
2020	1.3

(1) Decrease in 2015 reflects an adjustment in wholesale rates to reflect past overpayments of allocated costs and increase in volume in accordance with wholesale rates. Retail rates did not change in 2015.

Source: Seattle Public Utilities

The following table shows the rates effective January 20, 2020. Rates did not change in 2021.

**TABLE 8**  
**MONTHLY RATES EFFECTIVE IN 2020 AND 2021**

	<u>Residential<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Commercial<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Wholesale</u>
<b>Commodity Charge (\$ per ccf)</b>			
Winter (eight months)	\$ 5.40	\$ 5.40	\$ 1.67
Summer (four months)		6.86	2.50
Up to 5 ccf	5.55	n/a	n/a
Next 13 ccf	6.86	n/a	n/a
Over 18 ccf	11.80	n/a	n/a
<b>Basic Service Charge (\$ per month)<sup>(2)</sup></b>			
3/4"	\$ 18.45	\$ 18.45	n/a
1"	19.00	19.00	n/a
1 1/2"	29.35	29.35	n/a
2"	32.50	32.50	n/a
4"	120.30	120.30	n/a

(1) Retail rates for customers outside the City limits and not within the City of Shoreline or the City of Lake Forest Park are 14% higher than in the table above. Rates for customers within the City of Shoreline and the City of Lake Forest Park are 21% higher than in the table above.

(2) The Basic Service Charge is based on the size of the customer's meter. Rates for larger meters are not shown.

*Source: Seattle Public Utilities*

**Rate Structure.** Both retail and wholesale rates are seasonally differentiated; the summer residential rate has an inclining block structure. The structure and basis for rates to Wholesale Customers served through master meters are governed by the Wholesale Customer contracts and differ for each Wholesale Customer.

**Low-Income Assistance.** The City assists qualified low-income retail customers with their water bills by providing a 50% discount. Income guidelines vary depending on the number of people in the household and monthly and annual income. Income limits are updated every January and are based on 70% of the State median income. Currently, about 30,000 water customers receive a discount. In addition to the discount program, SPU also has an Emergency Assistance Program ("EAP") to assist customers in immediate need of bill relief. The EAP allowance is limited to \$461 per allowance. Most customers are permitted one allowance per year; households with children are permitted two allowances per calendar year. For 2021 only, all customers are permitted two EAP allowances. The EAP allowance is income limited to 80% of State median income. Rate proposals include the financial impact of both programs.

*Rate Comparisons.* SPU’s water rates have risen faster than the rate of inflation over the past five years and now are above the average of other cities of its size. The following table shows representative water bills for SPU compared to other cities in the region as of January 1, 2021.

**TABLE 9**  
**REGIONAL COMPARISONS**  
**(RATES IN EFFECT AS OF JANUARY 1, 2021)**

<u>City</u>	<u>Monthly Bill</u>
Bellevue WA	\$ 71.02
Kirkland WA	54.35
<b>Seattle WA</b>	<b>45.69</b>
Portland OR	44.88
Tacoma WA	44.15
Issaquah WA	42.49
Everett WA	42.29
Redmond WA	32.98

*Source:* Survey by SPU of rates in effect on January 1, 2021, in each respective city.

*Utility Taxes.* The City’s retail rates include the cost of paying the State public utility tax (5.029%) and City utility tax (15.54%). Currently, most of SPU’s retail service areas in other municipal jurisdictions (Shoreline and Lake Forest Park) are not subject to any additional local utility taxes. Beginning in 2021, revenues in the City of Burien are subject to an 8.0% water utility tax. In 2014, the court of appeals in *City of Wenatchee v. Chelan Public Utility District No. 1*, 181 Wash. App. 326, 325 P.3d 419 (2014), found that a code city could impose a utility tax on another municipality providing utility services within its boundaries on revenues from the other municipality’s proprietary activities. If Shoreline and Lake Forest Park were to levy local utility taxes on SPU in the future, SPU’s retail rates in those jurisdictions would need to be adjusted to include the costs of paying the additional local utility tax.

### **Billing**

The City’s utility billing function is co-managed by both SPU and Seattle City Light. SPU provides customer service through a call center and walk-in center, although access to the walk-in center has been restricted due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Seattle City Light operates and manages the billing system. SPU and Seattle City Light bill and reimburse each other for these services.

SPU accounts are billed bimonthly for residential and small commercial customers and monthly for larger accounts. Inside the City, residential customers receive a combined utility bill that itemizes amounts due for water, wastewater, and solid waste services, while commercial customers receive a combined utility bill that itemizes amounts due for water and wastewater. Customers outside the City receive bills for water only. Payments received from the combined utility bills are allocated to the appropriate funds. If a payment received from a customer is insufficient to cover the total amount due and payable under the combined utility bill, that payment is credited first to the Solid Waste Fund. The balance of the payment is then credited to the Drainage and Wastewater Fund and then, if funds are available, to the Water Fund. Past-due customers receive a water shut-off notice. By State law, water may be shut off when an account is delinquent, and outstanding balances are considered a lien on the property. Delinquent charges bear interest at the rate of 12% per annum. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, SPU has temporarily stopped charging the delinquency fee and is not shutting off service. The State moratorium on utility shut offs is scheduled to end July 31, 2021. SPU will remain in compliance with applicable Governor Proclamations. Total 90-day-plus outstanding balances for SPU billed water, wastewater, and solid waste services were \$8.8 million (approximately 1% of annual direct service revenue billed by SPU) as of December 2020, compared to \$3.3 million as of December 2019. These figures include all outstanding amounts going back to 2009.

In 2020, SPU revised its leak adjustment policy. The policy now provides retail customers a 100% adjustment for up to two billing periods for any leak-related charges that go above the customer’s normal consumption.

## Financial Policies

The Mayor and City Council have adopted resolutions establishing financial policies for SPU, including the Water System. In accordance with these policies, water rates are set to achieve generally positive net income, cash balances equal to 30 days of operating expenses, 20% of capital expenditures financed with current revenue, and a minimum debt service coverage ratio on fixed rate long-term Parity Bonds of 1.70 times annual debt service. All targets have been met or exceeded since 2012. In June 2021, the City Council and the Mayor are expected to consider water rate increases consistent with the City's financial policies for the period 2022 through 2023. See "Water Rates."

In 2002, the City by ordinance adopted policies for maintaining funding of the Rate Stabilization Account at a minimum balance of \$9.0 million. As of December 31, 2020, the balance in the Rate Stabilization Account was \$60.1 million. The rates approved in 2017 by the City Council include authorization to withdraw up to \$19 million from the Rate Stabilization Account. The City expects to withdraw the full \$19 million in 2021. See "Security for the Bonds—Rate Stabilization Account."

Under the City Charter, City taxes on the Water System may be paid only after provision has been made for debt service and obligations of the Water System as well as for necessary betterments and replacements for the current year.

## Financial Performance and Projections

Table 10—Water System Operating Results shows actual revenues and expenses of the Water System for the years 2016 through 2020 as well as projected results for 2021 through 2023. Footnotes for the table are on the following page. Projections for 2022 and 2023 reflect planned increases effective January 1, 2022.

*SPU does not as a matter of course make public projections as to future sales, earnings, or other results. However, the management of SPU has prepared the prospective financial information as set forth below in Table 10—Water System Operating Results and under "Capital Improvement Program" to provide readers of this Official Statement with information related to projected revenues and expenses of the Water System. The accompanying prospective financial information was not prepared with a view toward public disclosure or with a view toward complying with the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants with respect to prospective financial information, but, in the view of SPU's management, was prepared on a reasonable basis, reflects the best currently available estimates and judgments, and presents, to the best of management's knowledge and belief, the expected course of action and the expected future financial performance of the Water System. However, this information is not fact and should not be relied upon as being necessarily indicative of future results, and potential purchasers of the Bonds and the readers of this Official Statement are cautioned not to place undue reliance on the prospective financial information.*

*Neither SPU's independent auditors, Moss Adams LLP, nor the State auditor nor any other independent accountants have compiled, examined, or performed any procedures with respect to this Official Statement or any financial information contained herein, nor have they expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information, and they assume no responsibility for, and disclaim any association with, this Official Statement and such information.*

*The financial statements of the Water Fund as of and for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, included herein as Appendix C, have been audited by Moss Adams LLP, independent auditors, as stated in its report appearing herein. SPU has not requested that Moss Adams LLP provide permission for inclusion of its report on the audited financial statements in this Official Statement, and Moss Adams LLP has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Further, Moss Adams LLP has not participated in any way in the preparation or review of this Official Statement.*

*The debt service coverage calculations set forth below are intended to reflect compliance with the rate covenant and the Future Parity Bond covenant contained in the Bond Documents and described under "Security for the Bonds" and for no other purpose. Such calculations reflect the application of generally accepted accounting principles as applied to financial results and may reflect non-recurring or extraordinary accounting transactions permitted under the Bond Documents and generally accepted accounting principles.*

*In providing a rating on the Bonds, certain rating agencies may have performed independent calculations of coverage ratios using their own internal formulas and methodology which may not reflect the provisions of the Bond Documents. See “Other Bond Information—Ratings on the Bonds.” The City makes no representation as to any such calculations, and such calculations should not be construed as a representation by the City as to past or future compliance with any bond covenants or the availability of particular revenues for the payment of debt service, or for any other purpose.*

**TABLE 10**  
**WATER SYSTEM OPERATING RESULTS**  
**(\$000)**

	<b>Actual</b>					<b>Projected</b>		
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021<sup>(9)</sup></b>	<b>2022<sup>(9)</sup></b>	<b>2023<sup>(9)</sup></b>
<b>Operating Revenue</b>								
Residential/Commercial Services	\$ 184,888	\$ 195,291	\$ 207,963	\$ 208,476	\$ 207,590	\$ 210,931	\$ 222,514	\$ 230,723
Wholesale Services	53,060	56,210	70,048	56,985	56,782	55,870	55,242	57,580
Other	18,682	16,596	11,926	15,547	14,206	12,224	12,430	12,640
(Deposits to)/Withdrawals from Revenue Stabilization Account <sup>(1)</sup>	(5,266)	(5,200)	(7,650)	-	-	19,000	-	-
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>\$ 251,364</b>	<b>\$ 262,896</b>	<b>\$ 282,287</b>	<b>\$ 281,008</b>	<b>\$ 278,578</b>	<b>\$ 298,025</b>	<b>\$ 290,186</b>	<b>\$ 300,943</b>
<b>Operating Expenses</b>								
Operations and Maintenance <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 103,306	\$ 107,469	\$ 107,605	\$ 118,975	\$ 112,855	\$ 138,788	\$ 146,283	\$ 151,902
City Taxes <sup>(3)</sup>	31,347	32,924	33,784	34,468	34,020	34,121	35,939	37,233
Taxes Other Than City Taxes	10,143	9,208	13,061	12,278	12,081	11,635	12,191	12,634
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 144,796</b>	<b>\$ 149,601</b>	<b>\$ 154,450</b>	<b>\$ 165,721</b>	<b>\$ 158,956</b>	<b>\$ 184,544</b>	<b>\$ 194,413</b>	<b>\$ 201,769</b>
<b>Net Operating Income</b>	<b>\$ 106,567</b>	<b>\$ 113,295</b>	<b>\$ 127,837</b>	<b>\$ 115,287</b>	<b>\$ 119,622</b>	<b>\$ 113,481</b>	<b>\$ 95,773</b>	<b>\$ 99,174</b>
<b>Adjustments</b>								
Add: Capital Contributions Connection Charge	\$ 2,768	\$ 2,735	\$ 3,232	\$ 5,196	\$ 4,770	\$ 5,247	\$ 5,378	\$ 5,513
Add: City Taxes <sup>(4)</sup>	31,347	32,924	33,784	34,468	34,020	34,121	35,939	37,233
Add: Investment Interest	1,133	2,535	3,180	4,563	2,931	882	1,113	1,164
Less: Reserve Subaccount Earnings	(231)	(343)	(366)	(510)	(360)	(385)	(385)	(482)
Add: BABs Subsidy	2,014	1,966	1,998	1,984	1,937	1,619	1,571	1,520
Add: Net Other Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	1,183	1,319	13,597	5,940	2,203	1,218	1,244	1,269
Add: Net Proceeds from Sale on Assets	519	1,412	563	181	113	-	-	-
<b>Total Adjustments</b>	<b>\$ 38,733</b>	<b>\$ 42,549</b>	<b>\$ 55,990</b>	<b>\$ 51,821</b>	<b>\$ 45,614</b>	<b>\$ 42,703</b>	<b>\$ 44,860</b>	<b>\$ 46,217</b>
<b>Adjusted Net Revenue Available for Debt Service <sup>(5)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 145,301</b>	<b>\$ 155,844</b>	<b>\$ 183,827</b>	<b>\$ 167,107</b>	<b>\$ 165,236</b>	<b>\$ 156,184</b>	<b>\$ 140,633</b>	<b>\$ 145,390</b>
<b>Annual Debt Service <sup>(6)</sup></b>								
Annual Debt Service <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 81,963	\$ 79,824	\$ 81,293	\$ 81,340	\$ 81,725	\$ 78,294	\$ 78,509	\$ 84,945
Less: Reserve Subaccount Earnings <sup>(7)</sup>	(231)	(343)	(366)	(510)	(360)	(385)	(385)	(482)
<b>Adjusted Annual Debt Service</b>	<b>\$ 81,732</b>	<b>\$ 79,482</b>	<b>\$ 80,927</b>	<b>\$ 80,830</b>	<b>\$ 81,365</b>	<b>\$ 77,909</b>	<b>\$ 78,125</b>	<b>\$ 84,464</b>
<b>Coverage <sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>1.78</b>	<b>1.96</b>	<b>2.27</b>	<b>2.07</b>	<b>2.03</b>	<b>2.00</b>	<b>1.80</b>	<b>1.72</b>

## NOTES TO TABLE:

- (1) Withdrawals from the Rate Stabilization Account are added to and deposits are deducted from Operating Revenues, in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 71 of the Financial Accounting Standards Board. Withdrawals from the Rate Stabilization Account are available for payment of debt service and increase debt service coverage. Deposits to the Rate Stabilization Account reduce revenue available for payment of debt service and lower debt service coverage. See “Security for the Bonds—Rate Stabilization Account.”
- (2) Excludes non-cash accounting entries for depreciation, amortization, and unfunded net pension expense resulting from the implementation of Governmental Accounting Standards Board (“GASB”) Statement No. 68 (“GASB 68”).
- (3) The City currently levies a tax of 15.54% upon total gross income of the Water System from its retail business within and outside the City.
- (4) Under the City Charter, City taxes on the Water System may be paid only after ample provisions have been made for debt service and obligations of the Water System as well as for necessary betterments and replacements for the current year. See “Financial Policies.”
- (5) See the Bond Ordinance for the definition of Adjusted Net Revenue.
- (6) Assumes the issuance of the Bonds, the expected refunding of the Refunding Candidates, and a planned defeasance of higher-coupon debt later in 2021. Annual Debt Service is the debt service on all Parity Bonds outstanding, and does not include debt service on DWSRF loans. See “Security for the Bonds—State Loan Program Obligations.”
- (7) Earnings from interest in the Reserve Subaccount are not included in the calculation of debt service coverage. Earnings are subtracted from annual debt service for the purpose of this calculation.
- (8) Calculated in accordance with the Bond Documents, including adjustments to the Coverage Requirement definition and related definitions and covenants. Therefore, the ratios displayed may differ from those set forth in prior official statements and disclosure documents, in order to track the revised definitions in the Bond Documents as now in effect. Such calculations are performed in accordance with the definitions of the terms Adjusted Annual Debt Service, Adjusted Net Revenue, and certain other terms as provided in the Bond Documents. See Appendix A—Bond Ordinance—Section 1.
- (9) Revenues for 2021, 2022, and 2023 are projected in the 2021-2026 Strategic Business Plan. Rate increases to meet the 2022 and 2023 targets will be proposed in mid-2021.

*Source: Seattle Public Utilities*

Operating revenues are generated primarily from wholesale and retail water sales. The water sales revenue increase of 11% from 2016 to 2020 is due primarily to rate increases. The decrease in wholesale revenues in 2021 and 2022 is due to the return of past overpayments in accordance with wholesale contracts. Changes in other operating revenue are primarily due to demand in tap installations and the resulting installation fee revenue. These demand increases are due largely to economic conditions.

Operating results during the period 2016 through 2020 were affected by a variety of factors, including deposits to the Rate Stabilization Account in 2016, 2017, and 2018, continued strong demand for new taps and other development-related revenue, and the refunding of certain Parity Bonds in 2015 and 2017.

## Management Discussion and Analysis of Operating Results

This section provides a brief discussion of operating results for the period 2016 through 2020 based on information in Table 10 and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis included in Appendix C—2020 Audited Financial Statements of the Water Fund.

Between 2016 and 2020, the Water System met or exceeded all financial policy targets. Debt service coverage was maintained well above policy targets, and operating cash balances grew from \$42 million at the end of 2015 to \$140 million in 2020. SPU expects to meet or exceed all financial policy targets for 2021 through 2023. Figures for 2022 and 2023 incorporate rates that have not been adopted by ordinance. See “—Water Rates.”

Both operating and non-operating revenue performance has been strong. Water System financial forecasts assume two major sources of revenue: water sales and development-related revenue. Water demand forecasts assume continued per-capita declines with in-fill development and water efficiency increases related to conservation initiatives. Per-capita declines are assumed to be partially mitigated by increasing population and economic activity. Development-related forecasts assume continued new housing development and redevelopment of existing commercial properties. The Seattle area has experienced significant economic growth since the 2008 Great Recession, with a five-year compound real GDP growth rate of 6%<sup>(1)</sup>, and annual population growth of 3%<sup>(2)</sup>. This economic and population growth allowed consumption to remain relatively flat in the years prior to the COVID-19 pandemic.

---

(1) BEA series CAGDP1, 2015-2019 for the Seattle-Tacoma-Bellevue MSA

(2) Washington State Office of Financial Management Annual Population Estimates 2015-2020

System-wide consumption fell 3.4% in 2020. The prolonged economic expansion also provided the utility with higher than anticipated development-related revenue, as net new service installations averaged more than 1,200 per year.

The COVID-19 pandemic did not have a major impact on the financial performance of the Water System. Water demand fell 3.4% from 2019 to 2020, similar to variations caused by summer weather and not uncommon between years. The pandemic did, however, change demand patterns between retail customer classes. As more people worked from home and fewer commuted to the City's downtown core, residential demand increased approximately 6%. General service demand, which includes commercial and industrial customers, decreased approximately 15%. A portion of the decrease can be attributed to changing work patterns, and much of the rest can be attributed to decreased economic activity from stay-at-home orders. Revenue forecasts for 2021 through 2023 take this demand shift into account.

Overall demand is modeled to remain flat through 2023. Regional water conservation programs and other water use reductions are expected to continue offsetting the impact of population and employment growth on water demand.

### **Strategic Business Plan**

In 2020 and continuing into 2021, SPU worked with customers and employees to update the Strategic Business Plan to guide its work from 2021 through 2026. The Strategic Business Plan is a three-year plan with a three-year forecast. The Plan Update outlines new investments, cost savings, and a retail rate path for the six-year period, and is an update of the 2018-2023 Plan. The Plan grew out of SPU's efforts to provide greater rate predictability to its customers, while still making important investments for the future. The Strategic Business Plan Update was adopted by the City Council in May 2021.

### **Capital Improvement Program**

Capital investments are guided by the Water System Plan and multi-year CIP, which is developed within the framework of the Water System Plan and included in the capital improvement program of the City as a whole. The CIP is reviewed, revised, and adopted annually by the Mayor and City Council as part of the City's budget process. The CIP identifies facility needs and financing for rehabilitation, enhancement, and expansion of the Water System. Currently the main areas of focus are to rehabilitate the water distribution system, ensure seismic resiliency, and make water quality improvements.

The City expects to issue approximately \$483 million in long-term debt for the CIP during the period 2021 through 2026. Annual debt service is expected to rise from approximately \$84 million in 2020 to approximately \$95 million in 2026. In addition, the City expects to take advantage of opportunities to refund prior debt for savings purposes as such opportunities arise.

The CIP is organized into eight program areas: (i) Distribution, (ii) Transmission, (iii) Watershed Stewardship, (iv) Water Quality and Treatment, (v) Water Resources, (vi) Habitat Conservation, (vii) Shared Cost Projects, and (viii) Technology, as shown in the table below. The amount shown for each program area is based on the adopted CIP.

**TABLE 11**  
**ADOPTED WATER SYSTEM CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM**  
**(Amounts in Thousands of Nominal Dollars)**

Program Area	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	Total
Distribution	\$ 31,095	\$ 39,121	\$ 40,891	\$ 50,752	\$ 58,247	\$ 61,865	\$ 281,973
Transmission	20,129	10,560	8,809	17,325	18,942	14,664	90,430
Watershed Stewardship	298	431	478	1,037	317	529	3,090
Water Quality and Treatment	13,214	5,516	10,375	26,738	6,200	1,100	63,143
Water Resources	12,031	8,405	6,968	3,308	2,722	3,362	36,797
Habitat Conservation	1,474	1,214	1,822	1,716	1,150	1,033	8,409
Shared Cost Projects <sup>(1)</sup>	33,474	35,913	42,776	44,608	32,734	28,199	217,703
Technology	5,062	4,244	4,244	4,243	4,244	4,243	26,279
<b>Total Adopted CIP</b>	<b>\$ 116,778</b>	<b>\$ 105,404</b>	<b>\$ 116,363</b>	<b>\$ 149,727</b>	<b>\$ 124,555</b>	<b>\$ 114,996</b>	<b>\$ 727,823</b>
<b>Adjustment for Additional CIP<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>(39,749)</b>	<b>(17,936)</b>	<b>(12,547)</b>	<b>(23,463)</b>	<b>(17,788)</b>	<b>(20,070)</b>	<b>(131,553)</b>
<b>Total Projected CIP<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 77,029</b>	<b>\$ 87,468</b>	<b>\$ 103,816</b>	<b>\$ 126,264</b>	<b>\$ 106,767</b>	<b>\$ 94,926</b>	<b>\$ 596,270</b>
<b>Funding Sources</b>							
<b>Debt Financing</b>							
Outstanding Bonds	\$ 7,938	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,938
The Bonds	53,767	26,475	-	-	-	-	80,242
Future Parity Bonds	-	40,941	81,564	96,720	84,737	75,383	379,345
<b>Total Debt Financing</b>	<b>\$ 61,705</b>	<b>\$ 67,416</b>	<b>\$ 81,564</b>	<b>\$ 96,720</b>	<b>\$ 84,737</b>	<b>\$ 75,383</b>	<b>\$ 467,525</b>
<b>Revenue Financing</b>							
Internally Generated Funds	\$ 9,699	\$ 14,286	\$ 16,342	\$ 23,486	\$ 15,821	\$ 13,178	\$ 92,812
Grants and Reimbursements	5,625	5,766	5,910	6,058	6,209	6,365	35,933
<b>Total Revenue Financing</b>	<b>\$ 15,324</b>	<b>\$ 20,052</b>	<b>\$ 22,252</b>	<b>\$ 29,544</b>	<b>\$ 22,030</b>	<b>\$ 19,543</b>	<b>\$ 128,745</b>
<b>Total Funding Sources</b>	<b>\$ 77,029</b>	<b>\$ 87,468</b>	<b>\$ 103,816</b>	<b>\$ 126,264</b>	<b>\$ 106,767</b>	<b>\$ 94,926</b>	<b>\$ 596,270</b>

## NOTES TO TABLE:

- (1) Includes projects that affect the Water System, but involve more than a water purpose and are typically funded from multiple sources. See “Shared Cost Projects” below.
- (2) Adjustments reflect timing shifts and revisions to adopted CIP.
- (3) Does not include deposits to the Reserve Subaccount. There is no planned deposit from the Bonds.

The development of the CIP balances financial capacity with the demands of rehabilitation, improvement, water quality, and expansion. Through the late 1990s and the 2000s, SPU steadily expanded the CIP, raised rates, and increased its long-term borrowing. In managing the CIP, SPU has emphasized efficient project design and careful staging of improvements within the 20-year time frame of the Water System Plan. In the period 2021-2026, SPU expects the financial requirements for these projects to be met from Net Revenue of the Water System and the proceeds of Parity Bonds. Approximately 78% of projected CIP spending is expected to be financed by the issuance of Parity Bonds, including the Bonds.

*Shared Cost Projects.* The Shared Cost Projects program area includes Seattle Department of Transportation (“SDOT”) projects (including Move Seattle projects) and the First Hill Streetcar project and represents approximately 25% of the total CIP. SPU’s scope is limited to the impact on its utility systems and is typically governed by agreements with lead or coordinating City departments and State agencies. As a result, SPU has less control over the ultimate timing and expenditures associated with its portion of these projects.

It is likely that more transportation projects or other multi-agency projects will be proposed in the future, and SPU will work with SDOT and other agencies to fully understand the potential impacts of these projects on the Water System.

## Risk Management and Quality Assurance

The Risk and Quality Assurance Program (“RQA”) was first established in 2004 and became a separate division in 2011. While housed in the Financial and Risk Services branch, the program reports to a Risk and Quality Assurance Board, which consists of the SPU General Manager, the Executive Team, and a representative from the City Attorney’s Office. In 2016, the Safety, Security, Emergency Management, Privacy/PCI, and Customer Appeals programs were brought into the RQA division to enable better alignment and synergy of the overall mission of reducing risk to the organization. The program’s goals are to:

- (i) provide strategic advice to SPU’s Executive Team and guide the development of policies that enable SPU to be more efficient and effective in meeting customer expectations;
- (ii) assess planned and ongoing business practices and procedures to recognize threats and opportunities;
- (iii) recommend measures to ensure sufficient internal controls are in place to reduce risks to SPU’s employees, customers, and assets;
- (iv) investigate, advise, and respond to legal requests and filings on behalf of SPU;
- (v) conduct internal investigations, assessments, and audits to ensure that SPU is complying with regulations, policies, and procedures; and
- (vi) develop, implement, and review plans that ensure that SPU is protected in the event of harmful incidents or emergencies.

*Emergency Management and Security.* The Emergency Management program uses an all-hazards program to identify and analyze risks to the Water System’s critical assets and systems and to invest in the development of emergency plans, including training employees for improved response.

SPU’s security program is comprised of fencing, a key management system, cyber locks (for certain assets), security guard patrols, and an integrated system that includes access control devices, door and hatch contacts, alarms, closed circuit television, and around-the-clock monitoring for all critical water system assets. Additional physical security

measures are in place at the Cedar River and South Fork Tolt Watersheds. The reservoir covering program provides improved water quality and security. SPU conducts vulnerability and risk assessments, invests in mitigation and security countermeasures, and partners with local, State, and federal agencies to coordinate planning and response activities.

SPU has developed and equipped a wildland fire crew to attack and suppress wildland fires that may threaten the Cedar River or South Fork Tolt Watersheds.

See “The City of Seattle—Risk Management” for a discussion of the City’s risk management practices.

### **Climate Change**

Climate change is projected to have wide-ranging impacts in the Central Puget Sound, including, but not limited to, shifts in the region’s water and hydrologic cycle, increases in air temperature, and rising water levels along the marine shoreline. SPU’s climate policy work draws on the planning and analysis expertise in each of SPU’s lines of business to assess the implications of a changing climate on SPU’s assets, services, and business functions and developing adaptation options that can be integrated into SPU’s operations, capital planning, and overall decision-making processes. SPU’s enterprise-wide climate work focuses on building collaborative partnerships to share and enhance knowledge, engaging in applied research to advance SPU’s understanding of the implications of climate change, and fostering an enabling environment to support decision-making. In addition, SPU’s climate policy team is responsible for implementing SPU’s carbon neutrality initiative.

In partnership with SPU’s climate policy team, the Water Planning and Program Management Division has been carrying out sophisticated climate impact assessments of the water supply since 2002. The most recent study, focused on identifying water supply vulnerabilities and adaptation strategies, was completed in 2018. In that study, SPU used 40 climate scenarios, obtained through a collaborative research project with the Climate Impacts Research Consortium at Oregon State University to assess impacts on supply and operations. Analysis of the operational adaptation strategies identified and included in the 2019 Water System Plan (early reservoir refill, higher reservoir refill, lower reservoir drawdown, and optimized use of reservoir storage) indicates that no significant investments in new sources of water supply to address the potential impacts of climate change are needed before 2060. See “Future Water Supply and Conservation.”

SPU is a founding member of the Water Utility Climate Alliance (“WUCA”), a group of 12 large urban water utilities that collaborates on climate research, decision-making, and adaptation. SPU has engaged in a WUCA project to survey water utilities to assess awareness of ecosystems in providing essential utility services, and continues to assess how climate change may affect municipal watershed ecosystems and impact water quality and supply. The utility completed a watershed climate vulnerability assessment and recommended actions to improve resilience to floods, drought, and wildfire. Key recommendations included forest adaptation strategies such as thinning and planting diverse climate-adapted species and improving road crossings over streams to ensure capacity for peak flow flood events. SPU conducts wildfire risk management on an ongoing basis, with successful prevention and suppression programs, and continues to assess how wildfire risk may change with longer, warmer summers and the consequent impacts on water quality and supply to ensure appropriate post-wildfire response strategies.

The utility is also active in regional and national climate policy development and leadership focused on urban water resilience via the Puget Sound Climate Preparedness Collaborative, King County–Cities Climate Collaboration, and the U.S. Water Alliance.

## **THE CITY OF SEATTLE**

The following provides general information about the City.

### **Municipal Government**

Incorporated in 1869, the City is the largest city in the Pacific Northwest and is the County seat.

The City is a general purpose government that provides a broad range of services typical of local municipalities, such as streets, parks, libraries, human services, law enforcement, firefighting and emergency medical services, planning, zoning, animal control, municipal court, and utilities. The City owns and operates water, electric, solid waste, and drainage and wastewater utilities, although the County provides wastewater treatment service. The County also provides certain services throughout the County and within the City, including courts of general jurisdiction, felony prosecution and defense, jail, public health, and transit services.

The City is organized under the mayor-council form of government and operates under its City Charter. The Mayor, the city attorney, and the Municipal Court judges are all elected to four-year terms. The nine City Council members are elected to staggered four-year terms.

*Mayor.* The Mayor serves as the chief executive officer of the City. The Mayor presents to the City Council annual statements of the financial and governmental affairs of the City, budgets, and capital improvement plans. The Mayor signs, or causes to be signed on behalf of the City, all deeds, contracts, and other instruments.

*City Council.* As the policy-making legislative body of the City, the City Council sets tax levies and utility rates, makes appropriations, and adopts and approves the annual operating budget and capital improvement plans for the City. The City Council members serve on a full-time basis.

*Municipal Court.* The State Constitution provides for the existence of county superior courts as the courts of general jurisdiction and authorizes the State Legislature to create other courts of limited jurisdiction. The Seattle Municipal Court has limited jurisdiction over a variety of cases, including misdemeanor criminal cases, traffic and parking infractions, collection of fines, violation of no-contact or domestic violence protection orders, and civil actions for enforcement of City fire and housing codes. The Municipal Court has seven judges. Municipal Court employees report to the judges.

### **Budgeting and Forecasting**

The CBO is responsible for developing and monitoring the City's annual budget, carrying out budget-related functions, and overseeing fiscal policy and financial planning activities. The CBO provides strategic analysis in relation to the use of revenues, debt, and long-term issues. The department also provides technical assistance, training, and support to City departments in performing financial functions. The CBO is within the executive branch and the Budget Director is appointed by the Mayor.

*Municipal Budget.* City operations are guided by a budget prepared under the direction of the Mayor by the CBO pursuant to State statute (chapter 35.32A RCW) and based in part on General Fund revenue forecasts prepared by the CBO; this function is transitioning to a new independent forecasting office being created later in 2021. See “—Forecasting.” The proposed budget is submitted to the City Council by the Mayor each year not later than 90 days prior to the beginning of the next fiscal year. Currently the fiscal year of the City is January 1 through December 31. The City Council considers the proposed budget, holds public hearings on its contents, and may alter and revise the budget at its discretion, subject to the State requirement that budgeted revenues must at least equal expenditures. The City Council is required to adopt a balanced budget at least 30 days before the beginning of the next fiscal year, which may be amended or supplemented from time to time by ordinance. The Mayor may choose to approve the City Council's budget, veto it, or permit it to become law without the Mayor's signature. The Mayor does not have line-item veto power.

The 2021 budget was adopted on November 23, 2020. The City's adopted General Fund budget was approximately \$1.480 billion in 2020 and \$1.607 billion in 2021.

*Forecasting.* The CBO currently prepares revenue and economic forecasts approximately three times per year. In September of each year, CBO prepares and submits to the City Council a revenue forecast (“August Revenue Update”) with the Mayor's budget proposal. This is followed by a fall revenue update typically submitted to the City Council in November (“November Revenue Update”) and a spring update (“April Revenue and Budget Update”). The City Council makes budget adjustments as necessary based on information presented in these revenue and budget updates.

The 2021 Adopted Budget appropriated a total of \$480,000 for the initial setup and partial year costs of establishing an independent forecasting office to be created by subsequent ordinance. The appropriation is contingent on passage of the subsequent ordinance, which will be introduced in the summer of 2021. The new independent forecasting office will have the responsibility to develop a regional economic forecast and forecasts for key tax revenues as is currently completed by the City Budget Office. Forecasts from this office will be presented to the Mayor and City Council simultaneously. The office and its manager will be overseen by an oversight board likely consisting of two Councilmembers, the Mayor, and the City's Finance Director.

### **Fiscal Reserves**

*Emergency Fund.* Under the authority of RCW 35.32A.060, the City maintains the EMF of the General Fund. The EMF is the principal reserve for the City to draw upon when certain unanticipated expenses occur during the fiscal year. Eligible expenses include costs related to storms or other natural disasters. State law limits the amount of money the City can set aside in this reserve to \$0.375 per \$1,000 of assessed value of property within the City. Prior to 2017, the City's practice had been to fully fund the emergency reserve to this maximum limit. In 2017, the City modified the existing financial policies for the EMF to establish a minimum balance of \$60 million and to adjust that minimum each year with the rate of inflation. This policy struck a balance between ensuring that resources will be available to address unanticipated expenditures and making resources available to address current needs.

Due to the COVID-19 pandemic and related economic downturn, the City's revenue forecasts have been significantly reduced from prior expectations. Additionally, the City will continue to realize significant expenses to address the pandemic into 2021. Due to the magnitude of the ongoing emergency, it will not be possible for the City to meet the fund balance requirements for the EMF in the near future. City policy was amended in 2020 to require that the City return to making contributions as soon as is practically possible after a severe event requiring deep spending from the reserve.

In response to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, the City withdrew a net \$12.8 million from the EMF during 2020. The City anticipates withdrawing a net \$18.4 million from the EMF, reducing the reserve balance to \$33.7 million at the end of 2021.

*Revenue Stabilization Fund.* The City maintains a Revenue Stabilization Fund to be used for revenue stabilization for future City operations and to fund activities that would otherwise be reduced in scope, suspended, or eliminated due to unanticipated shortfalls in General Fund revenues.

Certain required transfers into and restrictions on expenditures from the RSF are set forth in the SMC. All expenditures from the RSF require an ordinance, adopted following consideration of projections and recommendations for at least partial replenishment within four years. The RSF is funded by (i) one-time transfers authorized by ordinance, (ii) automatic annual transfers of 0.50% of forecast General Fund tax revenues, and (iii) upon completion of fiscal year accounting, automatic transfer of 50% of the ending General Fund balance, less encumbrances, carryforwards as authorized by ordinance or State law, and planned reserve amounts reflected in the adopted budget, that is in excess of the latest revised estimate of the unreserved ending fund balance for that closed fiscal year (as published in the adopted budget). The phrase "tax revenues" means all tax revenues deposited into the General Fund, including but not limited to tax revenue from the regular property tax levy, business and occupation tax, utility business taxes, the portion of admissions tax not dedicated to the Arts and Culture Fund, leasehold excise tax, gambling taxes, and sales and use taxes.

The SMC also provides that automatic transfers will be suspended to the extent that the balance in the RSF exceeds 5% of the forecast General Fund tax revenues for the year, and when forecasts underlying the adopted budget anticipate a nominal decline in General Fund revenues, as compared to the revenue forecasts underlying the adopted budget for the fiscal year immediately prior. Automatic transfers remain suspended until positive revenue growth is reflected in the revenue forecasts underlying the adopted budget and are reinstated at a level of 0.25% of General Fund tax revenues in the first year showing such recovery, followed by 0.50% thereafter.

## **Financial Management**

City financial management functions are provided by the Department of Finance and Administrative Services.

*Accounting.* The accounting and reporting policies of the City conform to generally accepted accounting principles for municipal governments and are regulated by the State Auditor's Office, which maintains a resident staff at the City to perform a continual current audit as well as an annual, post-fiscal year audit of City financial operations. The City's Accounting and Payroll Division of the Department of Finance and Administrative Services maintains general supervision over the accounting functions of the City.

*Auditing.* The State Auditor is required to examine the affairs of all local governments at least once every three years; the City is audited annually. The examination must include, among other things, the financial condition and resources of the City, compliance with the State Constitution and laws of the State, and the methods and accuracy of the accounts and reports of the City. Reports of the State Auditor's examinations are required to be filed in the office of the State Auditor and in the Department of Finance and Administrative Services. The City's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for 2019 may be obtained from the Department of Finance and Administrative Services and is available at <http://www.seattle.gov>. The Water Fund's financial statements are also audited by an independent auditor, and the 2020 Financial Statements are attached as Appendix C.

The State Auditor's Office has authority to conduct independent performance audits of State and local government entities. The Office of the City Auditor also reviews the performance of a wide variety of City activities such as span of control, City-wide collections, special events permitting, and specific departmental activities.

## **Investments**

*Authorized Investments.* Chapter 35.39 RCW permits the investment by cities and towns of their inactive funds or other funds in excess of current needs in the following: United States bonds, United States certificates of indebtedness, State bonds or warrants, general obligation or utility revenue bonds of its own or of any other city or town in the State, its own bonds or warrants of a local improvement district that are within the protection of the local improvement guaranty fund law, and any other investment authorized by law for any other taxing district. Under chapter 39.59 RCW, a city or town also may invest in the following: bonds of the State or any local government in the State, general obligation bonds of any other state or local government of any other state that have at the time of the investment one of the three highest credit ratings of a nationally recognized rating agency, registered warrants of a local government in the same county as the government making the investment; certificates, notes, or bonds of the United States, or other obligations of the United States or its agencies, or of any corporation wholly owned by the government of the United States; or United States dollar-denominated bonds, notes, or other obligations that are issued or guaranteed by supranational institutions, provided that, at the time of investment, the institution has the United States government as its largest shareholder; Federal Home Loan bank notes and bonds, Federal Land Bank bonds and Federal National Mortgage Association notes, debentures, and guaranteed certificates of participation, or the obligations of any other government-sponsored corporation whose obligations are or may become eligible as collateral for advances to member banks as determined by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve system; bankers' acceptances purchased on the secondary market; commercial paper purchased in the secondary market, provided that any local government of the State that invests in such commercial paper must adhere to the investment policies and procedures adopted by the Washington State Investment Board; and corporate notes purchased on the secondary market, provided that any local government of the State that invests in such notes must adhere to the investment policies and procedures adopted by the Washington State Investment Board.

Money available for investment may be invested on an individual fund basis or may, unless otherwise restricted by law, be commingled within one common investment portfolio. All income derived from such investment may be either apportioned to and used by the various participating funds or used for the benefit of the general government in accordance with City ordinances or resolutions.

*Authorized Investments for Bond Proceeds.* Funds derived from the sale of bonds or other instruments of indebtedness will be invested or used in such manner as the initiating ordinances, resolutions, or bond covenants may lawfully prescribe.

*City Investments.* The information in this section does not pertain to pension funds that are administered by the City (see “Pension Plans”) and certain refunding bond proceeds that are administered by trustee service providers.

All cash-related transactions for the City, including its utilities, are administered by the Department of Finance and Administrative Services. Investments of temporarily idle cash may be made, according to existing City Council-approved policies, by the Treasury Division of the Department of Finance and Administrative Services in securities described above under “Authorized Investments.”

State statutes, City ordinances, and Department of Finance and Administrative Services policies require the City to minimize market risks by safekeeping all purchased securities according to governmental standards for public institutions and by maintaining safety and liquidity above consideration for returns. Current City investment policies require periodic reporting on the City’s investment portfolio to the Mayor and the City Council. The City’s investment operations are reviewed by the City Auditor and by the State Auditor.

As of December 31, 2020, the combined investment portfolios of the City, not including pensions, totaled \$2,545 million at market value. The City’s investment portfolio consists solely of City funds. As of December 31, 2020, the earnings yield on the City’s investment portfolios was 1.49%, and the weighted average maturity of the City’s investment portfolios was 989 days. Approximately 30%, or \$739 million, was invested in securities with maturities of three months or less. The City held no securities with maturities longer than 10 years.

Investments were allocated as follows:

U.S. Government Agencies	30%
State Local Government Investment Pool	21%
U.S. Government <sup>(1)</sup>	18%
Municipal Bonds	12%
U.S. Government Agency Mortgage-Backed	10%
Corporate Bonds	4%
Repurchase Agreements	3%
Supranational	2%
Commercial Paper	0%

(1) Includes FDIC-backed and U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development securities.

Note: may not add to 100% due to rounding.

*Interfund Loans.* The City is authorized to make interfund loans from the City’s common investment portfolio to individual funds, bearing interest payable by the borrowing fund. The Director of Finance may approve interfund loans for a duration of up to 90 days. Loans of a longer duration require City Council approval.

As of December 31, 2020, the City had outstanding six interfund loans totaling approximately \$56.6 million, in amounts ranging from \$4.1 million to \$29.6 million, including interfund loans for the Waterfront LID improvements to be reimbursed with various revenue sources, including proceeds of the Waterfront LID Bonds. See “Other Considerations—Considerations Related to Alaskan Way Viaduct and Waterfront Seattle Program—Waterfront Local Improvement District.”

## **Risk Management**

The City purchases excess liability insurance to address general, automobile, professional, public official, and other exposures. Currently the City’s excess liability policy provides \$35 million limits above a \$6.5 million self-insured retention per occurrence, but coverage excludes partial or complete failure of any of the City’s hydroelectric dams. The City also purchases all risk property insurance, including earthquake and flood perils, that provide up to \$500 million in limits subject to a schedule of deductibles and sublimits. Earthquakes and floods are subject to annual aggregate limits of \$100 million. City hydroelectric generation and transmission equipment and certain other utility systems and equipment are not covered by the property insurance policy. The City purchased cyber insurance in 2019, which coverage includes business interruption, system failure, data asset protection, event management, and privacy and network security liability.

The City insures a primary level of fiduciary, crime liability, inland marine, and various commercial general liability, medical, accidental death and dismemberment, and miscellaneous exposures. Surety bonds are purchased for certain public officials, and notaries.

## **Pension Plans**

The information below describes pension plans available to City employees generally. City employees are eligible for coverage by one of the following defined benefit pension plans: Seattle City Employees' Retirement System ("SCERS"), Firefighters' Pension Fund, Police Relief and Pension Fund, and Law Enforcement Officers' and Fire Fighters' Retirement System ("LEOFF"). The first three are administered by the City and are reported as pension trust funds as part of the City's reporting entity. The State administers LEOFF through the State Department of Retirement Systems ("DRS").

Pursuant to an agreement with various City labor unions, the City Council passed legislation in August 2016 that created a new defined benefit retirement plan, SCERS Plan 2 ("SCERS 2"), covering non-uniformed employees. The new plan is open to employees first hired on or after January 1, 2017. SCERS 2 includes, among other adjustments to SCERS Plan 1 ("SCERS 1"), a slight decrease in benefit levels, raising the minimum retirement age, and deferring retirement eligibility by increasing the age-plus-years-of-service required for retirement with full benefits. The City expects SCERS 2 to provide a more cost-effective method for the City to provide retirement benefits to its employees. It does not affect uniformed employees. The historical information provided in this section relates only to SCERS 1.

Additional detail on the existing plans is available from SCERS and DRS on their respective websites (SCERS: <http://www.seattle.gov/retirement/>; DRS: <http://www.drs.wa.gov/>).

Permanent non-uniformed City employees and certain grandfathered employees of the County (and a predecessor agency of the County) are eligible for membership in SCERS. Newly-hired uniformed police and fire personnel are generally eligible for membership in LEOFF. The Seattle Firefighters' Pension Fund and Police Relief and Pension Fund have been closed to new members since 1977.

*GASB 67/68 Reporting.* Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statements No. 67 ("GASB 67") and 68 ("GASB 68") modified the accounting and financial reporting of pensions by pension plans (GASB 67) and by state and local government employers (GASB 68), but did not alter the funding requirements under State law and City ordinance for members, employers, or the State. The SCERS annual financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, and DRS's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for LEOFF for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2020, were prepared in accordance with GASB 67. The City's financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, were prepared in accordance with GASB 68 and are available at [www.seattle.gov](http://www.seattle.gov).

The 2020 Financial Statements, attached as Appendix C, were prepared in accordance with GASB 68. As of December 31, 2020, the Water Fund reported a liability of \$80.2 million, representing its proportionate share of NPL for SCERS. The NPL was measured as of December 31, 2020, and the TPL used to calculate the NPL was determined by the actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2019. The Water Fund's proportion of the NPL was based on contributions to SCERS during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019, the Water Fund's proportion was 5.73%. Schedules of the Water Fund's proportionate share of NPL and of the Water Fund's contributions are provided as required supplementary information to the Water Fund's 2020 Financial Statements.

*Seattle City Employees' Retirement System.* SCERS is a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit public employee retirement plan, administered in accordance with Chapter 4.36 of the SMC, by the Retirement System Board of Administration (the "Board"). The Board consists of seven members, including the Chair of the Finance Committee of the City Council, the City's Director of Finance, the City's Human Resources Director, two active members and one retired member of the system, and one outside board member who is appointed by the other six board members. Elected and appointed Board members serve for three-year terms.

SCERS is a pension trust fund of the City and provides retirement, death, and disability benefits under SCERS 1 and SCERS 2. Employees first entering the system on or after January 1, 2017, are enrolled in SCERS 2, with limited

exceptions for certain exempt employees and those with service credit prior to January 1, 2017. Members already enrolled in SCERS 1 do not currently have an option to switch to SCERS 2.

Under SCERS 1, retirement benefits vest after five years of credited service, while death and disability benefits vest after ten years of service. Retirement benefits are calculated as 2% multiplied by years of creditable service, multiplied by average salary, based on the highest 24 consecutive months. The benefit is actuarially reduced for early retirement. Under SCERS 2, retirement benefits vest after five years of credited service, while death and disability benefits vest after ten years of service. Retirement benefits are calculated as 1.75% multiplied by years of creditable service, multiplied by average salary, based on the highest 60 consecutive months. The benefit is actuarially reduced for early retirement.

According to the most recent actuarial valuation (with a valuation date as of January 1, 2020), which was approved by the Board on July 9, 2020 (the “2019 Actuarial Valuation”), there were 7,029 retirees and beneficiaries receiving benefits, and 9,440 active members of SCERS. There are an additional 1,420 terminated employees in SCERS who are vested and entitled to future benefits and another 1,392 who are not vested and not entitled to benefits beyond contributions and accumulated interest. From January 1, 2019, to January 1, 2020, the net number of active members in SCERS increased by 0.6%, the net number of retirees receiving benefits increased by 3.5%, and the net number of vested terminated members increased by 6.6%.

Certain demographic data from the 2019 Actuarial Valuation are shown below:

**TABLE 12  
PLAN MEMBER DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION**

<b>Age Range</b>	<b>Retirees and Beneficiaries Receiving Benefits</b>		<b>Active Employees</b>	
	<b>Number</b>	<b>Percent</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Percent</b>
<25	-		116	1.2%
25-39	-		2,570	27.2%
40-49	7 <sup>(1)</sup>	0.1% <sup>(1)</sup>	2,488	26.4%
50-59	287	4.1%	2,633	27.9%
60-69	2,505	36.1%	1,496	15.8%
70+	4,141	59.7%	137	1.5%

(1) Includes everyone under the age of 50.

Source: 2019 Actuarial Valuation

**FINANCIAL CONDITION AND ACTUARIAL VALUATIONS.** As a department of the City, SCERS is subject to the City’s internal control structure and is required by SMC 4.36.140.D to transmit a report to the City Council annually regarding the financial condition of SCERS (the “SCERS Annual Report”). The most recent SCERS Annual Report, for the years ended December 31, 2019, and December 31, 2018, was transmitted on July 7, 2020, by CliftonLarsonAllen LLP.

Milliman Consultants and Actuaries, as consulting actuary, has evaluated the funding status of SCERS annually since 2010. The most recent actuarial report, the 2019 Actuarial Valuation (with a valuation date as of January 1, 2020), is available on the City’s website at <http://www.seattle.gov/retirement/about-us/board-of-administration#actuarialreports>. Since 2010, the City has had actuarial valuations prepared annually.

At its July 2018 meeting, the Board adopted new assumptions to be used for the 2018 Actuarial Valuation. The assumptions were based on the 2018 Investigation of Experience Report. The adopted assumptions included a decrease in the investment return assumption, a decrease in the consumer price inflation assumption, and an overall increase in life expectancies. These assumptions were also used for the 2019 valuation. The following summarizes some key assumptions utilized in the 2019 Actuarial Valuation and compares those to the assumptions used in the last two actuarial valuations.

**TABLE 13**  
**ACTUARIAL ASSUMPTIONS**

	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Investment return	7.25%	7.25%	7.50%
Price inflation	2.75%	2.75%	3.25%
Wage growth (price inflation plus wage inflation)	3.50%	3.50%	4.00%
Expected annual average membership growth	0.50%	0.50%	0.50%
Interest on member contributions made on or after January 1, 2012 <sup>(1)</sup>	4.00%	4.00%	4.75%

(1) Contributions made prior to January 1, 2012, are assumed to accrue interest at 5.75%.

*Source: 2019, 2018, and 2017 Actuarial Valuations*

As of January 1, 2020 (as set forth in the 2019 Actuarial Valuation), the actuarial value of net assets available for benefits was \$3,041 million and the actuarial accrued liability was \$4,411 million. An Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (“UAAL”) exists to the extent that actuarial accrued liability exceeds plan assets. Per the 2019 Actuarial Valuation, the UAAL increased from \$1,339.3 million as of January 1, 2019, to \$1,370.4 million as of January 1, 2020. The funding ratio increased from 68.2% as of January 1, 2019, to 68.9% as of January 1, 2020, which increase was primarily due to contributions made in 2019 in excess of the normal cost rate. For the year ending December 31, 2019, SCERS assets experienced an investment gain of about 17.2% on a market basis (net of investment expenses), a rate of return greater than the assumed rate of 7.25% for 2019. The result is an actuarial gain on assets for 2019, but only one-fifth of this gain was recognized in the current year actuarial value of assets (“AVA”). Unlike most public pension systems, prior to January 1, 2011, all valuations were reported on a mark-to-market basis. Consequently, the full impact of annual asset gains or losses occurring in recent years was reflected in each actuarial valuation. To improve its ability to manage short-term market volatility, the City adopted a five-year asset smoothing methodology in 2011 that recognizes the asset gain or loss occurring in each year evenly over a five-year period. Under this methodology, combined with prior years’ asset gains and losses, the 2019 return was a positive 6.9% on an actuarial value basis.

The following table provides historical plan funding information for SCERS 1:

**TABLE 14**  
**HISTORICAL SCERS SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS <sup>(1)</sup>**  
**(\$000,000)**

<b>Actuarial Valuation Date (January 1)</b>	<b>Actuarial Value of Assets (AVA)<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>Unfunded AAL (UAAL)</b>	<b>Funding Ratio</b>	<b>Covered Payroll<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>UAAL as % of Covered Payroll</b>
2011	2,013.7	2,709.0	(695.4)	74.3%	563.2	123.5 %
2012	1,954.3	2,859.3	(905.0)	68.3%	557.0	162.5 %
2013	1,920.1	3,025.3	(1,105.2)	63.5%	567.8	194.6 %
2014	2,094.3	3,260.1	(1,165.8)	64.2%	597.9	195.0 %
2015	2,266.7	3,432.6	(1,165.9)	66.0%	630.9	184.8 %
2016	2,397.1	3,605.1	(1,208.0)	66.5%	641.7	188.3 %
2017	2,564.1	3,766.4	(1,202.3)	68.1%	708.6	169.7 %
2018	2,755.2	3,941.8	(1,186.6)	69.9%	733.3	161.8 %
2019	2,877.4	4,216.7	(1,339.3)	68.2%	779.1	171.9 %
2020	3,040.7	4,411.1	(1,370.4)	68.9%	819.7	167.2 %

(1) For accounting purposes under GASB 67/68, UAAL is replaced with net pension liabilities. However, because the City continues to set its contribution rates based on an actuarially required contribution (“ARC”) based on the UAAL and funding ratios calculated under the pre-GASB 67/68 methodology, both methods are currently reported in the SCERS actuarial valuations and annual reports.

(2) Based on five-year asset smoothing.

(3) Actuarial present value of benefits less actuarial present value of future normal cost. Based on Entry Age Actuarial Cost Method, defined below under “SCERS Contribution Rates.”

(4) Covered Payroll shown for the prior calendar year; includes compensation paid to all active employees on which contributions are calculated.

*Source: Annual Actuarial Valuation Reports*

In accordance with GASB 67, the 2019 SCERS audited financial statements included a calculation of Total Pension Liability (“TPL”) and Net Pension Liability (“NPL”) based on the actuarial valuation dated as of January 1, 2019, rolled forward using generally accepted actuarial procedures (assuming a 7.25% investment rate of return and 3.50% salary increases) to December 31, 2019, as follows: TPL was calculated to be \$4,406.7 million, plan fiduciary net position (“Plan Net Position”) was calculated to be \$3,149.9 million, and NPL was calculated to be \$1,256.8 million, for a funding ratio (Plan Net Position as a percentage of TPL) of 71.5%. A Schedule of the Water Fund’s Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability and Schedule of the Water Fund’s Contributions are set forth in the required supplementary information in Appendix C—2020 Audited Financial Statements of the Water Fund.

SCERS CONTRIBUTION RATES. Member and employer contribution rates for SCERS 1 and SCERS 2 are established separately by Chapter 4.36 of the SMC. The SMC provides that the City contribution for SCERS 1 must match the normal contributions of SCERS 1 members and does not permit the employer rate to drop below the employee rate. There is no similar restriction in the SMC with respect to SCERS 2. The SMC also requires that the City contribute, in excess of the matching contributions, the amount determined by the most recent actuarial valuation that is required to fully fund the plan. Contribution rates are recommended annually by the Board, based on the system’s actuarial valuation. Benefit and contribution rates are set by the City Council.

The Actuarially Required Contribution (“ARC”) rate is based on amortizing the required contribution over 30 years, meaning that the total contribution rate must be sufficient to pay for the costs of benefits earned during the current year, as well as the annual cost of amortizing the plan’s UAAL over 30 years. The City Council may from time to time set the amortization period by resolution, and in 2013, it passed a resolution to close the 30-year amortization period for calculating UAAL as of the January 1, 2013, actuarial valuation. As a result, for purposes of the 2019 Actuarial Valuation calculation, a 23-year amortization period was used.

This policy may be revised by the City Council in future years. The 2019 Actuarial Valuation was prepared using the Entry Age Normal Cost (“EANC”) method. Under the EANC method, the actuarial present value of the projected benefits of each individual included in the valuation is allocated as a level percent of the individual’s projected compensation between entry age into the system and assumed exit age (e.g., termination or retirement).

Current and historical contribution rates, based on a percentage of employee compensation (exclusive of overtime), are shown in the table below:

**TABLE 15  
EMPLOYER AND EMPLOYEE SCERS CONTRIBUTION RATES**

Calendar Years (beginning Jan. 1)	Employer Rate	Employee Rate	Total Contribution Rate	Total ARC <sup>(1)</sup>	% of Total ARC Contributed	Total ARC per GASB 27 <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Total ARC Contributed per GASB 27
2012	11.01%	10.03%	21.04%	21.04%	100%	21.87%	96%
2013	12.89%	10.03%	22.92%	22.92%	100%	24.05%	95%
2014	14.31%	10.03%	24.34%	24.34%	100%	25.63%	95%
2015	15.73%	10.03%	25.76%	25.76%	100%	26.38%	98%
2016	15.23%	10.03%	25.26%	25.26%	100%	N/A	N/A
2017	15.29%	10.03%	25.32%	25.32%	100%	N/A	N/A
2018	15.23% <sup>(3)</sup>	10.03%	25.26%	25.00%	101% <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A	N/A
2019	15.26% <sup>(3)</sup>	9.85% <sup>(4)</sup>	25.11%	24.40% <sup>(5)</sup>	103% <sup>(3)</sup>	N/A	N/A
2020	16.14%	9.65% <sup>(4)</sup>	25.79%	25.79% <sup>(5)</sup>	100%	N/A	N/A
2021	16.10%	9.46% <sup>(4)</sup>	25.56%	25.56% <sup>(5)</sup>	100%	N/A	N/A

- (1) Reflects total actuarial required contribution (i.e., employer plus employee contribution rates). Beginning November 21, 2011, this rate has been used for City budgeting purposes.
- (2) The primary difference between the Total ARC calculation and that calculated under GASB 27 is that the Total ARC calculation uses a 0.50% membership growth assumption, while GASB specifies an assumption of no membership growth. The GASB rate calculations take into account the lag between the determination of the ARC and the expected contribution date associated with that determination (for example, contribution rates for calendar year 2012 were based on the ARC determined as part of the January 1, 2011, actuarial valuation). Beginning in 2016, GASB 27 was superseded by GASB 68, so this calculation will no longer be performed.
- (3) The City contribution rate is intentionally more than the total ARC in an effort to reduce the projected increase in future contribution rates. See Table 16.
- (4) Reflects a blended employee contribution rate based on rates for SCERS 1 and SCERS 2 members.
- (5) Since 2019, the ARC reflects a blended normal cost for SCERS 1 and SCERS 2.

Source: Seattle Municipal Code; 2020 and 2021 Budgets; Annual Actuarial Valuation Reports

In 2011, the City Council adopted Resolution 31334, affirming the City’s intent to fully fund the annual ARC each year with its budget. See Table 15—Employer and Employee SCERS Contribution Rates and Table 19—Projected Actuarially Required Total Contribution Rates for SCERS by Employer and Employee.”

The City’s contracts with all labor unions that represent SCERS members limit the ability of the City to pass on increases to pension contribution rates to the employee portion. Prior contracts permitted 1% increases in 2011 and 2012 to be reflected in the employee contribution rates, but have eliminated any additional cost-sharing. Future increases to pension contribution rates will be reflected in the City’s employer contribution.

As indicated in Table 15, the Total ARC is decreasing to 25.56% as a percent of payroll beginning in January 1, 2021. This compares to the 25.79% Total ARC in the prior year. The employees’ share will average 9.46% between SCERS 1 and SCERS 2. The employer’s share needed to meet the Total ARC is decreasing from 16.14% to 16.10%. As a result, the City is adjusting its employer contribution rate for 2021 to 16.10%, in order to meet the projected Total ARC in 2021.

Projected total actuarially required contribution rates for SCERS 1 reported in the 2019 Actuarial Valuation are shown in the table below:

**TABLE 16**  
**PROJECTED ACTUARIALLY REQUIRED TOTAL CONTRIBUTION RATES**  
**BY EMPLOYER AND EMPLOYEE**

<b>Contribution Year<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Assuming 7.25% Returns</b>	<b>Confidence Range<sup>(2)</sup></b>
2021	16.10%	16.10-16.10
2022	15.83%	14.88-16.77
2023	15.57%	13.53-17.65
2024	15.66%	12.28-19.19
2025	15.13%	10.14-20.41
2026	15.13%	8.20-22.48

(1) Contribution year lags valuation year by one. For example, contribution year 2021 is based on the 2019 Actuarial Valuation (as of January 1, 2020) results, amortized over 23 years beginning in 2020 if the contribution rate change takes place in 2021.

(2) Confidence range for asset returns between the 5th and 95th percentile.

*Source: 2019 Actuarial Valuation*

Employer contributions were \$141 million in 2020, of which approximately \$8.3 million was from the Water Fund. The employer share for employees of each of the utility funds is allocated to and paid out of the funds of each respective utility. The significant increase from 2019 to 2020 was primarily due a large amount of retroactive payroll associated with the settlement of previously expired labor contracts.

**INVESTMENT OF SCERS PLAN FUNDS.** In accordance with chapter 35.39 RCW, the Board has established an investment policy for the systematic administration of SCERS funds. The investment of SCERS funds is governed primarily by the prudent investor rule, as set forth in RCW 35.39.060. SCERS invests retirement funds for the long term, anticipating both good and poor performing financial markets.

The market value of SCERS' net assets increased by \$432.4 million (15.9%) during 2019, including member and employer contributions of \$194.4 million and net gain from investment activity totaling \$465.8 million. Deductions increased by \$4.8 million in 2019, primarily attributed to a \$12.9 million increase in retiree benefit payments, offset by reductions in the amount of contributions refunded and administrative expenses.

Table 17 below shows the historical market value of SCERS' net assets (as of each December 31). Table 18 shows the revenue or loss from investment activity for the last ten years.

**TABLE 17**  
**MARKET VALUE OF ASSETS**

<b>Year</b> <b>(As of December 31)</b>	<b>Market Value of</b> <b>Assets (MVA)<sup>(1)</sup></b>
2010	\$ 1,812.8
2011	1,753.5
2012	1,951.4
2013	2,216.9
2014	2,322.7
2015	2,313.0
2016	2,488.5
2017	2,852.9
2018	2,717.4
2019	3,149.9

(1) In millions.

Source: SCERS Actuarial Valuations

**TABLE 18**  
**SCERS INVESTMENT RETURNS**

<b>Year</b> <b>(As of December 31)</b>	<b>One-Year</b> <b>Annualized Return<sup>(1)</sup></b>
2011	-0.4%
2012	12.8%
2013	15.0%
2014	5.3%
2015	0.1%
2016	8.4%
2017	15.7%
2018	-3.7%
2019	17.2%
2020	12.6%

(1) Calculated net of fees

Source: SCERS Annual Reports

Table 19 below shows the historical distribution of SCERS investments for the years 2014-2018. Table 20 shows similar information for the past three years under a revised investment class categorization.

**TABLE 19  
HISTORICAL SCERS DISTRIBUTION OF INVESTMENTS BY CLASS**

<b>Investment Categories (January 1)</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Fixed Income	24.0%	22.9%	28.4%	24.2%	23.7%
Domestic and International Stocks	57.0%	57.4%	53.3%	60.0%	60.8%
Real Estate	10.8%	12.2%	12.8%	11.0%	10.6%
Alternative Investments	8.2%	7.4%	5.4%	4.8%	4.9%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: SCERS Actuarial Valuations

**TABLE 20  
HISTORICAL SCERS DISTRIBUTION: REVISED INVESTMENT CLASS CATEGORIZATION**

<b>Investment Categories (January 1)</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Diversifying Strategies	0.0%	2.0%	1.9%
Fixed Income	26.7%	28.9%	24.6%
Infrastructure	1.2%	0.9%	0.4%
Private Equity	8.6%	8.1%	5.2%
Public Equity	53.1%	48.8%	57.1%
Real Estate	10.5%	11.3%	10.8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Source: SCERS Actuarial Valuations

In accordance with SCERS' Investment Policy, the Board retains external investment managers to manage components of the SCERS portfolio. Managers have authority to determine investment strategy, security selection, and timing, subject to the Investment Policy, specific manager guidelines, legal restrictions, and other Board direction. Managers do not have authority to depart from their guidelines. These guidelines specify eligible investments, minimum diversification standards, and applicable investment restrictions necessary for diversification and risk control.

The Investment Policy defines eligible investments to include securities lending transactions. Through a custodial agent, SCERS participates in a securities lending program whereby securities are lent from the system's investment portfolio on a collateralized basis to third parties (primarily financial institutions) for the purpose of generating additional income to the system. The market value of the required collateral must meet or exceed 102% of the market value of the securities lent. Lending is limited to a volume of less than \$75 million.

*Firefighters' Pension Fund; Police Relief and Pension Fund.* The Firefighters' Pension Fund and the Police Relief and Pension Fund are single-employer pension plans that were established by the City in compliance with chapters 41.18 and 41.20 RCW.

All City law enforcement officers and firefighters serving before March 1, 1970, are participants in these plans and may be eligible for a supplemental retirement benefit plus disability benefits under these plans. Some disability benefits may be available to such persons hired between March 1, 1970, and September 30, 1977. Since the effective date of LEOFF in 1970, no payroll for employees was covered under these City plans, and the primary liability for pension benefits for these City plans shifted from the City to the State LEOFF plan described below. The City remains liable for all benefits of employees in service at that time plus certain future benefits in excess of LEOFF benefits. Generally, benefits under the LEOFF system are greater than or equal to the benefits under the old City plan. However,

because LEOFF benefits increase with the consumer price index (CPI-Seattle) while some City benefits increase with wages of current active members, the City's projected liabilities vary according to differences between wage and CPI increase assumptions.

These pension plans provide retirement benefits, death benefits, and certain medical benefits for eligible active and retired employees. Retirement benefits are determined under chapters 41.18 and 41.26 RCW for the Firefighters' Pension Fund and under chapters 41.20 and 41.26 RCW for the Police Relief and Pension Fund. As of January 1, 2020, membership in these plans consisted of 590 fire employees and survivors and 658 police employees and survivors. See "Other Post-Employment Benefits" below for a discussion of medical benefits paid to retirees.

In 2015, GASB released Statement No. 73 ("GASB 73"), replacing accounting requirements previously mandated under GASB Statements Nos. 25 and 27 for public pension plans that are not within the scope of GASB 68. The City has determined that both the Firefighters' Pension Fund and the Police Relief and Pension Fund are outside the scope of GASB 67 and GASB 68, and therefore the accounting and financial reporting for these pension plans has been prepared in accordance with GASB 73.

These pension plans do not issue separate financial reports. The most recent actuarial valuations, dated January 1, 2020, use the Entry Age Normal ("EAN") Actuarial Cost Method and value plan assets at fair value. The actuarial valuation for the firefighters' pension fund uses the following actuarial assumptions: inflation rate (CPI), 2.25%; investment rate of return, 5.50%; and projected salary increases, 3.00%. The actuarial valuation for the Police Relief and Pension Fund uses the following actuarial assumptions: inflation rate (CPI), 2.25%; investment rate of return, 2.75%; and projected salary increases, 3.00%. Postretirement benefit increases are projected based on salary increase assumptions for benefits that increase based on salary and based on CPI assumptions for benefits based on CPI.

Since both pension plans were closed to new members effective October 1, 1977, the City is not required to adopt a plan to fund the actuarial accrued liability of these plans. In 1994, the City established an actuarial fund for the Firefighters' Pension Fund and adopted a policy of fully funding the actuarial accrued liability ("AAL") by the year 2018 (which was subsequently extended to 2028). In accordance with GASB 73, the plan had a TPL of \$90.7 million as of December 31, 2019, an increase of \$4.8 million from the TPL of \$85.9 million as of December 31, 2018. As of January 1, 2020, the actuarial value of net assets available for benefits in the Firefighters' Pension Fund was \$26.8 million, and the AAL was \$89.2 million. As a result, the UAAL was \$62.4 million and the funded ratio was 30.0%. In the January 1, 2019, actuarial valuation, the UAAL was \$52.1 million and the funded ratio was 28.5%. The City's employer contribution to the fund in 2019 was \$8.3 million; there were no current member contributions. Under State law, partial funding of the Firefighters' Pension Fund may be provided by an annual property tax levy of up to \$0.225 per \$1,000 of assessed value within the City. The City does not currently levy this additional property tax, but makes contributions out of the General Fund levy. The fund also receives a share of the State tax on fire insurance premiums.

The City funds the Police Relief and Pension Fund as benefits become due. In accordance with GASB 73, the plan had a TPL of \$92.9 million as of December 31, 2019, an increase of \$12.4 million from the TPL of \$80.5 million as of December 31, 2018. As of January 1, 2020, the actuarial value of net assets available for benefits in the Police Relief and Pension Fund was \$8.7 million, and the AAL was \$99.8 million. As a result, the UAAL was \$91.1 million and the funded ratio was 8.7%. In the January 1, 2019, actuarial valuation, the UAAL was \$83.4 million and the funded ratio was 6.5%. The City's employer contribution to the fund in 2019 was \$11.5 million; there were no current member contributions. The fund also receives police auction proceeds of unclaimed property.

*Law Enforcement Officers' and Fire Fighters' Retirement System.* Substantially all of the City's current uniformed firefighters and police officers are enrolled in LEOFF. LEOFF is a State-wide, multiple-employer defined benefit plan administered by the DRS. Contributions by employees, employers, and the State are based on gross wages. LEOFF participants who joined the system by September 30, 1977, are Plan 1 members. LEOFF participants who joined on or after October 1, 1977, are Plan 2 members. For all of the City's employees who are covered under LEOFF, the City contributed \$16.2 million in 2018 and \$15.3 million in 2017. The following table outlines the contribution rates of employees and employers under LEOFF.

**TABLE 21**  
**LEOFF CONTRIBUTION RATES EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE OF COVERED PAYROLL**  
**(As of December 31, 2020)**

	<b>Plan 1</b>	<b>Plan 2</b>
Employer	0.18% <sup>(1)</sup>	5.33% <sup>(1)</sup>
Employee	0.00	8.59%
State	N/A	3.44%

(1) Includes a 0.18% DRS administrative expense rate.

*Source: Washington State Department of Retirement Systems*

While the City’s current contributions represent its full current liability under the retirement systems, any unfunded pension benefit obligations could be reflected in future years as higher contribution rates. The State Actuary’s website includes information regarding the values and funding levels of LEOFF. For additional information, see Note 11 to the City’s 2019 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, which may be obtained from the Department of Finance and Administrative Services and is available at <http://www.seattle.gov>.

According to the Office of the State Actuary’s June 1, 2019, valuation, LEOFF had no UAAL. LEOFF Plan 1 had a funded ratio of 141% and LEOFF Plan 2 had a funded ratio of 111%. The assumptions used by the State Actuary in calculating the accrued actuarial assets and liabilities are a 7.5% annual rate of investment return for LEOFF Plan 1 and a 7.4% annual rate of investment return for LEOFF Plan 2, 3.50% general salary increases, 2.75% consumer price index increase, and annual growth in membership of 0.95%. Liabilities were valued using the EANC method and assets were valued using the AVA, which defers a portion of the annual investment gains or losses over a period of up to eight years. As of December 31, 2019, the City reported an asset of \$278.1 million for its proportionate share of the net pension asset as follows: \$70.7 million for LEOFF Plan 1 and \$207.4 million for LEOFF Plan 2. Schedules of the Water Fund’s proportionate share of NPL and of the Water Fund’s contributions are provided as required supplementary information to the Department’s 2019 Financial Statements.

**Other Post-Employment Benefits**

The City has liability for two types of other post-employment benefits (“OPEB”): (i) an implicit rate subsidy for health insurance covering employees retiring under SCERS or LEOFF Plan 2 and dependents of employees retiring under LEOFF Plan 1, and (ii) medical benefits for eligible beneficiaries of the City’s Firefighters’ Pension Fund and Police Relief and Pension Fund. The implicit rate subsidy is the difference between (i) what retirees pay for their health insurance as a result of being included with active employees for rate-setting purposes, and (ii) the estimated required premiums if their rates were set based on claims experience of the retirees as a group separate from active employees.

Beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2018, the City has assessed its OPEB liability in accordance with GASB Statement No. 75 (“GASB 75”). While GASB 75 requires reporting and disclosure of the unfunded OPEB liability, it does not require that it be funded.

The City funds its OPEB liabilities on a pay-as-you-go basis.

The City commissions a biennial valuation report on its OPEB liabilities associated with the implicit rate subsidy for health insurance covering employees retiring under the SCERS or LEOFF plans. The last valuation was based on a measurement date as of January 1, 2020, and was prepared in accordance with GASB 75. It showed the total OPEB liability for the implicit rate subsidy increased to \$63.6 million from \$61.1 million in the prior valuation. The City’s GASB 75 annual expense in 2020 was calculated at \$4.5 million, which compares to \$4.7 million in 2019. The valuation of the OPEB liability associated with the City’s Firefighters’ Pension Fund and Police Relief and Pension Fund is updated annually. The most recent valuations were prepared in accordance with GASB 75. As of December 31, 2019, the total OPEB liability in the City’s Firefighters’ Pension Fund increased to \$269.9 million from \$268.8 million. The annual OPEB expense for 2019 was \$12.6 million and the estimated benefit payments were \$11.5 million. As of December 31, 2019, the total OPEB liability in the Police Relief and Pension Fund decreased to

\$287.1 million from \$297.4 million. The annual OPEB expense for 2019 was \$4.7 million and the estimated benefit payments were \$15.0 million.

For additional information regarding the City's OPEB liability, see Note 11 to the City's 2019 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report. For additional information regarding the Water Fund's portion of the City's OPEB liability, see Appendix C—2020 Audited Financial Statements of the Water Fund—Note 6.

### **State Paid Family and Medical Leave Insurance**

On January 1, 2020, the State became the fifth state in the nation to offer paid family and medical leave benefits to State workers, including State and local government employees. The Paid Family and Medical Leave program is a State-wide insurance program that ensures paid leave for State workers when they need time off to give or receive care. Eligible workers are those who have worked at least 820 hours (equivalent to 20.5 full-time weeks) in the qualifying period before the leave begins. The program typically covers 12 weeks of leave (up to 18 weeks in certain circumstances). Workers receive between \$100 and \$1,000 per week, depending on their income. The program is funded by employer and employee premiums and is administered by the State Employment Security Department. Assessments for premiums began on January 1, 2019, and benefits became available to be taken starting January 1, 2020.

As of January 1, 2019, the City began paying assessments for premiums based on a percentage of wages. The initial rate of this assessment is 0.4% of wages that are subject to the federal social security tax. The City will continue to pay only the employer share of the 2021 assessment (0.147% of Social Security wages) for most employees, estimated to be \$1,695,000, of which approximately \$748,000 will be paid from the General Fund and \$947,000 will be paid by other enterprise, levy, and internal service funds.

### **State Long-Term Care Services and Supports Benefit Program**

In 2019, the State created a Long-Term Services and Supports ("LTSS") Trust Program to provide certain long-term care benefits to eligible beneficiaries. All individuals employed in the State (including employees of local governments such as the City) may become eligible to receive the benefit when they have paid the LTSS trust premiums while working at least 500 hours per year for either ten years with at least five years uninterrupted, or three of the last six years. A program participant who may receive benefits must have been assessed by the State Department of Social and Health Services with needing assistance with at least three daily living tasks, must be at least 18 years old (and must not have been disabled before the age of 18), and must reside in the State. There is a lifetime cap on the benefit for any individual equal to 365 benefit units, which are assigned a dollar value adjusted annually at a rate not exceeding the CPI. Benefits may be accessed beginning January 1, 2025, and will be paid directly to LTSS providers on behalf of eligible beneficiaries. Administration of the LTSS Trust Program is divided among multiple existing State health and human services agencies and two newly created State bodies, the LTSS Trust Council and the LTSS Trust Commission.

The LTSS Trust Program will be funded through premiums assessed beginning January 1, 2022, at a rate of 0.58% of each employee's wages within the State. Rates will be adjusted every two years by the State Pension Funding Council (based on actuarial studies and valuations to be performed by the State Actuary) to maintain financial solvency of the LTSS Trust, but not to exceed 0.58%. Employers will be required to remit premiums on behalf of all employees other than employees who demonstrate that they have long-term care insurance. There is no employer contribution required under State law. Collective bargaining agreements existing on October 19, 2017, are not required to be reopened or to apply the LTSS Trust Program requirements until the existing agreement is reopened, renegotiated, or expires.

### **Labor Relations**

This information has been updated as of February 18, 2021, to reflect the engagement of the Labor Relations Unit within the Seattle Department of Human Resources ("Labor Relations") with union representatives in response to the impacts of the COVID 19 emergency upon the City and the employees in the respective bargaining units. Since the Mayor's emergency declaration on March 3, 2020, Labor Relations has been actively addressing the impacts of the emergency on the workplace and working conditions of employees. Negotiation of the first Memorandum of Understanding ("MOU") providing the City with additional flexibility was concluded on May 28, 2020. Most City unions signed except for the sworn Public Safety employees (Police and Fire), Police Dispatchers, and Parking

Enforcement Officers. Labor Relations continued to work closely with all of the labor representatives to address the continuing and growing impacts of the pandemic, as well as other social and environmental crises that affected the City and surrounding communities as well as the City's employees, negotiating additional agreements related to the impacts of the pandemic, including addressing the extension of the COVID 19 MOU, the transition following expiration of the MOU and the end of the federal Families First Coronavirus Response Act. Safety protocols, flexibility for employees directly impacted by school closures and remote learning for their children, and other ongoing and evolving impacts of the pandemic are a topic of regular weekly meetings between Labor Relations staff and all of the bargaining representatives.

As of January 2021, the City had 38 separate departments and offices with approximately 14,673 employees (including 11,550 regular and 3,123 temporary employees). Twenty-five different unions and 52 bargaining units represent the approximately 75% of regular City employees whose employment is governed by 30 different collective bargaining agreements (contracts). In 2021, the new PROTEC Local 17 bargaining unit, representing most Strategic Advisors in the Legislative Department has completed negotiations with the City for its initial collective bargaining agreement, pending adoption by the City Council and Mayor. At least three other new bargaining units are currently in the certification process, all represented by PROTEC Local 17, including a unit of civilian non-managers and a unit of civilian managers, both at the Seattle Police Department ("SPD"), and Strategic Advisors in two smaller departments.

In 2021, of the 24 contracts that expired on December 31, 2018, only one is still being negotiated: IAFF Local 2898, representing the Seattle Fire Chiefs Association. Two other contracts that were still in negotiations in January 2020, Seattle Parking Enforcement Officers Guild ("SPEOG") and IAMAW Local 79 (Machinists), were successfully concluded in April and September 2020, respectively. Also in 2020, the City was in active negotiations with the Seattle Police Management Association ("SPMA") for a new agreement to replace the contract that expired December 31, 2019. In March, 2020, both SPMA and Fire Chief Local 2898 negotiations were put on hiatus for a number of months due to the pandemic. Negotiations have since resumed with Local 2898 and will be restarting with SPMA soon.

In early 2021, Labor Relations is preparing to open negotiations with the Seattle Police Officers Guild for a new contract to replace the current contract, which expired on December 31, 2020, as well as opening negotiations with IBEW Local 77 on three separate contracts: Power Marketers (expired December 31, 2020), Seattle City Light (expired January 22, 2021), and Seattle Department of Transportation (expired January 22, 2021). These unions will continue to operate under their expired contracts as negotiations begin soon.

Looking ahead, 21 labor agreements which are either part of the Coalition of City Unions or "Coalition-like" have contracts expiring on December 31, 2021.

### **Emergency Management and Preparedness**

The City's Office of Emergency Management ("OEM") is responsible for coordinating the City's resources and responsibilities in dealing with emergencies. The OEM is taking a lead role in coordinating various aspects of the City's response to the COVID-19 pandemic. See "Other Considerations—Global Health Emergency Risk and City's Response to the COVID-19 Pandemic."

The OEM prepares for emergencies, coordinates with regional, State, and federal response agencies, provides education to the community about emergency preparedness, plans for emergency recovery, and works to mitigate known hazards. It has identified and assessed many types of hazards that may impact the City, including geophysical hazards (*e.g.*, earthquakes, landslides, tsunamis, seismic seiches, volcanic eruptions, and lahars), infectious disease outbreaks, intentional hazards (*e.g.*, terrorism, active shooter incidents, breaches in cyber security, and civil disorder), transportation incidents, fires, hazardous materials, infrastructure failure, and unusual weather conditions (*e.g.*, floods, snow, water shortages, and wind storms). However, the City cannot anticipate all potential hazards and their effects, including any potential impact on the economy of the City or the region.

If a disaster were to damage or destroy a substantial portion of the taxable property within the City, the assessed value of such property could be reduced, which could result in a reduction of property tax revenues. Other revenue sources, such as sales tax and lodging tax, could also be reduced. In addition, substantial financial and operational resources

of the City could be required during any emergency event or disaster and could be diverted to the subsequent repair of damage to City infrastructure.

The City's emergency management program was assessed by a third-party team of emergency management professionals according to the Emergency Management Accreditation Program standards and was accredited in 2016. The City will seek reaccreditation in 2021.

*Climate Change.* There are potential risks to the City associated with changes to the climate over time and from increases in the frequency, timing, and severity of extreme weather events. The City is preparing for a changing climate and the resulting economic, infrastructure, health, and other community impacts by integrating consideration of climate change into decision making and identifying mitigation and adaptation actions to enhance the resilience of services and infrastructure. The City adopted Resolution 31447 in June 2013 adopting a Climate Action Plan to provide long-term planning direction and guide climate protection and adaptation efforts through 2030.

In 2018, the Mayor's Office released an updated Climate Action Plan that focuses on a set of short- and long-term actions that provide a roadmap for the City to act on the leading contributors of greenhouse gases: transportation and buildings. The Climate Action Plan builds on prior studies and plans implemented by the Office of Sustainability and the Environment ("OSE") that detail strategies and actions that can be taken to improve the climate preparedness of City infrastructure and services and to facilitate coordination across City government. The OSE plans include sector-specific strategies for transportation; buildings, and energy (including specific energy consumption and greenhouse gas emissions reduction targets for City buildings); trees and green space; food access; a healthy environment; and environmental justice.

In 2019, the City adopted Resolution 31895, committing to creating a "Green New Deal" for the City to address and mitigate the effects of climate change. The City is monitoring and will be documenting climate impacts and likely climate risks as they arise and has not yet quantified the impact on the City, its population, or its operations. Over time, the costs could be significant and could have a material adverse effect on the City's finances by requiring greater expenditures to counteract the effects of climate change.

The City has also developed more specific plans addressing utility operations (including drainage, water supply, solid waste, and the electric system) and community preparedness. For a discussion of climate change considerations specific to the Water System, see "Water System—Climate Change" above.

*Cyber Security.* Cyber security threats continue to become more sophisticated and are increasingly capable of impacting the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of City systems and applications, including those of critical controls systems. Seattle Information Technology ("Seattle IT"), a City department, working in conjunction with various City departments, has and continues to institute processes, training, and controls to maintain the reliability of its systems and protect against cyber security threats as well as mitigate intrusions and plan for business continuity via data recovery. Cyber security incident response plans are reviewed regularly, and tabletop and other exercises are conducted annually to assess the effectiveness of those plans. Seattle IT and third-party professional services also conduct cyber security assessments with the intent to identify areas for continual improvement, and develop work plans to address issues and support the cyber security program. This includes technical vulnerability assessments, penetration testing, and risk assessments based on the National Institute of Standards and Technology ("NIST") 800-53a. Seattle IT continuously reviews and updates processes and technologies to mature security practices leveraging the NIST Cybersecurity Framework. Cyber security risks create potential liability for exposure of nonpublic information and could create various other operational risks. The City cannot anticipate the precise nature of any particular breach or the resulting consequences, and acquired cyber security liability insurance in October 2019. See "The City of Seattle—Risk Management."

## **OTHER CONSIDERATIONS**

### **Global Health Emergency Risk and City's Response to the COVID-19 Pandemic**

The spread of COVID-19, the illness caused by the novel coronavirus known as SARS-CoV-2, and its variants is continuing to affect local, State, national, and global economic activity. In the City, the COVID-19 pandemic is ongoing and has resulted in significant public health emergency response costs. Ongoing impacts to the City

associated with the COVID-19 outbreak include, but are not limited to, increasing costs and challenges to the public health system in and around the City, cancellations of public events, and disruption of the regional and local economy, with corresponding decreases in the City's revenues, including transient occupancy tax revenue, sales tax revenue, and other revenues.

*"Healthy Washington—Roadmap to Recovery" and Phased Reopening Status.* The Governor of the State initially declared a state of emergency on February 29, 2020, and on March 23, 2020, issued Proclamation 20-25, Stay Home—Stay Healthy (the "Proclamation"), ordering residents to self-isolate and practice social distancing and limiting non-essential activities. As of March 22, 2021, the State is in Phase 3 of the State's phased reopening plan. Physical distancing and mandatory mask-wearing orders remaining in place; however, Phase 3 allows up to 50% occupancy or 400 people maximum, whichever is lower, for all indoor spaces including restaurants, gyms and fitness centers, and movie theaters. Sports guidance in Phase 3 also changed, with the move to Phase 3 allowing in-person spectators at events for the first time in a year. Spectators are allowed to attend outdoor venues with permanent seating with capacity capped at 25%.

*City Response and Impacts to City Services.* The City has experienced an increase in public health emergency response and other costs associated with mitigating the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on the residents of the City. The costs include emergency response, support to homeless and vulnerable populations and small businesses, food assistance, and expanded childcare services, among others. The Mayor initially issued a Proclamation of Civil Emergency on March 3, 2020, and by Executive Order has implemented or extended a wide variety of relief programs and implemented a series of programs that support artists, nonprofits, small businesses, workers, and vulnerable populations adversely impacted.

These responses included action by SPU to delay utility shutoffs for nonpayment and to expand enrollment in the utility discount plan for persons whose income was adversely affected by the pandemic. See "Seattle Public Utilities—Operating and Fiscal Impacts of COVID-19 Pandemic" for additional discussion of the effects of the pandemic on the Water Fund.

In an effort to limit large gatherings of employees, many City personnel are continuing to telecommute or work from alternate locations, and the City has staggered shifts at critical facilities. In addition, on-site personnel are wearing masks and gloves and practicing social distancing while working. To date, the City has not observed material impacts from such measures on core operations and does not expect a material effect in the future. However, there can be no assurance that the absence of employees due to COVID-19 will not adversely impact City leadership or City operations.

*Federal Assistance.* The additional costs incurred to implement the City's response measures have been offset in part by the federal and State funds that were awarded to the City in 2020 and are anticipated to be provided in 2021. Funds received by the City under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Stabilization Act (the "CARES Act"), signed in March 2020, have been used to address COVID-19-related expenses incurred by the City but are not available to backfill City revenue losses related to COVID-19. CARES Act funding primarily supports general governmental functions and does not significantly affect SPU.

The American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, signed by the President in March 2021, is expected to provide the City with approximately \$236 million for direct local relief. Based on the provisions in the bill, the City will receive 50% of the funding in 2021 (approximately 60 days after the bill was signed) and the other 50% of the funding will be received 12 months later, in 2022. This pandemic relief funding is available for a broad range of uses, including responding directly to the health emergency, addressing its negative economic impacts with assistance to households and small businesses, restoring government services reduced in response to pandemic-related revenue losses, and making certain necessary infrastructure improvements. The City has not yet published a specific outline for how the funds will be spent, but planning efforts are underway.

The COVID-19 outbreak is ongoing, and the duration and severity of the outbreak and economic and other actions that may be taken by governmental authorities to contain the outbreak or to treat its impact are uncertain. The ultimate impact of COVID-19 on the operations and finances of the City is unknown at this time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the COVID-19 outbreak has not adversely affected the City's ability to pay debt service on the Bonds, and the City does not currently believe that the outbreak will affect its ability to pay debt service on the Bonds going

forward. Additional discussion of the City’s response to the pandemic and its fiscal impacts on the City is provided under the “City Financial Information—Fiscal Year 2021 Outlook and 2020 Fiscal Impacts of COVID-19 Pandemic.”

### **Public Safety Funding Considerations and Social Justice Demonstrations**

The City experienced a high level of social justice demonstrations in 2020 responding to incidents of violence against and deaths of African Americans, Native Americans, and persons of other racial and ethnic minorities at the hands of police officers.

Peaceful demonstrations in Seattle were marred by incidents of looting, vandalism, and arson that resulted in damage and loss to public and private property. Police, fire, and other City departments deployed additional resources to protect public health and safety. These demonstrations had the effect of placing renewed emphasis on calls to reform the City’s approach to public safety. SPD has been engaged in various reform efforts for many years and is currently operating under a 2012 consent decree (“2012 Consent Decree”) that was imposed in response to findings by the U.S. Department of Justice (“DOJ”) in 2011 outlining a “pattern or practice” of unconstitutional use of force within SPD. SPD continues to operate under the 2012 Consent Decree.

SPD’s 2020 and 2021 budgets were the focus of ongoing discussion and deliberation by the Executive and the City Council in 2020. Funding for SPD in the 2021 Adopted Budget signed by the Mayor in November 2020 reflects an 11% reduction to SPD’s budget as compared to the 2020 Adopted Budget, and transfers 911, parking enforcement, emergency management, and victim advocacy functions from SPD to other departments.

### **Federal Policy Risk and Other Federal Funding Considerations**

*Federal Sequestration.* The sequestration provisions of the Budget Control Act of 2011 (“Sequestration”) have been in effect since 2013 and are currently scheduled to remain in effect through federal fiscal year (“FFY”) 2029. This results in a slight reduction in the expected subsidy in respect of certain Build America Bonds and Recovery Zone Economic Development Bonds previously issued by the City. The City does not expect Sequestration to materially adversely affect its ability to make debt service payments in the current or future years.

*Federal Grant Funding Conditions.* The City receives federal financial assistance for specific purposes that are generally subject to review or audit by the grantor agencies. Entitlement to this assistance is generally conditioned upon compliance with the terms of grant agreements and applicable federal regulations, including the expenditure of assistance for allowable purposes. Any disallowance resulting from a review or audit may become a liability of the City.

*Federal Shutdown Risk.* Federal government shutdowns have occurred in the past and could occur in the future. A lengthy federal government shutdown poses potential direct risks to the City’s receipt of revenues from federal sources and could have indirect impacts due to the shutdown’s effect on general economic conditions. The City has not experienced material adverse impacts from the federal government shutdowns that have occurred in the past but can make no assurances that it would not be materially adversely affected by any future federal shutdown.

## **INITIATIVE AND REFERENDUM**

### **State-Wide Measures**

Under the State Constitution, Washington voters may initiate legislation (either directly to the voters, or to the State Legislature and then, if not enacted, to the voters) and require that legislation passed by the State Legislature be referred to the voters. Any law approved in this manner by a majority of the voters may not be amended or repealed by the State Legislature within a period of two years following enactment, except by a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house of the State Legislature. After two years, the law is subject to amendment or repeal by the State Legislature in the same manner as other laws. The State Constitution may not be amended by initiative.

Initiatives and referenda are submitted to the voters upon receipt of a petition signed by at least 8% (initiative) and 4% (referendum) of the number of voters registered and voting for the office of Governor at the preceding regular gubernatorial election.

In recent years, several State-wide initiative petitions to repeal or reduce the growth of taxes and fees, including City taxes, have garnered sufficient signatures to reach the ballot. Some of those tax and fee initiative measures have been approved by the voters and, of those, some remain in effect while others have been invalidated by the courts. Tax and fee initiative measures continue to be filed, but it cannot be predicted whether any more such initiatives might gain sufficient signatures to qualify for submission to the State Legislature and/or the voters or, if submitted, whether they ultimately would become law.

### **Local Measures**

Under the City Charter, Seattle voters may initiate City Charter amendments and local legislation, including modifications to existing legislation, and through referendum may prevent legislation passed by the City Council from becoming law.

## **LEGAL AND TAX INFORMATION**

### **No Litigation Relating to the Bonds**

There is no litigation pending with process properly served on the City questioning the validity of the Bonds or the power and authority of the City to issue the Bonds. There is no litigation pending or threatened which would materially affect the City's ability to meet debt service requirements on the Bonds.

### **Other Litigation**

Various lawsuits and claims are pending against the City involving claims for money damages. Based on its past experience, the City has concluded that its ability to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds on a timely basis will not be impaired by the aggregate amount of uninsured liabilities of the Water Fund and the timing of any anticipated payments of judgments that might result from suits and claims.

### **Approval of Counsel**

Legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance, and sale of the Bonds by the City are subject to the approving legal opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, Seattle, Washington, Bond Counsel. A form of the opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds is attached hereto as Appendix B. The opinion of Bond Counsel is given based on factual representations made to Bond Counsel and under existing law as of the date of initial delivery of the Bonds. Bond Counsel assumes no obligation to revise or supplement its opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to its attention or any changes in law that may thereafter occur. The opinion of Bond Counsel is an expression of its professional judgment on the matters expressly addressed therein and do not constitute a guarantee of result. Bond Counsel will be compensated only upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

### **Limitations on Remedies and Municipal Bankruptcies**

Any remedies available to the owners of the Bonds are in many respects dependent upon judicial actions which are in turn often subject to discretion and delay and could be both expensive and time-consuming to obtain. If the City fails to comply with its covenants under the Bond Documents or to pay principal of or interest on the Bonds, there can be no assurance that available remedies will be adequate to fully protect the interests of the owners of the Bonds.

The rights and obligations under the Bonds and the Bond Documents may be limited by and are subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium, and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, and the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

A municipality such as the City must be specifically authorized under State law in order to seek relief under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (the "Bankruptcy Code"). Washington State law permits any "taxing district" (defined to include cities) to voluntarily petition for relief under the 1898 federal bankruptcy statute that was superseded by the current Bankruptcy Code. The State Legislature has not amended the 1935 State statute to update the cross-reference to the current Bankruptcy Code, but Washington municipal corporations have nonetheless been permitted to seek relief under the Bankruptcy Code. A creditor cannot bring an involuntary bankruptcy proceeding under the

Bankruptcy Code against a municipality, including the City. The federal bankruptcy courts have broad discretionary powers under the Bankruptcy Code.

The opinion to be delivered by Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth, a Professional Corporation, as Bond Counsel, concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds, will be subject to limitations regarding bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium, and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights. A copy of the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel is set forth in Appendix B.

### **Tax Matters**

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing statutes, regulations, rulings, and judicial decisions, and assuming the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants and requirements described herein, interest (and original issue discount) on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals.

The difference between the issue price of a Bond (the first price at which a substantial amount of the Bonds of a maturity is to be sold to the public) and the stated redemption price at maturity with respect to the Bond (to the extent the redemption price at maturity is greater than the issue price) constitutes original issue discount. Original issue discount accrues under a constant yield method, and original issue discount will accrue to a Beneficial Owner before receipt of cash attributable to such excludable income. The amount of original issue discount deemed received by a Beneficial Owner will increase the Beneficial Owner's basis in the applicable Bond. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, the amount of original issue discount that accrues to the Beneficial Owner of the Bond is excluded from gross income of such Beneficial Owner for federal income tax purposes and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals.

Bond Counsel's opinion as to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest (and original issue discount) on the Bonds is based upon certain representations of fact and certifications made by the City and others and is subject to the condition that the City complies with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds to assure that interest (and original issue discount) on the Bonds will not become includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements of the Code might cause the interest (and original issue discount) on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The City will covenant to comply with all such requirements.

The amount by which a Beneficial Owner's original basis for determining loss on sale or exchange in the applicable Bond (generally, the purchase price) exceeds the amount payable on maturity (or on an earlier call date) constitutes amortizable bond premium, which must be amortized under Section 171 of the Code; such amortizable bond premium reduces the Beneficial Owner's basis in the applicable Bond (and the amount of tax-exempt interest received), and is not deductible for federal income tax purposes. The basis reduction as a result of the amortization of bond premium may result in a Beneficial Owner realizing a taxable gain when a Bond is sold by the Beneficial Owner for an amount equal to or less (under certain circumstances) than the original cost of the Bond to the Beneficial Owner. Purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the treatment, computation and collateral consequences of amortizable bond premium.

The Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") has initiated an expanded program for the auditing of tax-exempt bond issues, including both random and targeted audits. It is possible that the Bonds will be selected for audit by the IRS. It is also possible that the market value of the Bonds might be affected as a result of such an audit of the Bonds (or by an audit of similar bonds). No assurance can be given that in the course of an audit, as a result of an audit, or otherwise, Congress or the IRS might not change the Code (or interpretation thereof) subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds to the extent that it adversely affects the exclusion from gross income of interest (and original issue discount) on the Bonds or their market value.

SUBSEQUENT TO THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS THERE MIGHT BE FEDERAL, STATE, OR LOCAL STATUTORY CHANGES (OR JUDICIAL OR REGULATORY CHANGES TO OR INTERPRETATIONS OF FEDERAL, STATE, OR LOCAL LAW) THAT AFFECT THE FEDERAL, STATE, OR LOCAL TAX TREATMENT OF THE BONDS, INCLUDING THE IMPOSITION OF ADDITIONAL FEDERAL INCOME OR STATE TAXES ON OWNERS OF TAX-EXEMPT STATE

OR LOCAL OBLIGATIONS, SUCH AS THE BONDS. THESE CHANGES COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT THE MARKET VALUE OR LIQUIDITY OF THE BONDS. NO ASSURANCE CAN BE GIVEN THAT SUBSEQUENT TO THE ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS STATUTORY CHANGES WILL NOT BE INTRODUCED OR ENACTED OR JUDICIAL OR REGULATORY INTERPRETATIONS WILL NOT OCCUR HAVING THE EFFECTS DESCRIBED ABOVE. BEFORE PURCHASING ANY OF THE BONDS, ALL POTENTIAL PURCHASERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING POSSIBLE STATUTORY CHANGES OR JUDICIAL OR REGULATORY CHANGES OR INTERPRETATIONS, AND THEIR COLLATERAL TAX CONSEQUENCES RELATING TO THE BONDS.

Bond Counsel's opinion may be affected by actions taken (or not taken) or events occurring (or not occurring) after the date hereof. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions or events are taken or do occur. The Bond Ordinance and the Tax Certificate relating to the Bonds permit certain actions to be taken or to be omitted if a favorable opinion of a bond counsel is provided with respect thereto. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to the effect on the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest (or original issue discount) on any Bond if any such action is taken or omitted based upon the advice of counsel other than Bond Counsel.

Although Bond Counsel will render an opinion that interest (and original issue discount) on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes provided that the City continues to comply with certain requirements of the Code, the ownership of the Bonds and the accrual or receipt of interest (and original issue discount) with respect to the Bonds may otherwise affect the tax liability of certain persons. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such tax consequences. Accordingly, before purchasing any of the Bonds, all potential purchasers should consult their tax advisors with respect to collateral tax consequences relating to the Bonds.

#### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT**

*Basic Undertaking to Provide Annual Financial Information and Notice of Listed Events.* To meet the requirements of United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) ("Rule 15c2-12"), as applicable to a participating underwriter for the Bonds, the Director of Finance is authorized to execute the Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "CDA") for the benefit of holders of the Bonds, as follows.

*Annual Financial Information.* The City undertakes to provide or cause to be provided, either directly or through a designated agent, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"), in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB:

- (i) Annual financial information and operating data of the type included in this Official Statement and described below under "Type of Annual Financial Information Undertaken to be Provided." The timely filing of unaudited financial statements will satisfy the requirement and filing deadlines pertaining to filing annual financial statements described in the Bond Documents, provided that audited financial statements are to be filed if and when they are otherwise prepared and available to the City.
- (ii) Timely notice (not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event) of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:
  - (a) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
  - (b) non-payment related defaults, if material;
  - (c) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
  - (d) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
  - (e) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
  - (f) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
  - (g) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material;
  - (h) Bond calls (other than scheduled mandatory redemptions of Term Bonds), if material, and tender offers;

- (i) defeasances;
  - (j) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
  - (k) rating changes;
  - (l) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the City, as such “Bankruptcy Events” are defined in Rule 15c2-12;
  - (m) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
  - (n) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material;
  - (o) incurrence of a financial obligation of the County, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the County, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
  - (p) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the County, any of which reflect financial difficulties.
- (iii) Timely notice of a failure by the City to provide required annual financial information on or before the date specified below.

For purposes of the CDA, the term “financial obligation” means (i) a debt obligation; (ii) a derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term “financial obligation” does not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

*Type of Annual Financial Information Undertaken to be Provided.* The annual financial information that the City undertakes to provide will consist of:

- (i) annual financial statements of the Water System, prepared in accordance with applicable generally accepted accounting principles applicable to governmental units (except as otherwise noted therein), as such principles may be changed from time to time and as permitted by State law;
- (ii) a statement of outstanding bonded debt secured by Net Revenue of the Water System;
- (iii) debt service coverage ratios;
- (iv) general customer statistics, such as number and type of customers and revenues by customer class; and
- (v) current water rates.

Annual financial information, as described above, will be provided to the MSRB not later than the last day of the ninth month after the end of each fiscal year of the City (currently, a fiscal year ending December 31), as such fiscal year may be changed as permitted or required by State law, commencing with the City’s fiscal year ended December 31, 2021. The annual financial information may be provided in a single document or multiple documents, and may be incorporated by specific reference to documents available to the public on the Internet website of the MSRB or filed with the SEC.

*Amendment of CDA.* The CDA is subject to amendment after the primary offering of the Bonds without the consent of any Owner or holder of any Bond, or any broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, participating underwriter, rating agency, or the MSRB, under the circumstances and in the manner permitted by Rule 15c2-12, including:

- (i) The amendment may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identify, nature, or status of the City, or type of business conducted;

- (ii) The undertaking, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of the rule at the time of the primary offering, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and
- (iii) The amendment does not materially impair the interests of holders, as determined either by parties unaffiliated with the City (e.g., bond counsel or other counsel familiar with federal securities laws), or by approving vote of bondholders pursuant to the terms of the Bond Ordinance at the time of the amendment.

The City will give notice to the MSRB of the substance (or provide a copy) of any amendment to the CDA and a brief statement of the reasons for the amendment. If the amendment changes the type of annual financial information to be provided, the annual financial information containing the amended information will include a narrative explanation of the effect of that change on the type of information to be provided.

*Termination of CDA.* The City's obligations under the CDA will terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior repayment, or payment in full of all of the then outstanding Bonds. In addition, the City's obligations under the CDA will terminate if those provisions of Rule 15c2-12 that require the City to comply with the CDA become legally inapplicable in respect of the Bonds for any reason, as confirmed by an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel or other counsel familiar with federal securities laws delivered to the City, and the City provides timely notice of such termination to the MSRB.

*Remedy for Failure to Comply with CDA.* The City has agreed to proceed with due diligence to cause any failure to comply with the CDA to be corrected as soon as practicable after the City learns of that failure. No failure by the City or any other obligated person to comply with the CDA will constitute a default in respect of the Bonds. The sole remedy of any Owner of a Bond will be to take such actions as that Owner deems necessary, including seeking an order of specific performance from an appropriate court, to compel the City or other obligated person to comply with the CDA.

*Compliance with Continuing Disclosure Undertakings of the City.* The City has entered into undertakings to provide annual information and the notice of the occurrence of certain events with respect to all bonds issued by the City subject to Rule 15c2-12. The City's review of its compliance during the past five years did not reveal any failure to comply, in a material respect, with any undertakings in effect during this time. Nonetheless, the City recently discovered that one table of Solid Waste utility operating statistics required by the continuing disclosure undertakings for certain outstanding Solid Waste utility revenue bonds had been omitted from its annual disclosure filings for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, and has since remedied those filings.

## **OTHER BOND INFORMATION**

### **Ratings on the Bonds**

The Bonds have been rated "Aaa" and "AA+" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and S&P Global Ratings, respectively. In general, rating agencies base their ratings on rating materials furnished to them, which may include information provided by the City that is not included in this Official Statement, and on the rating agency's own investigations, studies, and assumptions. The ratings reflect only the views of the rating agencies, and an explanation of the significance of the ratings may be obtained from each rating agency. No application was made to any other rating agency for the purpose of obtaining an additional rating on the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings will be retained for any given period of time or that the ratings will not be revised downward, suspended, or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies if, in their judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision, suspension, or withdrawal of the ratings will be likely to have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

### **Municipal Advisor**

The City has retained Piper Sandler & Co., Seattle, Washington, as municipal advisor (the "Municipal Advisor") in connection with the preparation of the City's financing plans and with respect to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds. The Municipal Advisor is not obligated to undertake and has not undertaken to make any independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement. The Municipal Advisor is a full service investment banking firm that provides financial advisory

and underwriting services to state and local governmental entities. While under contract to the City, the Municipal Advisor may not participate in the underwriting of any City debt.

**Purchaser of the Bonds**

The Bonds are being purchased by \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Purchaser”) at a price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ and will be reoffered at a price of \$\_\_\_\_\_. The Purchaser may offer and sell the Bonds to certain dealers (including dealers depositing the Bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the initial offering prices set forth on page i of this Official Statement, and such initial offering prices may be changed from time to time by the Purchaser. After the initial public offering, the public offering prices may be varied from time to time.

**Conflicts of Interest**

Some of the fees of the Municipal Advisor and Bond Counsel are contingent upon the sale of the Bonds. From time to time Bond Counsel serves as counsel to the Municipal Advisor and the Purchaser in matters unrelated to the Bonds. None of the members of the City Council or other officers of the City have any conflict of interest in the issuance of the Bonds that is prohibited by applicable law.

**Official Statement**

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract with the owners of any of the Bonds.

The City of Seattle

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Glen Lee  
Director of Finance

**APPENDIX A**  
**BOND ORDINANCE**

Ordinance 125713, passed by the City Council on November 19, 2018, and as amended by Ordinance 126225, passed by the City Council on November 23, 2020, which ordinances are set forth in this appendix, authorized the issuance of the new money portion of the Bonds. Ordinance 125714 authorized the issuance of the refunding portion of the Bonds and is substantially similar to Ordinance 125713.

This page left blank intentionally

CITY OF SEATTLE

ORDINANCE

125713

COUNCIL BILL

119396

1  
2  
3  
4  
5 AN ORDINANCE relating to the municipal water system of The City of Seattle; adopting a  
6 system or plan of additions and betterments to and extensions of the existing municipal  
7 water system; authorizing the issuance and sale of water system revenue bonds in one or  
8 more series for the purposes of paying part of the cost of carrying out that system or plan,  
9 providing for the reserve requirement, and paying the costs of issuance of the bonds;  
10 providing parameters for the bond sale terms including conditions, covenants, and other sale  
11 terms; describing the lien of the bonds; creating certain accounts of the City relating to  
12 the bonds; and ratifying and confirming certain prior acts.  
13

14 WHEREAS, The City of Seattle (the “City”) owns, maintains, and operates a municipal water  
15 system as part of Seattle Public Utilities (the “Municipal Water System”), which  
16 Municipal Water System has from time to time required various additions,  
17 improvements, betterments, and extensions; and

18 WHEREAS, the City desires to acquire and construct a system or plan of further additions,  
19 improvements, and betterments to, and extensions of the Municipal Water System (the  
20 “Plan of Additions”) as described in this ordinance, and needs to borrow funds to pay a  
21 portion of the costs of carrying out such Plan of Additions; and

22 WHEREAS, the City currently has outstanding certain water system revenue bonds (as identified  
23 in Exhibit A, the “Outstanding Parity Bonds”) and pursuant to the Parity Bond  
24 Ordinances permitted the future issuance of additional bonds (“Future Parity Bonds”)  
25 having a charge and lien on the net revenue of the Municipal Water System on a parity of  
26 lien with those Outstanding Parity Bonds, upon satisfaction of certain conditions (the  
27 “Parity Conditions”); and

28 WHEREAS, the City has determined that it is in the best interest of the City and its ratepayers to  
29 authorize the issuance and sale, subject to the provisions of this ordinance, of water

1 system revenue bonds as Parity Bonds to pay part of the cost of carrying out the Plan of  
2 Additions, to provide for the reserve requirement, and to pay the costs of issuance of  
3 those bonds; NOW, THEREFORE,

4 **BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF SEATTLE AS FOLLOWS:**

5 Section 1. **Definitions.** As used in this ordinance, the following capitalized terms  
6 shall have the meanings set forth below:

7 **“Accreted Value”** means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, (a) as of any  
8 Valuation Date, the amount determined for such Valuation Date in accordance with the  
9 applicable Parity Bond Documents, and (b) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum  
10 of (i) the Accreted Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (ii) the product of (A) a fraction,  
11 the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date  
12 and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the  
13 next succeeding Valuation Date, calculated based on the assumption that Accreted Value accrues  
14 during any semiannual period in equal daily amounts on the basis of a year of twelve 30-day  
15 months, and (B) the difference between the Accreted Values for such Valuation Dates.

16 **“Adjusted Annual Debt Service”** for any fiscal year means Annual Debt Service minus  
17 (a) an amount equal to ULID Assessments due in that year and not delinquent, (b) an amount  
18 equal to earnings from investments in the Reserve Subaccount, and (c) Annual Debt Service  
19 provided for by Parity Bond proceeds.

20 **“Adjusted Gross Revenue”** means, for any period, Gross Revenue (a) plus withdrawals  
21 from the Rate Stabilization Account made during that period, and (b) minus ULID Assessments  
22 collected, earnings from investments in the Reserve Subaccount, and deposits into the Rate  
23 Stabilization Account made during that period.

1           **“Adjusted Net Revenue”** means Adjusted Gross Revenue less Operating and  
2 Maintenance Expense.

3           **“Annual Debt Service”** for any calendar year means the sum of the amounts required in  
4 such calendar year to pay the interest due in such calendar year on all Parity Bonds outstanding,  
5 excluding interest to be paid from the proceeds of the sale of Parity Bonds or other bonds; the  
6 principal of all outstanding Serial Bonds due in such calendar year; and the Sinking Fund  
7 Requirements, if any, for such calendar year. Additionally, for purposes of calculating and  
8 determining compliance with the Coverage Requirement, the Reserve Requirement and the  
9 conditions for the issuance of Future Parity Bonds and/or entering into Parity Payment  
10 Agreements, the following shall apply:

11           **(a) Calculation of Interest Due Generally.** Except as otherwise provided below,  
12 interest on any series of Parity Bonds shall be calculated based on the actual amount of accrued,  
13 accreted, or otherwise accumulated interest that is payable in respect of that series taken as a  
14 whole, at the rate or rates set forth in the applicable Parity Bond Documents.

15           **(b) Capital Appreciation Bonds.** For purposes of this definition, the principal and  
16 interest portions of the Accreted Value of Capital Appreciation Bonds becoming due at maturity  
17 or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Requirement shall be included in the calculations of accrued and  
18 unpaid and accruing interest or principal in such manner and during such period of time as is  
19 specified in the Parity Bond Documents applicable to such Capital Appreciation Bonds.

20           **(c) Variable Interest Rate Bonds.** The amount of interest deemed to be payable on any  
21 series of Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be calculated on the assumption that the interest rate  
22 on those bonds would be equal to the rate that is 90% of the average RBI during the four  
23 calendar quarters preceding the quarter in which the calculation is made.

1           **(d) Interest on Parity Bonds With Respect to Which a Payment Agreement is in**  
2 **Force.** Debt service on Parity Bonds with respect to which a Payment Agreement is in force  
3 shall be based on the net economic effect on the City expected to be produced by the terms of the  
4 Parity Bonds and the terms of the Payment Agreement. For example, if the net economic effect  
5 of the Payment Agreement and a series of Parity Bonds otherwise bearing interest at a variable  
6 rate is to produce an obligation bearing interest at a fixed interest rate, the relevant series of  
7 bonds shall be treated as fixed interest rate bonds. And if the net economic effect of the Payment  
8 Agreement and a series of Parity Bonds otherwise bearing interest at a fixed rate is to produce an  
9 obligation bearing interest at a variable interest rate, the relevant series of bonds shall be treated  
10 as Variable Interest Rate Bonds. Accordingly, the amount of interest deemed to be payable on  
11 any Parity Bonds with respect to which a Payment Agreement is in force shall be an amount  
12 equal to the amount of interest that would be payable at the rate or rates stated in or determined  
13 pursuant to the applicable Parity Bond Documents, plus Payment Agreement Payments, minus  
14 Payment Agreement Receipts. For the purposes of calculating as nearly as practicable Payment  
15 Agreement Receipts and Payment Agreement Payments under a Payment Agreement that  
16 includes a variable rate component determined by reference to a pricing mechanism or index that  
17 is not the same as the pricing mechanism or index used to determine the variable rate interest  
18 component on the Parity Bonds to which the Payment Agreement is related, it shall be assumed  
19 that the fixed rate used in calculating Payment Agreement Payments will be equal to 105% of the  
20 fixed rate specified by the Payment Agreement and that the pricing mechanism or index  
21 specified by the Payment Agreement is the same as the pricing mechanism or index specified by  
22 the applicable Parity Bond Documents. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this definition,

1 the City shall not be required to (but may in its discretion) take into account in determining  
2 Annual Debt Service the effects of any Payment Agreement that has a term of ten years or less.

3       **(e) Parity Payment Agreements.** For any period during which Payment Agreement  
4 Payments on a Parity Payment Agreement are taken into account in determining Annual Debt  
5 Service on related Parity Bonds under paragraph (d) of this definition, no additional debt service  
6 shall be taken into account with respect to that Parity Payment Agreement. However, for any  
7 Parity Payment Agreement during a period in which Payment Agreement Payments are not taken  
8 into account under paragraph (d) because the Parity Payment Agreement is not then related to  
9 any outstanding Parity Bonds, payments on that Parity Payment Agreement shall be taken into  
10 account as follows:

11           **(i) If City is Obligated to Make Payments Based on Fixed Rate.** If the City is  
12 obligated to make Payment Agreement Payments based on a fixed rate and the Qualified  
13 Counterparty is obligated to make payments based on a variable rate index, it shall be assumed  
14 that payments by the City will be based on the assumed fixed payor rate, and that payments by  
15 the Qualified Counterparty will be based on a rate equal to the average rate determined by the  
16 variable rate index specified by the Parity Payment Agreement during the four calendar quarters  
17 preceding the quarter in which the calculation is made.

18           **(ii) If City is Obligated to Make Payments Based on Variable Rate Index.** If  
19 the City is obligated to make Payment Agreement Payments based on a variable rate index and  
20 the Qualified Counterparty is obligated to make payments based on a fixed rate, it shall be  
21 assumed that payments by the City will be based on a rate equal to the average rate determined  
22 by the variable rate index specified by the Parity Payment Agreement during the four calendar  
23 quarters preceding the quarter in which the calculation is made, and that the Qualified

1 Counterparty will make payments based on the fixed rate specified by the Parity Payment  
2 Agreement.

3 (f) **Balloon Bonds.** For purposes of calculating debt service on any Balloon Bonds, it  
4 shall be assumed that the principal of those Balloon Bonds, together with interest thereon at a  
5 rate equal to the assumed RBI-based rate, will be amortized in equal annual installments over a  
6 term of 30 years.

7 (g) **Adjustments for Defeased Bonds.** For purposes of calculating and determining  
8 compliance with the Coverage Requirement, the Reserve Requirement, and the Parity  
9 Conditions, Annual Debt Service shall be adjusted as set forth in Section 21(d).

10 **“Authorized Denomination”** means \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a  
11 maturity of a Series, or such other minimum authorized denomination as may be specified in the  
12 applicable Bond Documents.

13 **“Average Annual Debt Service”** means, at the time of calculation, the sum of the  
14 Annual Debt Service remaining to be paid to the last scheduled maturity of the applicable series  
15 of Parity Bonds divided by the number of years such bonds are scheduled to remain outstanding.

16 **“Balloon Bonds”** means any series of Parity Bonds, the aggregate principal amount  
17 (including Sinking Fund Requirements) of which becomes due and payable in any calendar year  
18 in an amount that constitutes 25% or more of the initial aggregate principal amount of such series  
19 of Parity Bonds.

20 **“Beneficial Owner”** means, with regard to a Bond, the owner of any beneficial interest  
21 in that Bond.

1           **“Bond Counsel”** means a lawyer or a firm of lawyers, selected by the City, of nationally  
2 recognized standing in matters pertaining to bonds issued by states and their political  
3 subdivisions.

4           **“Bond Documents”** means (a)(i) with respect to any Series of the Bonds, this ordinance  
5 (including any amendatory or supplemental ordinances), and (ii) with respect to a series of Parity  
6 Bonds other than a Series of the Bonds, the applicable Parity Bond Ordinance(s); (b) the  
7 authenticated bond form; and (c) the written agreement(s) setting forth the Bond Sale Terms and  
8 additional terms, conditions, or covenants pursuant to which such bond was issued and sold, as  
9 set forth in any one or more of the following (if any): (i) a sale resolution, (ii) a bond purchase  
10 contract (as defined in the applicable authorizing ordinance), (iii) a bond indenture or a fiscal  
11 agent or paying agent agreement (other than the State fiscal agency contract), and (iv) a direct  
12 purchase or continuing covenant agreement.

13           **“Bond Insurance”** means any municipal bond insurance policy, guaranty, surety bond,  
14 or similar credit enhancement device providing for or securing the payment of all or part of the  
15 principal of and interest on any Parity Bonds, issued by an insurance company licensed to  
16 conduct an insurance business in any state of the United States (or by a service corporation  
17 acting on behalf of one or more such insurance companies), or by any other financial institution  
18 qualified to provide such credit enhancement device.

19           **“Bond Purchase Contract”** means a written offer to purchase a Series of the Bonds  
20 pursuant to certain Bond Sale Terms, which offer has been accepted by the City in accordance  
21 with this ordinance. In the case of a competitive sale, the Purchaser’s bid for a Series, together  
22 with the official notice of sale and a Pricing Certificate confirming the Bond Sale Terms, shall  
23 comprise the Bond Purchase Contract.

1           **“Bond Register”** means the books or records maintained by the Bond Registrar for the  
2 purpose of registering ownership of each Bond.

3           **“Bond Registrar”** means the Fiscal Agent (unless the Director of Finance appoints a  
4 different person to act as bond registrar with respect to a particular Series), or any successor  
5 bond registrar selected in accordance with the Registration Ordinance.

6           **“Bond Sale Terms”** means the terms and conditions for the sale of a Series of the Bonds  
7 approved by the Director of Finance consistent with the parameters set forth in Section 5,  
8 including the amount, date or dates, denominations, interest rate or rates (or mechanism for  
9 determining the interest rate or rates), payment dates, final maturity, redemption rights, price,  
10 and other terms, conditions, or covenants. In connection with a negotiated sale or private  
11 placement, the Bond Sale Terms shall be set forth in the Bond Purchase Contract; in connection  
12 with a competitive sale, the Bond Sale Terms shall be set forth in a Pricing Certificate.

13           **“Bonds”** means the water system revenue bonds issued pursuant to this ordinance.

14           **“Book-Entry Form”** means a fully registered form in which physical bond certificates  
15 are registered only in the name of the Securities Depository (or its nominee), as Registered  
16 Owner, with the physical bond certificates held by and immobilized in the custody of the  
17 Securities Depository (or its designee), where the system for recording and identifying the  
18 transfer of the ownership interests of the Beneficial Owners in those Bonds is neither maintained  
19 by nor the responsibility of the City or the Bond Registrar.

20           **“CIP”** means those portions of the City’s “2018-2023 Capital Improvement Program”  
21 relating to the Municipal Water System, adopted by the City in Ordinance 125475, together with  
22 any previously adopted capital improvement program of the City. For purposes of this ordinance,

1 the CIP includes all amendments, updates, supplements or replacements that may be adopted  
2 from time to time by ordinance.

3       **“Capital Appreciation Bond”** means any Parity Bond, all or a portion of the interest on  
4 which is compounded and accumulated at the rates or in the manner, and on the dates, set forth in  
5 the applicable Bond Documents and is payable only upon redemption or on the maturity date of  
6 such Parity Bond. A Parity Bond that is issued as a Capital Appreciation Bond, but which later  
7 converts to an obligation on which interest is paid periodically, shall be a Capital Appreciation  
8 Bond until the conversion date and thereafter shall no longer be a Capital Appreciation Bond, but  
9 shall be treated as having a principal amount equal to its Accreted Value on the conversion date.

10 For purposes of computing the principal amount of Parity Bonds held by the Owner of any  
11 Capital Appreciation Bond in connection with any notice, consent, request, or demand, the  
12 principal amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be deemed to be its Accreted Value at the  
13 time that such notice, consent, request, or demand is given or made.

14       **“City”** means The City of Seattle, Washington, a municipal corporation duly organized  
15 and existing under the laws of the State.

16       **“City Council”** means the City Council of the City, as duly and regularly constituted  
17 from time to time.

18       **“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or any successor thereto, as it has  
19 been and may be amended from time to time, and regulations thereunder.

20       **“Construction Account”** means the account or subaccount created in the Water System  
21 Construction Account within the Water Fund for the deposit of proceeds of the Bonds, pursuant  
22 to Section 12.

1           **“Continuing Disclosure Agreement”** means, for each Series sold in an offering subject  
2 to federal securities regulations requiring a written undertaking to provide continuing disclosure,  
3 a continuing disclosure agreement entered into pursuant to Section 23, in substantially the form  
4 attached as Exhibit B.

5           **“Contract Resource Obligation”** means an obligation of the City that is designated as a  
6 Contract Resource Obligation and is entered into in accordance with Section 20.

7           **“Coverage Requirement”** means Adjusted Net Revenue equal to at least 1.25 times  
8 Adjusted Annual Debt Service on all Parity Bonds then outstanding.

9           **“Covered Parity Bonds”** means all Outstanding Parity Bonds, each Series of the Bonds,  
10 and each series of Future Parity Bonds. *From and after the Reserve Covenant Date, the term*  
11 *“Covered Parity Bonds” shall exclude each series of Parity Bonds for which the applicable*  
12 *Bond Documents provide that, from and after the Reserve Covenant Date, such series shall no*  
13 *longer be treated as a series of Covered Parity Bonds and shall no longer be secured by the*  
14 *amounts in the Reserve Subaccount.*

15           **“DTC”** means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York.

16           **“Director of Finance”** means the Director of the Finance Division of the Department of  
17 Finance and Administrative Services of the City, or any other officer who succeeds to  
18 substantially all of the responsibilities of that office.

19           **“Event of Default”** shall have the meaning assigned to that term in Section 25(a).

20           **“Fiscal Agent”** means the fiscal agent of the State, as the same may be designated by the  
21 State from time to time.

1           **“Future Parity Bond Ordinance”** means any ordinance passed by the City Council  
2 providing for the issuance and sale of a series of Future Parity Bonds, and any other ordinance  
3 amending or supplementing the provisions of any such ordinance.

4           **“Future Parity Bonds”** means, with reference to any Series, all revenue bonds and  
5 obligations of the Municipal Water System (other than that Series and any other Parity Bonds  
6 then outstanding), issued or entered into after the Issue Date of such Series, the payment of  
7 which constitutes a charge and lien on Net Revenue equal in priority with the charge and lien  
8 upon such revenue for the payment of the amounts required to be paid into the Parity Bond  
9 Account in accordance with Section 15. Future Parity Bonds may include Parity Payment  
10 Agreements and any other obligations issued in compliance with the Parity Conditions.

11           **“Government Obligations”** means, unless otherwise limited in the Bond Documents for  
12 a particular Series of the Bonds, any government obligation as that term is defined in  
13 RCW 39.53.010, as now in effect or as may be hereafter amended.

14           **“Gross Revenue”** means (a) all income, revenues, receipts and profits derived by the  
15 City through the ownership and operation of the Municipal Water System; (b) the proceeds  
16 received by the City directly or indirectly from the sale, lease or other disposition of any of the  
17 properties, rights or facilities of the Municipal Water System; (c) Payment Agreement Receipts,  
18 to the extent that such receipts are not offset by Payment Agreement Payments; and (d) the  
19 investment income earned on money held in any fund or account of the City, including any bond  
20 redemption funds and the accounts therein, in connection with the ownership and operation of  
21 the Municipal Water System. Gross Revenue does not include: (a) income derived from  
22 investments irrevocably pledged to the payment of any defeased bonds payable from Gross  
23 Revenue; (b) investment income set aside for or earned on money in any fund or account created

1 or maintained solely for the purpose of complying with the arbitrage rebate provisions of the  
2 Code; (c) any gifts, grants, donations, or other funds received by the City from any State or  
3 federal agency or other person if such gifts, grants, donations or other funds are the subject of  
4 any limitation or reservation imposed by the donor or grantor or imposed by law or  
5 administrative regulation to which the donor or grantor is subject, limiting the application of  
6 such funds in a manner inconsistent with the application of Gross Revenue hereunder; (d) the  
7 proceeds of any borrowing for capital improvements (or the refinancing thereof); (e) the  
8 proceeds of any liability or other insurance, including but not limited to insurance proceeds  
9 compensating the City for the loss of a capital asset, but excluding business interruption  
10 insurance or other insurance of like nature insuring against the loss of revenues; (f) general *ad*  
11 *valorem* taxes, excise taxes and special assessments (other than ULID Assessments), including  
12 interest and penalties thereon; and (g) earnings of any separate utility system that may be created,  
13 acquired, or constructed by the City pursuant to Section 19.

14 **“Independent Utility Consultant”** means an independent person or firm having a  
15 favorable reputation for skill and experience with municipal water systems of comparable size  
16 and character to the Municipal Water System in such areas as are relevant to the purpose for  
17 which they were retained.

18 **“Issue Date”** means, with respect to a Bond, the initial date on which that Bond is issued  
19 and delivered to the initial Purchaser in exchange for its purchase price.

20 **“Letter of Representations”** means the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations  
21 between the City and DTC dated October 4, 2006, as it may be amended from time to time, or an  
22 agreement with a substitute or successor Securities Depository.

23 **“MSRB”** means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

1           **“Maximum Annual Debt Service”** means, at the time of calculation, the maximum  
2 amount of Annual Debt Service that shall become due in the current calendar year or in any  
3 future calendar year with respect to the Parity Bonds then outstanding.

4           **“Municipal Water System”** means the water system of the City as it now exists, and all  
5 additions thereto and betterments and extensions thereof at any time made, together with any  
6 utility systems of the City hereafter combined with the Municipal Water System. The Municipal  
7 Water System shall not include any separate utility system that may be created, acquired or  
8 constructed by the City as provided in Section 19.

9           **“Net Revenue”** means, for any period, Gross Revenue less Operating and Maintenance  
10 Expense.

11           **“Omnibus Refunding Ordinance”** means an ordinance passed approximately  
12 simultaneously with this ordinance (as such ordinance may be amended from time to time)  
13 authorizing the issuance of Refunding Parity Bonds for the purpose of refunding any Refundable  
14 Bonds.

15           **“Operating and Maintenance Expense”** means all expenses incurred by the City in  
16 causing the Municipal Water System to be operated and maintained in good repair, working  
17 order and condition, including without limitation: (a) deposits, premiums, assessments or other  
18 payments for insurance, if any, on the Municipal Water System; (b) payments into pension  
19 funds; (c) State-imposed taxes; (d) amounts due under Contract Resource Obligations in  
20 accordance with Section 20; (e) payments made to another person or entity for the receipt of  
21 water supply or transmission or other commodity or service; and (f) payments with respect to  
22 any other expenses of the Municipal Water System that are properly treated as Operating and  
23 Maintenance Expense under generally accepted accounting principles applicable to municipal

1 corporations, including payments (other than payments out of proceeds of Parity Bonds or other  
2 obligations not issued to pay current expenses of the Municipal Water System) into reasonable  
3 reserves for items of operating or maintenance expense the payment of which is not immediately  
4 required. Operating and Maintenance Expense does not include: depreciation, amortization or  
5 other similar recognitions of non-cash expense items made for accounting purposes only  
6 including non-cash pension expense; taxes levied or imposed by the City or payments in lieu of  
7 City taxes; payments of claims or judgments; or capital additions or capital replacements of the  
8 Municipal Water System.

9       **“Outstanding Parity Bonds”** means those outstanding Parity Bonds identified in  
10 Exhibit A. When used in reference to a particular date (or in reference to a particular series of  
11 Parity Bonds), Outstanding Parity Bonds shall mean those Parity Bonds, including any Parity  
12 Bonds issued subsequent to the date of this ordinance, that are outstanding as of that date (or as  
13 of the Issue Date of the referenced series of Parity Bonds).

14       **“Owner”** means, without distinction, the Registered Owner and the Beneficial Owner of  
15 a Bond.

16       **“Parity Bond Account”** means the Water Revenue Parity Bond Account created by  
17 Ordinance 116705 in the Water Fund for the purpose of paying and securing payment of the  
18 principal of and interest on Parity Bonds.

19       **“Parity Bond Documents”** means those Bond Documents applicable to a series of Parity  
20 Bonds.

21       **“Parity Bond Ordinance”** means any ordinance passed by the City Council providing  
22 for the issuance and sale of a series of Parity Bonds, and any other ordinance amending or  
23 supplementing the provisions of any Parity Bond Ordinance.

1           **“Parity Bonds”** means the Outstanding Parity Bonds, each Series of the Bonds, and any  
2 Future Parity Bonds then outstanding. Parity Bonds may include Parity Payment Agreements in  
3 accordance with Section 17.

4           **“Parity Certificate”** means a certificate delivered pursuant to Section 17 for purposes of  
5 satisfying the Parity Conditions in connection with the issuance of Future Parity Bonds.

6           **“Parity Conditions”** means, (a) for purposes of establishing that a Series of the Bonds  
7 may be issued on parity with the Parity Bonds outstanding as of the Issue Date of such Series,  
8 the conditions for issuing Future Parity Bonds set forth in the Parity Bond Ordinances relating to  
9 those Parity Bonds that are then outstanding; and (b) for purposes of issuing Future Parity Bonds  
10 on parity with a Series of the Bonds, the conditions described in the preceding clause (a) together  
11 with the conditions set forth in Section 17.

12           **“Parity Payment Agreement”** means a Payment Agreement which is entered into in  
13 compliance with the Parity Conditions and under which the City’s payment obligations are  
14 expressly stated to constitute a charge and lien on Net Revenue equal in rank with the charge and  
15 lien upon such Net Revenue required to be paid into the Parity Bond Account to pay and secure  
16 the payment of interest on Parity Bonds. For purposes of determining percentages of ownership  
17 of Parity Bonds under this ordinance or under applicable Parity Bond Documents, Parity  
18 Payment Agreements shall be deemed to have no principal amount, and any notice, consent, or  
19 similar rights (if any) shall be determined only as set forth in the applicable Parity Payment  
20 Agreement.

21           **“Payment Agreement”** means a written agreement entered into by the City and a  
22 Qualified Counterparty, as authorized by any applicable laws of the State, for the purpose of  
23 managing or reducing the City’s exposure to fluctuations or levels of interest rates, or for other

1 interest rate, investment, or asset or liability management purposes, and which provides for (i) an  
2 exchange of payments based on interest rates, ceilings, or floors on such payments; (ii) options  
3 on such payments; (iii) any combination of the foregoing; or (iv) any similar device. A Payment  
4 Agreement may be entered into on either a current or forward basis. A Payment Agreement must  
5 be entered into in connection with (or incidental to) the issuance, incurring, or carrying of  
6 particular bonds, notes, bond anticipation notes, commercial paper, or other obligations for  
7 borrowed money (which may include leases, installment purchase contracts, or other similar  
8 financing agreements or certificates of participation in any of the foregoing).

9       **“Payment Agreement Payments”** means the amounts periodically required to be paid  
10 by the City to a Qualified Counterparty pursuant to a Payment Agreement.

11       **“Payment Agreement Receipts”** means the amounts periodically required to be paid by  
12 a Qualified Counterparty to the City pursuant to a Payment Agreement.

13       **“Permitted Investments”** means any investments or investment agreements permitted  
14 for the investment of City funds under the laws of the State, as amended from time to time.

15       **“Plan of Additions”** means, together, the CIP and the Water System Plan, as modified  
16 from time to time. The Plan of Additions includes (a) the purchase and installation of all  
17 materials, supplies, appliances, equipment and facilities; (b) the acquisition of all permits,  
18 franchises, property and property rights, and other capital assets; and (c) all engineering,  
19 consulting and other professional services and studies (whether performed by the City or by  
20 other public or private entities), each as necessary or convenient to carry out the Plan of  
21 Additions. The Plan of Additions includes all amendments, updates, supplements or  
22 replacements to the CIP or the Water System Plan, all of which automatically shall constitute  
23 amendments to the Plan of Additions. The Plan of Additions also may be modified to include

1 other improvements, without amending the CIP or the Water System Plan, if the City determines  
2 by ordinance that those amendments or other improvements constitute a system or plan of  
3 additions to or betterments or extensions of the Municipal Water System.

4 **“Pricing Certificate”** means a certificate executed by the Director of Finance as of the  
5 pricing date confirming the Bond Sale Terms for the sale of a Series of Bonds to the Purchaser in  
6 a competitive sale, in accordance with the parameters set forth in Section 5.

7 **“Principal and Interest Subaccount”** means the subaccount of that name created in the  
8 Parity Bond Account for the payment of the principal of and interest on Parity Bonds.

9 **“Purchaser”** means the entity or entities who have been selected by the Director of  
10 Finance in accordance with this ordinance to serve as underwriter, purchaser or successful bidder  
11 in a sale of any Series.

12 **“Qualified Counterparty”** means a party (other than the City or a party related to the  
13 City) who is the other party to a Payment Agreement, (a)(i) whose senior debt obligations are  
14 rated in one of the three highest rating categories of each Rating Agency (without regard to any  
15 gradations within a rating category), or (ii) whose obligations under the Payment Agreement are  
16 guaranteed for the entire term of the Payment Agreement by a bond insurer or other institution  
17 that has been assigned a credit rating in one of the two highest rating categories of each Rating  
18 Agency; and (b) who is otherwise qualified to act as the other party to a Payment Agreement  
19 under any applicable laws of the State.

20 **“Qualified Insurance”** means any Bond Insurance that, as of the time of issuance of  
21 such credit enhancement device, is provided by an entity rated in one of the two highest rating  
22 categories (without regard to any gradations within a rating category) by at least two nationally  
23 recognized rating agencies.

1           **“Qualified Letter of Credit”** means any letter of credit, standby bond purchase  
2 agreement, or other liquidity facility issued by a financial institution for the account of the City  
3 in connection with the issuance of any Parity Bonds, which institution maintains an office,  
4 agency or branch in the United States and, as of the time of issuance of such instrument, is rated  
5 in one of the two highest rating categories (without regard to any gradations within such rating  
6 categories) by at least two nationally recognized rating agencies.

7           **“RBI”** means *The Bond Buyer* Revenue Bond Index or comparable index, or, if no  
8 comparable index can be obtained, 80% of the interest rate for actively traded 30-year United  
9 States Treasury obligations.

10           **“Rate Stabilization Account”** means the account of that name created in the Water Fund  
11 pursuant to Ordinance 116705 and redesignated for accounting purposes as the Revenue  
12 Stabilization Subfund of the Water Fund pursuant to Ordinance 120875.

13           **“Rating Agency”** means any nationally recognized rating agency then maintaining a  
14 rating on a series of then outstanding Parity Bonds at the request of the City.

15           **“Record Date”** means, unless otherwise defined in the Bond Documents, in the case of  
16 each interest or principal payment date, the Bond Registrar’s close of business on the 15th day of  
17 the month preceding the interest or principal payment date. With regard to redemption of a Bond  
18 prior to its maturity, the Record Date shall mean the Bond Registrar’s close of business on the  
19 day prior to the date on which the Bond Registrar sends the notice of redemption to the  
20 Registered Owner(s) of the affected Bonds.

21           **“Refundable Bonds”** means Parity Bonds that may be refunded pursuant to the Omnibus  
22 Refunding Bond Ordinance. For purposes of this provision, each Series of the Bonds issued  
23 pursuant to this ordinance is designated as a series of Refundable Bonds.

1           **“Refunding Parity Bonds”** means Future Parity Bonds that satisfy the applicable Parity  
2 Conditions and are issued pursuant to the Omnibus Refunding Ordinance, or other Future Parity  
3 Bond Ordinance, for the purpose of refunding any Refundable Bonds.

4           **“Registered Owner”** means, with respect to a Bond, the person in whose name that  
5 Bond is registered on the Bond Register. For so long as a Series of the Bonds is in Book-Entry  
6 Form under the Letter of Representations, the Registered Owner of such Series shall mean the  
7 Securities Depository.

8           **“Registration Ordinance”** means City Ordinance 111724 establishing a system of  
9 registration for the City’s bonds and other obligations pursuant to Seattle Municipal Code  
10 Chapter 5.10, as that chapter now exists or may hereafter be amended.

11           **“Reserve Covenant Date”** means the earlier of (a) the date on which the City has  
12 obtained consents of the requisite percentage of Registered Owners of the Parity Bonds then  
13 outstanding, in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Outstanding Parity Bond  
14 Documents; or (b) the date on which all of the following Outstanding Parity Bonds have been  
15 redeemed or defeased: Water System Revenue Bonds, 2010A (Taxable Build America Bonds –  
16 Direct Payment); Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2010B; Water  
17 System Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2012; and Water System Improvement and Refunding  
18 Revenue Bonds, 2015.

19           **“Reserve Requirement”** means the lesser of (a) Maximum Annual Debt Service on all  
20 Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation, or (b) 1.25 times Average Annual Debt  
21 Service on all Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation. In no event shall the Reserve  
22 Requirement exceed 10% of the proceeds of each series of Parity Bonds then outstanding,  
23 determined as of the Issue Date of each such series. *From and after the Reserve Covenant Date,*

1 *the Reserve Requirement shall mean the lesser of (a) Maximum Annual Debt Service on all*  
2 *Covered Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation, or (b) 1.25 times Average Annual*  
3 *Debt Service on all Covered Parity Bonds outstanding at the time of calculation. In no event*  
4 *shall the Reserve Requirement exceed the sum of 10% of the proceeds of each series of*  
5 *Covered Parity Bonds then outstanding, determined as of the Issue Date of each such series.*

6 **“Reserve Security”** means any Qualified Insurance or Qualified Letter of Credit  
7 obtained by the City to satisfy part or all of the Reserve Requirement, and which is not  
8 cancelable on less than three years’ notice.

9 **“Reserve Subaccount”** means the subaccount of that name created in the Parity Bond  
10 Account for the purpose of securing the payment of the principal of and interest on Parity Bonds.

11 **“Rule 15c2-12”** means Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities  
12 Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

13 **“SEC”** means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

14 **“Securities Depository”** means DTC, any successor thereto, any substitute securities  
15 depository selected by the City, or the nominee of any of the foregoing. Any successor or  
16 substitute Securities Depository must be qualified under applicable laws and regulations to  
17 provide the services proposed to be provided by it.

18 **“Serial Bonds”** means Parity Bonds maturing in specified years, for which no Sinking  
19 Fund Requirements are mandated.

20 **“Series”** means a series of the Bonds issued pursuant to this ordinance.

21 **“Sinking Fund Account”** means any account created in the Parity Bond Account to  
22 amortize the principal or make mandatory redemptions of Term Bonds.

1           **“Sinking Fund Requirement”** means, for any calendar year, the principal amount and  
2 premium, if any, of Term Bonds required to be purchased, redeemed, paid at maturity or paid  
3 into any Sinking Fund Account for such calendar year, as established pursuant to the Bond  
4 Documents relating to such Term Bonds.

5           **“State”** means the State of Washington.

6           **“State Auditor”** means the office of the Auditor of the State or such other department or  
7 office of the State authorized and directed by State law to make audits.

8           **“Tax Credit Subsidy Bond”** means any Taxable Bond that is designated by the City as a  
9 tax credit bond pursuant to the Code, and which is further designated as a “qualified bond” under  
10 Section 6431 or similar provision of the Code, and with respect to which the City is eligible to  
11 claim a Tax Credit Subsidy Payment.

12           **“Tax Credit Subsidy Payment”** means a payment by the federal government with  
13 respect to a Tax Credit Subsidy Bond.

14           **“Tax-Exempt Bond”** means any Parity Bond, the interest on which is intended, as of the  
15 Issue Date, to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

16           **“Taxable Bond”** means any Parity Bond, the interest on which is not intended, as of the  
17 Issue Date, to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

18           **“Term Bond”** means any Parity Bond that is issued subject to mandatory redemption  
19 prior to its maturity in Sinking Fund Requirements.

20           **“ULID”** means a utility local improvement district of the City created for the acquisition  
21 or construction of additions to and betterments and extensions of the Municipal Water System.

22           **“ULID Assessments”** means all assessments levied and collected in a ULID, if and only  
23 if those assessments are pledged to be paid into the Parity Bond Account, in which case they

1 shall be included in Gross Revenue. ULID Assessments shall include all installments of  
2 principal, payments of interest, and penalties and interest on delinquencies, but shall not include  
3 any prepaid assessments paid into a construction fund or account.

4 **“Valuation Date”** means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the date or  
5 dates, determined as set forth in the Parity Bond Documents relating to the relevant series of  
6 Parity Bonds, on which specific Accreted Values are assigned to that Capital Appreciation Bond.

7 **“Variable Interest Rate”** means any interest rate that fluctuates during the stated term of  
8 a Parity Bond (or during a stated period during which the Parity Bond is designated as a Variable  
9 Interest Rate Bond), whether due to a remarketing, a market index reset, or other mechanism set  
10 forth in the applicable Bond Documents. The Bond Documents for any Series of the Bonds  
11 bearing interest at a Variable Interest Rate shall set forth: (a) the available method(s) of  
12 computing interest (the “interest rate modes”); (b) the particular period or periods of time (or  
13 manner of determining such period or periods of time) for which each value of such Variable  
14 Interest Rate (or each interest rate mode) shall remain in effect; (c) provisions for conversion  
15 from one interest rate mode to another and for setting or resetting the interest rates; and (d) the  
16 time or times upon which any change in such Variable Interest Rate (or any conversion of  
17 interest rate modes) shall become effective.

18 **“Variable Interest Rate Bond”** means, for any period of time, any Parity Bond that  
19 bears interest at a Variable Interest Rate during that period. A Parity Bond shall not be treated as  
20 a Variable Interest Rate Bond if the net economic effect of: (a) interest rates on a particular series  
21 of Parity Bonds, as set forth in the applicable Bond Documents, and (b) either (i) interest rates on  
22 another series of Parity Bonds issued at substantially the same time, or (ii) a Payment Agreement  
23 related to that particular series of Parity Bonds, is to produce obligations that bear interest at a

1 fixed rate. A Parity Bond with respect to which a Payment Agreement is in force shall be treated  
2 as a Variable Interest Rate Bond if the net economic effect of the Payment Agreement is to  
3 produce an obligation that bears interest at a Variable Interest Rate.

4 “**Water Fund**” means the fund of that name into which is paid the Gross Revenue of the  
5 Municipal Water System.

6 “**Water System Plan**” means the long-range water system plan known as the 2013  
7 Water System Plan adopted by the City in Ordinance 124071, as that plan may be amended,  
8 updated, supplemented, or replaced from time to time.

9 Section 2. **Adoption of Plan of Additions.** The City specifies, adopts, and orders  
10 the Plan of Additions to be carried out as generally provided for in the documents comprising the  
11 Plan of Additions. The estimated cost of the Plan of Additions, as near as may be determined, is  
12 declared to be \$531,000,000, of which approximately \$68.1 million is expected to be financed  
13 from proceeds of the Bonds and investment earnings thereon.

14 Section 3. **Authorization of Bonds; Due Regard Finding.**

15 (a) **The Bonds.** The City is authorized to issue Municipal Water System revenue  
16 bonds, payable from the sources described in Section 13, in the maximum principal amount  
17 stated in Section 5, to provide funds (a) to pay part of the cost of carrying out the Plan of  
18 Additions; (b) to provide for the Reserve Requirement (if any); (c) to capitalize interest on (if  
19 necessary) and pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds; and (d) for other Municipal Water System  
20 purposes approved by ordinance. The Bonds may be issued in one or more Series and may be  
21 combined with other Municipal Water System revenue bonds (including Refunding Parity  
22 Bonds) authorized separately. The Bonds shall be designated Water System Revenue Bonds and

1 shall be numbered separately and shall have any name, year, and series or other label as deemed  
2 necessary or appropriate by the Director of Finance.

3 (b) **City Council Finding.** The City Council hereby finds that, in creating the Parity  
4 Bond Account and in fixing the amounts to be paid into it in accordance with this ordinance and  
5 the parameters for the Bond Sale Terms set forth in Section 5, the City Council has exercised due  
6 regard for the cost of operation and maintenance of the Municipal Water System, and is not  
7 setting aside into the Parity Bond Account a greater amount than in the judgment of the City  
8 Council, based on the rates established from time to time consistent with Section 16(b), will be  
9 sufficient, in the judgment of the City Council, to meet all expenses of operation and  
10 maintenance of the Municipal Water System and to provide the amounts previously pledged for  
11 the payment of all outstanding obligations payable out of Gross Revenues and pledged for the  
12 payment of the Bonds. Therefore, the City Council hereby finds that the issuance and sale of the  
13 Bonds is in the best interest of the City and in the public interest.

14 Section 4. **Manner of Sale of Bonds.** The Director of Finance may provide for the  
15 sale of each Series by competitive sale, negotiated sale, limited offering, or private placement  
16 and may select and enter into agreements with remarketing agents or providers of liquidity with  
17 respect to Variable Interest Rate Bonds. The Purchaser of each Series shall be chosen through a  
18 selection process acceptable to the Director of Finance. The Director of Finance is authorized to  
19 specify a date and time of sale and a date and time for the delivery of each Series; in the case of a  
20 competitive sale, to provide an official notice of sale including bid parameters and other bid  
21 requirements, and to provide for the use of an electronic bidding mechanism; to determine  
22 matters relating to a forward or delayed delivery of the Bonds; and to determine such other  
23 matters and take such other action as, in the Director's determination, may be necessary,

1 appropriate, or desirable in order to carry out the sale of each Series. Each Series must be sold on  
2 Bond Sale Terms consistent with the parameters set forth in Section 5.

3 Section 5. **Appointment of Designated Representative; Bond Sale Terms.**

4 (a) **Designated Representative.** The Director of Finance is appointed to serve as the  
5 City's designated representative in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds in  
6 accordance with RCW 39.46.040(2) and this ordinance.

7 (b) **Parameters for Bond Sale Terms.** The Director of Finance is authorized to  
8 approve, on behalf of the City, Bond Sale Terms for the sale of the Bonds in one or more Series,  
9 and, in connection with each such sale, to execute a Bond Purchase Contract (or, in the case of a  
10 competitive sale, a Pricing Certificate) confirming the Bond Sale Terms and such related  
11 agreements as may be necessary or desirable, consistent with the following parameters:

12 (i) **Maximum Principal Amount.** The maximum aggregate principal  
13 amount of all Series of the Bonds authorized by this ordinance is not to exceed \$68.1 million.

14 (ii) **Date or Dates.** Each Bond shall be dated its Issue Date, as determined by  
15 the Director of Finance. The initial Issue Date (without restricting any reissuance date with  
16 respect to a Series of Variable Interest Rate Bonds) may be no later than December 31, 2021.

17 (iii) **Denominations.** The Bonds shall be issued in Authorized Denominations.

18 (iv) **Interest Rate(s).** Each Bond shall bear interest from its Issue Date or  
19 from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or duly provided, whichever is later,  
20 unless otherwise provided in the Bond Documents. Each Series of the Bonds shall bear interest at  
21 one or more fixed interest rates or Variable Interest Rates. The net interest cost for any fixed rate  
22 Series may not exceed a rate of 10% per annum. The Bond Documents for any Series may  
23 provide for multiple interest rates and interest rate modes, and may provide conditions and

1 mechanisms for the Director of Finance to effect a conversion from one mode to another.

2 Nothing in this ordinance shall be interpreted to prevent the Bond Documents for any Series  
3 from including a provision for adjustments to interest rates during the term of the Series upon the  
4 occurrence of certain events specified in the applicable Bond Documents.

5 (v) **Payment Dates.** Interest shall be payable on dates acceptable to the  
6 Director of Finance. Principal shall be payable on dates acceptable to the Director of Finance,  
7 which shall include payment at the maturity of each Bond, in accordance with any Sinking Fund  
8 Requirements applicable to Term Bonds, and otherwise in accordance with any redemption or  
9 tender provisions.

10 (vi) **Final Maturity.** Each Bond shall mature no later than 40 years after its  
11 Issue Date.

12 (vii) **Redemption Prior to Maturity.** The Bond Sale Terms may include  
13 redemption and tender provisions, as determined by the Director of Finance in the Director's  
14 discretion, consistent with Section 8 and subject to the following:

15 (A) **Optional Redemption.** The Director of Finance may designate  
16 any Bond as subject to optional redemption prior to its maturity. Any Bond that is subject to  
17 optional redemption prior to maturity must be callable on at least one or more dates occurring not  
18 more than 10½ years after the Issue Date, consistent with Section 8(a).

19 (B) **Mandatory Redemption.** The Director of Finance may designate  
20 any Bond as a Term Bond, subject to mandatory redemption prior to its maturity on the dates and  
21 in principal payment amounts set forth in Sinking Fund Requirements, consistent with Section  
22 8(b).

1 (C) **Extraordinary Redemptions.** The Director of Finance may  
2 designate any Bond as subject to extraordinary optional redemption or extraordinary mandatory  
3 redemption upon the occurrence of an extraordinary event, as such event or events may be set  
4 forth in the applicable Bond Documents, consistent with Section 8(c).

5 (D) **Tender Options.** The Director of Finance may designate any  
6 Variable Interest Rate Bond as subject to tender options, as set forth in the applicable Bond  
7 Documents.

8 (viii) **Price.** The Director of Finance may approve in the Bond Sale Terms an  
9 aggregate purchase price for each Series of the Bonds that is, in his or her judgment, the price  
10 that produces the most advantageous borrowing cost for the City, consistent with the parameters  
11 set forth herein and in any applicable bid documents.

12 (ix) **Other Terms and Conditions.**

13 (A) **Expected Life of Capital Facilities.** As of the Issue Date of each  
14 Series, the Director of Finance must additionally find to his or her satisfaction that the average  
15 expected life of the capital facilities to be financed with the proceeds (or allocable share of  
16 proceeds) of that Series must exceed the weighted average maturity of such Series (or share  
17 thereof) allocated to financing those capital facilities.

18 (B) **Parity Conditions Satisfied.** As of the Issue Date of each Series,  
19 the Director of Finance must find that the Parity Conditions have been met or otherwise satisfied,  
20 so that such Series is permitted to be issued as Parity Bonds.

21 (C) **Additional Terms, Conditions, and Agreements.** The Bond Sale  
22 Terms for any Series may provide for Bond Insurance, a Reserve Security, Qualified Letter of  
23 Credit, credit enhancement, or for any other Payment Agreement as the Director of Finance may

1 find necessary or desirable. The Bond Sale Terms for any Series may provide for multiple  
2 interest rate modes and may include provisions for conversion from any interest rate mode to any  
3 other mode. To that end, the Bond Sale Terms may include such additional terms, conditions,  
4 and covenants as may be necessary or desirable, including but not limited to: restrictions on  
5 investment of Bond proceeds and pledged funds (including any escrow established for the  
6 defeasance of the Bonds), provisions for the conversion of interest rate modes, provisions for the  
7 reimbursement of a credit enhancement provider or Qualified Counterparty, and requirements to  
8 give notice to or obtain the consent of a credit enhancement provider or a Qualified  
9 Counterparty. The Director of Finance is authorized to execute, on behalf of the City, such  
10 additional certificates and agreements as may be necessary or desirable to reflect such terms,  
11 conditions, and covenants.

12 (D) **Reserve Requirement.** The Bond Sale Terms must establish  
13 whether the Series is to be treated as Covered Parity Bonds and must establish the method of  
14 providing for the Reserve Requirement, consistent with Section 15.

15 (E) **Tax Status of the Bonds.** The Director of Finance may determine  
16 that any Series of the Bonds may be designated or qualified as Tax-Exempt Bonds, Taxable  
17 Bonds, or Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds, consistent with Section 22.

18 Section 6. **Bond Registrar; Registration and Transfer of Bonds.**

19 (a) **Registration of Bonds; Bond Registrar.** The Bonds shall be issued only in  
20 registered form as to both principal and interest and shall be recorded on the Bond Register. The  
21 Fiscal Agent is appointed to act as Bond Registrar for each Series of the Bonds, unless otherwise  
22 determined by the Director of Finance.

1           (b)     **Transfer and Exchange of Bonds.** The Bond Registrar shall keep, or cause to be  
2 kept, sufficient books for the registration and transfer of the Bonds, which shall be open to  
3 inspection by the City at all times. The Bond Register shall contain the name and mailing address  
4 of the Registered Owner of each Bond and the principal amount and number of each of the  
5 Bonds held by each Registered Owner.

6           The Bond Registrar is authorized, on behalf of the City, to authenticate and deliver Bonds  
7 transferred or exchanged in accordance with the provisions of the Bonds and this ordinance, to  
8 serve as the City's paying agent for the Bonds and to carry out all of the Bond Registrar's powers  
9 and duties under this ordinance and the Registration Ordinance.

10           The Bond Registrar shall be responsible for its representations contained in the Bond  
11 Registrar's certificate of authentication on the Bonds. The Bond Registrar may become an  
12 Owner of Bonds with the same rights it would have if it were not the Bond Registrar and, to the  
13 extent permitted by law, may act as depository for and permit any of its officers or directors to  
14 act as members of, or in any other capacity with respect to, any committee formed to protect the  
15 rights of Owners.

16           Bonds surrendered to the Bond Registrar may be exchanged for Bonds in any Authorized  
17 Denomination of an equal aggregate principal amount and of the same Series, interest rate and  
18 maturity. Bonds may be transferred only if endorsed in the manner provided thereon and  
19 surrendered to the Bond Registrar. Any exchange or transfer shall be without cost to an Owner or  
20 transferee. The Bond Registrar shall not be obligated to exchange or transfer any Bond during  
21 the period between the Record Date and the corresponding interest payment or principal  
22 redemption date.

1           (c)     **Securities Depository; Book-Entry Form.** Unless otherwise determined by the  
2 Director of Finance, the Bonds initially shall be issued in Book-Entry Form and registered in the  
3 name of the Securities Depository. The Bonds so registered shall be held fully immobilized in  
4 Book-Entry Form by the Securities Depository in accordance with the provisions of the Letter of  
5 Representations. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall have any responsibility or  
6 obligation to participants of the Securities Depository or the persons for whom they act as  
7 nominees with respect to the Bonds regarding the accuracy of any records maintained by the  
8 Securities Depository or its participants of any amount in respect of principal of or interest on the  
9 Bonds, or any notice which is permitted or required to be given to Registered Owners hereunder  
10 (except such notice as is required to be given by the Bond Registrar to the Securities  
11 Depository). Registered ownership of a Bond initially held in Book-Entry Form, or any portion  
12 thereof, may not be transferred except: (i) to any successor Securities Depository; (ii) to any  
13 substitute Securities Depository appointed by the City or such substitute Securities Depository's  
14 successor; or (iii) to any person if the Bond is no longer held in Book-Entry Form.

15           Upon the resignation of the Securities Depository from its functions as depository, or  
16 upon a determination by the Director of Finance to discontinue utilizing the then-current  
17 Securities Depository, the Director of Finance may appoint a substitute Securities Depository. If  
18 the Securities Depository resigns from its functions as depository and no substitute Securities  
19 Depository can be obtained, or if the Director of Finance determines not to utilize a Securities  
20 Depository, then the Bonds shall no longer be held in Book-Entry Form and ownership may be  
21 transferred only as provided herein.

22           Nothing herein shall prevent the Bond Sale Terms from providing that a Series of the  
23 Bonds shall be issued in certificated form without utilizing a Securities Depository, and that the

1 Bonds of such Series shall be registered as of their Issue Date in the names of the Owners  
2 thereof, in which case ownership may be transferred only as provided herein.

3 (d) **Lost or Stolen Bonds.** In case any Bond shall be lost, stolen or destroyed, the  
4 Bond Registrar may authenticate and deliver a new bond or bonds of like amount, date, tenor,  
5 and effect to the Registered Owner(s) thereof upon the Registered Owner(s)' paying the  
6 expenses and charges of the City in connection therewith and upon filing with the Bond  
7 Registrar evidence satisfactory to the Bond Registrar that such bond or bonds were actually lost,  
8 stolen or destroyed and of Registered Ownership thereof, and upon furnishing the City with  
9 indemnity satisfactory to both.

10 Section 7. **Payment of Bonds.**

11 (a) **Payment.** Each Bond shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of  
12 America on the dates and in the amounts as provided in the Bond Documents applicable to that  
13 Series. Principal of and interest on each Bond issued as a Parity Bond shall be payable solely out  
14 of the Parity Bond Account and shall not be a general obligation of the City. No Bonds of any  
15 Series shall be subject to acceleration under any circumstances.

16 (b) **Bonds Held In Book-Entry Form.** Principal of and interest on each Bond held  
17 in Book-Entry Form shall be payable in the manner set forth in the Letter of Representations.

18 (c) **Bonds Not Held In Book-Entry Form.** Interest on each Bond not held in Book-  
19 Entry Form shall be payable by electronic transfer on the interest payment date, or by check or  
20 draft of the Bond Registrar mailed on the interest payment date to the Registered Owner at the  
21 address appearing on the Bond Register on the Record Date. The City, however, is not required  
22 to make electronic transfers except pursuant to a request by a Registered Owner in writing  
23 received at least ten days prior to the Record Date and at the sole expense of the Registered

1 Owner. Principal of each Bond not held in Book-Entry Form shall be payable upon presentation  
2 and surrender of the Bond by the Registered Owner to the Bond Registrar.

3 Section 8. **Redemption and Purchase of Bonds.**

4 (a) **Optional Redemption.** All or some of the Bonds may be subject to redemption  
5 prior to their stated maturity dates at the option of the City at the times and on the terms set forth  
6 in the applicable Bond Documents.

7 (b) **Mandatory Redemption.** All or some of the Bonds of any Series may be  
8 designated as Term Bonds, subject to mandatory redemption in Sinking Fund Requirements, as  
9 set forth in the applicable Bond Documents. If not redeemed or purchased at the City's option  
10 prior to maturity, Term Bonds (if any) must be redeemed, at a price equal to one hundred percent  
11 of the principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued interest, on the dates and in the years and  
12 Sinking Fund Requirements as set forth in the applicable Bond Documents. If the City optionally  
13 redeems or purchases a Term Bond prior to maturity, the principal amount of that Term Bond  
14 that is so redeemed or purchased (irrespective of its redemption or purchase price) shall be  
15 credited against the remaining Sinking Fund Requirements for that Term Bond in the manner as  
16 directed by the Director of Finance. In the absence of direction by the Director of Finance, credit  
17 shall be allocated to the remaining Sinking Fund Requirements for that Term Bond on a *pro rata*  
18 basis.

19 (c) **Extraordinary Redemption Provisions.** All or some of the Bonds of any Series  
20 may be subject to extraordinary optional or extraordinary mandatory redemption prior to  
21 maturity upon the occurrence of an extraordinary event, at the prices, in the principal amounts,  
22 and on the dates, all as set forth in the applicable Bond Documents.

1           (d)     **Selection of Bonds for Redemption; Partial Redemption.** If fewer than all of  
2 the outstanding Bonds of a Series are to be redeemed at the option of the City, the Director of  
3 Finance shall select the maturity or maturities to be redeemed. If less than all of the principal  
4 amount of a maturity of the selected Series is to be redeemed and, if such Series is held in Book-  
5 Entry Form, the portion of such maturity to be redeemed shall be selected for redemption by the  
6 Securities Depository in accordance with the Letter of Representations. If the Series is not then  
7 held in Book-Entry Form, the portion of such maturity to be redeemed shall be selected by the  
8 Bond Registrar randomly in such manner as the Bond Registrar shall determine. All or a portion  
9 of the principal amount of any Bond that is to be redeemed may be redeemed in any applicable  
10 Authorized Denomination. If less than all of the outstanding principal amount of any Bond is  
11 redeemed, upon surrender of that Bond to the Bond Registrar there shall be issued to the  
12 Registered Owner, without charge, a new Bond (or Bonds, at the option of the Registered  
13 Owner) of the same Series, maturity, and interest rate in any Authorized Denomination in the  
14 aggregate principal amount to remain outstanding.

15           (e)     **Purchase.** The City reserves the right and option to purchase any or all of the  
16 Bonds at any time at any price acceptable to the City plus accrued interest to the date of  
17 purchase.

18           Section 9.     **Notice of Redemption; Rescission of Notice.** Unless otherwise set forth  
19 in the applicable Bond Documents, the City must cause notice of any intended redemption of  
20 Bonds to be given not less than 20 nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption  
21 by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the Registered Owner of any Bond to be redeemed at the  
22 address appearing on the Bond Register on the Record Date, and the requirements of this  
23 sentence shall be deemed to have been fulfilled when notice has been mailed as so provided,

1 whether or not it is actually received by the Owner of any Bond. Interest on Bonds called for  
2 redemption shall cease to accrue on the date fixed for redemption unless the Bond or Bonds  
3 called are not redeemed when presented pursuant to the call.

4 In the case of an optional or extraordinary optional redemption, the notice may state that  
5 the City retains the right to rescind the redemption notice and the related optional redemption of  
6 Bonds by giving a notice of rescission to the affected Registered Owners at any time on or prior  
7 to the scheduled optional redemption date. Any notice of optional redemption that is rescinded  
8 by the Director of Finance shall be of no effect, and the Bonds for which the notice of optional  
9 redemption has been rescinded shall remain outstanding.

10 Section 10. **Failure to Pay Bonds.** If any Bond is not paid when properly presented  
11 at its maturity or redemption date, the City shall be obligated to pay, solely from the Parity Bond  
12 Account and the other sources pledged in this ordinance, interest on that Bond at the same rate  
13 provided on that Bond from and after its maturity or redemption date until that Bond, principal,  
14 premium, if any and interest, is paid in full or until sufficient money for its payment in full is on  
15 deposit in the Parity Bond Account and that Bond has been called for payment by giving notice  
16 of that call to the Registered Owner of that Bond.

17 Section 11. **Form and Execution of Bonds.** The Bonds shall be typed, printed, or  
18 reproduced in a form consistent with the provisions of this ordinance and State law; shall be  
19 signed by the Mayor and Director of Finance, either or both of whose signatures may be manual  
20 or in facsimile; and the seal of the City or a facsimile reproduction thereof shall be impressed or  
21 printed thereon.

22 Only Bonds bearing a certificate of authentication in substantially the following form  
23 (with the designation, year, and Series adjusted consistent with this ordinance), manually signed

1 by the Bond Registrar, shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or entitled to the benefits of  
2 this ordinance: “This Bond is one of the fully registered The City of Seattle, Washington, [Water  
3 System Revenue Bonds], [Year], [Series], described in [this ordinance].” The authorized signing  
4 of a certificate of authentication shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has  
5 been duly executed, authenticated, and delivered and is entitled to the benefits of this ordinance.

6 If any officer whose manual or facsimile signature appears on a Bond ceases to be an  
7 officer of the City authorized to sign bonds before the Bond bearing the officer’s manual or  
8 facsimile signature is authenticated or delivered by the Bond Registrar or issued by the City, that  
9 Bond nevertheless may be authenticated, delivered, and issued and, when authenticated, issued,  
10 and delivered, shall be as binding on the City as though that person had continued to be an  
11 officer of the City authorized to sign bonds. Any Bond also may be signed on behalf of the City  
12 by any person who, on the actual date of signing of the Bond, is an officer of the City authorized  
13 to sign bonds, although the person did not hold the required office on the date of issuance of that  
14 Series of the Bonds.

15 Section 12. **Construction Account; Deposit of Proceeds.** An account to be known as  
16 the Water System Construction Subaccount, 2020-1, is created in the Water System Construction  
17 Account within the Water Fund. After depositing accrued interest (if any) into the Principal and  
18 Interest Subaccount and depositing amounts necessary to provide for the Reserve Requirement  
19 (if any) into the Reserve Subaccount, the remaining principal proceeds of the sale of a Series of  
20 the Bonds shall be deposited into the Construction Account (or such other fund or account as  
21 may be directed by the Director of Finance) to be used (a) to pay part of the costs of carrying out  
22 the Plan of Additions, and (b) to pay capitalized interest on (if necessary) and the costs of  
23 issuance of the Series. Until needed to pay such costs, the City may invest principal proceeds and

1 interest thereon temporarily in any Permitted Investments, and the investment earnings may, as  
2 determined by the Director of Finance, be either (a) retained in the Construction Account to be  
3 spent for the purposes of that account, or (b) deposited in the Parity Bond Account.

4 Section 13. **Security for the Bonds; Parity with Outstanding Parity Bonds.** The  
5 Bonds shall be special limited obligations of the City payable from and secured solely by the Net  
6 Revenue (including all ULID Assessments, if any) and money in the Parity Bond Account and  
7 the subaccounts therein, *except that from and after the Reserve Covenant Date, money in the*  
8 *Reserve Subaccount shall secure only Covered Parity Bonds.* The Net Revenue (including all  
9 ULID Assessments, if any) is pledged to make the payments into the Parity Bond Account  
10 required by this ordinance. This pledge constitutes a charge and lien upon such Net Revenue  
11 prior and superior to all other liens and charges whatsoever.

12 The Bonds shall be issued on parity with the Outstanding Parity Bonds and all Future  
13 Parity Bonds, without regard to date of issuance or authorization and without preference or  
14 priority of right or lien. Nothing in this ordinance prevents the City from issuing revenue bonds  
15 or other obligations that are a charge or lien upon Net Revenue subordinate to the payments  
16 required to be made from Net Revenue into the Parity Bond Account and the subaccounts  
17 therein. The City covenants that, for as long as any Bond is outstanding, it will not issue any  
18 other revenue obligations (or create any special fund or account therefor), that will have any  
19 priority over or that will rank on a parity with the payments required in respect of the Parity  
20 Bonds, and that it will issue Future Parity Bonds only accordance with Section 17.

21 The Bonds shall not constitute general obligations of the City, the State, or any political  
22 subdivision of the State or a charge upon any general fund or upon any money or other property

1 of the City, the State, or any political subdivision of the State not specifically pledged by this  
2 ordinance.

3 Section 14. **Priority Expenditure of Gross Revenue; Flow of Funds.** Gross  
4 Revenue shall be deposited as received in the Water Fund and used for the following purposes  
5 only in the following order of priority:

6 (a) To pay the Operating and Maintenance Expense;

7 (b) To make all payments into the Principal and Interest Subaccount required to be made  
8 in order to pay the interest on and principal of all Parity Bonds (including all net payments on  
9 Parity Payment Agreements) when due, and to make payments due under any agreement with a  
10 provider of a Reserve Security which agreement requires those payments to be treated on a parity  
11 of lien with the Parity Bonds;

12 (c) To make all payments required to be made (i) into the Reserve Subaccount with  
13 respect to Covered Parity Bonds, (ii) under any agreement with a provider of a Reserve Security,  
14 which agreement requires those payments to be treated on a parity of lien with the payments  
15 required to be made into the Reserve Subaccount, and (iii) ***until the Reserve Covenant Date,***  
16 ***into a special account in the Water Fund in accordance with the second paragraph in***  
17 ***Section 15(a)(ii);***

18 (d) To make all payments required to be made into any revenue bond, note, warrant or  
19 other revenue obligation redemption fund, debt service account, or reserve account created to  
20 pay and secure the payment of the principal of and interest on any revenue bonds or short-term  
21 obligations of the City having a charge and lien upon Net Revenue subordinate to the lien  
22 thereon for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Parity Bonds; and

1 (e) Without priority, to any of the following purposes: to retire by redemption or purchase  
2 any outstanding revenue bonds or revenue obligations of the Municipal Water System; to make  
3 necessary additions, betterments, improvements or repairs to, or extensions and replacements of  
4 the Municipal Water System; to pay City taxes or other payments in lieu of taxes payable from  
5 Gross Revenue; to make deposits to the Rate Stabilization Account; or for any other lawful  
6 Municipal Water System purposes.

7 Section 15. **Parity Bond Account.** A special account of the City known as the Parity  
8 Bond Account has been previously created and shall be maintained as a separate account within  
9 the Water Fund, for the sole purpose of paying the principal of and premium, if any, and interest  
10 on the Parity Bonds as the same shall become due. The Parity Bond Account consists of the  
11 Principal and Interest Subaccount and the Reserve Subaccount, and may additionally include  
12 such subaccounts as the Director of Finance may deem necessary, so long as the maintenance of  
13 such subaccounts does not conflict with the rights of the owners of Parity Bonds. Principal of,  
14 premium (if any) and interest on the Parity Bonds shall be payable out of the Parity Bond  
15 Account.

16 (a) **Required Payments Into the Parity Bond Account.** So long as any Parity Bonds  
17 are outstanding (including amounts required under any Parity Payment Agreement), the City  
18 shall set aside and pay into the Parity Bond Account all ULID Assessments on their collection  
19 and, out of Net Revenue, certain fixed amounts without regard to any fixed proportion, namely:

20 (i) Into the Principal and Interest Subaccount on or before each date on which  
21 interest on or principal of Parity Bonds (including Sinking Fund Requirements and net payments  
22 under any Parity Payment Agreements) shall become due and payable, an amount that will be  
23 sufficient, together with other money on deposit therein, to pay such principal, interest, Sinking

1 Fund Requirements, and net payments then due on Parity Payment Agreements as the same shall  
2 become due; and

3 (ii) Into the Reserve Subaccount, an amount necessary to provide for the Reserve  
4 Requirement within the time and in the manner required by this ordinance and the Bond Sale  
5 Terms. The amount necessary, if any, to satisfy the Reserve Requirement upon the issuance of a  
6 Series of the Bonds may be funded (A) on the Issue Date by a deposit of bond sale proceeds,  
7 available funds of the Municipal Water System, or a Reserve Security; or (B) in annual  
8 installments from Net Revenue so that the Reserve Requirement is fully funded by no later than  
9 the fifth anniversary of the Issue Date of such series. The manner of funding the Reserve  
10 Requirement for the Bonds shall be set forth in the Bond Sale Terms.

11 ***Until the Reserve Covenant Date, the requirements of this paragraph apply:*** On  
12 receipt of a notice of cancellation of any Reserve Security used to satisfy all or any part of the  
13 Reserve Requirement, the City shall either (A) substitute a Reserve Security in the amount  
14 required to make up the deficiency created in the Reserve Subaccount, or (B) create a special  
15 account in the Water Fund and deposit therein, on or before the 25th day of each of the  
16 36 succeeding calendar months (commencing with the 25th day of the calendar month next  
17 following the date of the notice) 1/36th of the amount sufficient, together with other money and  
18 investments on deposit in the Reserve Subaccount, to equal the Reserve Requirement that will be  
19 in effect as of the date the cancellation becomes effective. Amounts on deposit in that special  
20 account shall not be available to pay debt service on Parity Bonds or for any other purpose of the  
21 City, and shall be transferred to the Reserve Subaccount on the effective date of any cancellation  
22 of a Reserve Security to make up all or part of the deficiency caused thereby. Amounts in that  
23 special account or in the Reserve Subaccount may be transferred back to the Water Fund and

1 used for any purpose if and when a substitute Reserve Security is obtained. *From and after the*  
2 *Reserve Covenant Date, the foregoing paragraph shall no longer be of any force or effect.*

3 To meet the required payments to be made into the Parity Bond Account, the Director of  
4 Finance may transfer any money from any funds or accounts of the City legally available  
5 therefor, except bond redemption funds, refunding escrow funds or defeasance funds. The  
6 Director of Finance may provide for the purchase, redemption, or defeasance of any Parity  
7 Bonds by the use of money on deposit in any subaccount in the Parity Bond Account as long as  
8 the money remaining in those subaccounts is sufficient to satisfy the required deposits in those  
9 subaccounts for the remaining Parity Bonds.

10 (b) **Reserve Subaccount.** The Reserve Subaccount previously has been created and  
11 maintained as a subaccount within the Parity Bond Account for the purpose of securing the  
12 payment of the principal of and interest on all Parity Bonds outstanding (including amounts due  
13 under any Parity Payment Agreements if required under such agreement). The City covenants  
14 that it will at all times, so long as any Covered Parity Bonds are outstanding, maintain the  
15 Reserve Subaccount at the Reserve Requirement (taking into account scheduled payments to  
16 fund the Reserve Requirement over time), as it is adjusted from time to time, except for  
17 withdrawals as authorized by this ordinance. Any withdrawals authorized below from  
18 subaccounts within the Reserve Subaccount shall be made on a pro rata basis except if the  
19 provider of a Reserve Security requires all cash and investments in the Reserve Subaccount to be  
20 withdrawn before draws on the Reserve Security, or unless the City receives an opinion of Bond  
21 Counsel to the effect that such pro rata withdrawal is not required to maintain the exclusion of  
22 interest on the Parity Bonds then outstanding from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

1                   **(i) Use of Reserve Subaccount for Payment of Debt Service.** In the event of a  
2 deficiency in the Principal and Interest Subaccount to meet current installments of either  
3 principal (including Sinking Fund Requirements) or interest (including amounts payable under  
4 any Parity Payment Agreement), the Director of Finance may make withdrawals of money or  
5 proceeds of Reserve Security in the Reserve Subaccount. *From and after the Reserve Covenant*  
6 *Date, the Reserve Subaccount shall secure the payment of principal of and interest on Covered*  
7 *Parity Bonds only and the withdrawals authorized by this paragraph shall be limited to the*  
8 *amounts necessary to meet maturing installments of either principal (or Sinking Fund*  
9 *Requirements) or interest with respect only to Covered Parity Bonds.* Any deficiency created in  
10 the Reserve Subaccount by reason of any such withdrawal or claim against a Reserve Security  
11 shall then be made up from the ULID Assessments and Net Revenue first available after making  
12 necessary provisions for the required payments into the Principal and Interest Subaccount.

13                   **(ii) Application of Funds in Reserve Subaccount.** The money in the Reserve  
14 Subaccount may be applied to the payment of the last outstanding Covered Parity Bonds, and  
15 when the total amount in the Parity Bond Account (including investment earnings) equals the  
16 total amount of principal and interest for all then-outstanding Covered Parity Bonds to the last  
17 maturity thereof, no further payment need be made into the Parity Bond Account in respect of  
18 the Covered Parity Bonds. Money in the Reserve Subaccount (including investment earnings) in  
19 excess of the Reserve Requirement may be withdrawn and deposited in the Principal and Interest  
20 Subaccount and spent for the purpose of retiring Covered Parity Bonds or may be deposited in  
21 any other fund or account and spent for any other lawful Municipal Water System purpose.

22                   **(c) Investment of Money in Parity Bond Account.** All money in the Parity Bond  
23 Account may be kept in cash or invested in Permitted Investments maturing not later than the

1 date when needed (for investments in the Principal and Interest Subaccount) or the last maturity  
2 of any outstanding Parity Bonds (for investments in the Reserve Subaccount). In no event shall  
3 any money in the Parity Bond Account or any other money reasonably expected to be used to  
4 pay principal of and/or interest on the Parity Bonds be invested at a yield that would cause any  
5 Series issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds or Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds to be arbitrage bonds within  
6 the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. Income from investments in the Principal and Interest  
7 Subaccount shall be deposited in that subaccount. Income from investments in the Reserve  
8 Subaccount shall be deposited in that subaccount until the amount therein is equal to the Reserve  
9 Requirement for all Parity Bonds, and thereafter shall be deposited in the Principal and Interest  
10 Subaccount. Notwithstanding the provisions for deposit or retention of earnings in the Parity  
11 Bond Account, any earnings that are subject to a federal tax or rebate requirement may be  
12 withdrawn from the Parity Bond Account for deposit in a separate fund or account for that  
13 purpose. If no longer required for such rebate, money in that separate fund or account shall be  
14 returned to the Parity Bond Account.

15 (d) **Failure to Deposit Money in Parity Bond Account.** If the City fails to set aside and  
16 pay into the Parity Bond Account, or the subaccounts therein, the amounts set forth above, the  
17 registered owner of any of the outstanding Parity Bonds may bring action against the City for  
18 failure to make the required deposits to the Parity Bond Account only in accordance with  
19 Section 25 regarding Events of Default.

20 Section 16. **Parity Bond Covenants.** The City covenants with the Owner of each  
21 Bond at any time outstanding, as follows:

22 (a) **Operation and Maintenance.** The City will pay all Operating and Maintenance  
23 Expense and otherwise meet the obligations of the City under this ordinance. It will at all times

1 maintain and keep the Municipal Water System in good repair, working order and condition, and  
2 will make all necessary and proper additions, betterments, renewals and repairs thereto, and  
3 improvements, replacements and extensions thereof, so that at all times the business carried on in  
4 connection therewith will be properly and advantageously conducted, and will at all times  
5 operate or cause to be operated the Municipal Water System and the business in connection  
6 therewith in an efficient manner and at a reasonable cost.

7       **(b) Establishment and Collection of Rates and Charges.** The City will establish,  
8 maintain, revise as necessary, and collect rates and charges for services and facilities provided by  
9 the Municipal Water System so that the Adjusted Net Revenue in each fiscal year will be at least  
10 equal to the Coverage Requirement. The failure of the City to comply with this covenant shall  
11 not be an Event of Default if the City promptly retains an Independent Utility Consultant to  
12 recommend to the City Council adjustments in the rates of the Municipal Water System  
13 necessary to meet the requirements of this covenant and if the City Council adopts the  
14 recommended modifications within 180 days of the date the failure became known to the City  
15 Council.

16       **(c) Sale or Disposition of the Municipal Water System.** The City may sell, transfer or  
17 otherwise dispose of any of the works, plant, properties, facilities or other part of the Municipal  
18 Water System or any real or personal property comprising a part of the Municipal Water System  
19 consistent only with one or more of the following:

20               (i) The City in its discretion may carry out such a sale, transfer, or disposition  
21 (each, a “transfer”) if the facilities or property transferred are not material to the operation of the  
22 Municipal Water System, or shall have become unserviceable, inadequate, obsolete, or unfit to

1 be used in the operation of the Municipal Water System or are no longer necessary, material or  
2 useful to the operation of the Municipal Water System; or

3 (ii) The City in its discretion may carry out such a transfer if the aggregate  
4 depreciated cost value of the facilities or property being transferred under this subsection in any  
5 fiscal year comprises no more than 5% of the total assets of the Municipal Water System; or

6 (iii) The City in its discretion may carry out such a transfer if the proceeds from  
7 such transfer are used to acquire new useful operating facilities or properties of the Municipal  
8 Water System, or are used to retire outstanding Parity Bonds or other revenue obligations of the  
9 Municipal Water System, if, at the time of such transfer, the City has on file a certificate of both  
10 the Director of Finance and the Director of Seattle Public Utilities (or any officer who succeeds  
11 to substantially all of the responsibilities of either office) demonstrating that, in their opinion,  
12 upon such transfer and the use of proceeds of the transfer as proposed by the City, the remaining  
13 facilities of the Municipal Water System will retain their operational integrity and, based on the  
14 financial statements for the most recent fiscal year available, the proposed transfer would not  
15 prevent the Municipal Water System from complying with the Coverage Requirement during the  
16 five fiscal years following the fiscal year in which the transfer is to occur. The certificate shall  
17 take into account (A) the reduction in revenue and expenses, if any, resulting from the transfer;  
18 (B) the use of any proceeds of the transfer for the redemption of Parity Bonds, (C) the estimate  
19 of revenue from customers anticipated to be served by any additions to and betterments and  
20 extensions of the Municipal Water System financed in part by the proposed portion of the  
21 proceeds of the transfer, and (D) any other adjustment permitted in the preparation of a  
22 certificate under Section 17(a)(vi). Before such a transfer, the City also must obtain confirmation

1 from each of the Rating Agencies to the effect that the rating then in effect will not be reduced or  
2 withdrawn upon such transfer.

3       (d) **Books and Records.** The City will keep proper books, records and accounts with  
4 respect to the operations, income, and expenditures of the Municipal Water System in  
5 accordance with generally accepted accounting practices relating to municipal utilities and any  
6 applicable rules and regulations prescribed by the State, and will cause those books, records and  
7 accounts to be audited on an annual basis by the State Auditor (or, if such audit is not made by  
8 the State Auditor within 270 days after the close of any fiscal year of the City, by a certified  
9 public accountant selected by the City). It will prepare annual financial and operating statements  
10 as soon as practicable after the close of each fiscal year showing in reasonable detail the financial  
11 condition of the Municipal Water System as of the close of the previous year and the income and  
12 expenses for such year, including the amounts paid into the Parity Bond Account and into any  
13 and all special funds or accounts created pursuant to the provisions of this ordinance, the status  
14 of all funds and accounts as of the end of such year, and the amounts expended for maintenance,  
15 renewals, replacements and capital additions to the Municipal Water System. Such statements  
16 shall be sent to the owner of any Parity Bond upon written request received by the City. The City  
17 may charge a reasonable cost for providing such financial statements.

18       (e) **Liens Upon the Municipal Water System.** Except as otherwise provided in this  
19 ordinance, it will not at any time create or permit to accrue or to exist any lien or other  
20 encumbrance or indebtedness upon the Gross Revenue or any part thereof prior or superior to the  
21 lien thereon for the payment of the Parity Bonds, and will pay and discharge, or cause to be paid  
22 and discharged, any and all lawful claims for labor, materials or supplies that, if unpaid, might

1 become a lien or charge upon the Gross Revenue or any part thereof, prior or superior to, or on a  
2 parity with, the lien of the Parity Bonds, or which might impair the security of the Parity Bonds.

3       **(f) Collection of Delinquent Accounts; No Free Service.** On at least an annual basis,  
4 the City will determine all accounts that are delinquent and will take such actions as the City  
5 determines are reasonably necessary to enforce payment of those delinquent accounts. Except to  
6 aid the poor or infirm and for fire-fighting purposes, it will not furnish or supply or permit the  
7 furnishing or supplying of any service or facility in connection with the operation of the  
8 Municipal Water System free of charge to any person, firm, or corporation, public or private.

9       **(g) Maintenance of Insurance.** The City will at all times carry fire and extended  
10 coverage, public liability and property damage and such other forms of insurance with  
11 responsible insurers and with policies payable to the City on such of the buildings, equipment,  
12 works, plants, facilities, and properties of the Municipal Water System as are ordinarily carried  
13 by municipal or privately owned utilities engaged in the operation of like systems, and against  
14 such claims for damages as are ordinarily carried by municipal or privately owned utilities  
15 engaged in the operation of like systems, or it will self-insure or participate in an insurance pool  
16 or pools with reserves adequate, in the reasonable judgment of the City, to protect the Municipal  
17 Water System against loss.

18       **(h) Condemnation Awards and Insurance Proceeds.** If the City receives any  
19 condemnation awards or proceeds of an insurance policy in connection with any loss of or  
20 damage to any property of the Municipal Water System, it shall apply the condemnation award  
21 or insurance proceeds, in the City's sole discretion, either (i) to the cost of replacing or repairing  
22 the lost or damaged properties, (ii) to the payment, purchase, or redemption of Parity Bonds, or  
23 (iii) to the cost of improvements to the Municipal Water System.

1           Section 17.    **Future Parity Bonds.**

2           (a)    **Issuance of Future Parity Bonds.** The City reserves the right to issue Future  
3 Parity Bonds and to enter into Parity Payment Agreements for any lawful purpose of the  
4 Municipal Water System (including for the purpose of refunding a portion of the then-  
5 outstanding Parity Bonds) only if, at the time of the issuance of such series of Future Parity  
6 Bonds (or upon the effective date of the Parity Payment Agreement), the following conditions  
7 are satisfied:

8                   (i)    There must be no deficiency in the Parity Bond Account, and no Event of  
9 Default with respect to any Parity Bonds shall have occurred and be continuing.

10                   (ii)   The Bond Documents for the proposed Future Parity Bonds must provide  
11 that all ULID Assessments shall be paid directly into the Parity Bond Account.

12                   (iii)   The Bond Documents for the proposed Future Parity Bonds must provide  
13 for the payment of the principal thereof and the interest thereon out of the Parity Bond Account.

14                   (iv)   The Bond Documents for the proposed Future Parity Bonds must provide  
15 for the payment of any Sinking Fund Requirements from money in the Principal and Interest  
16 Subaccount.

17                   (v)   For each series of Future Parity Bonds that is to be issued as a series of  
18 Covered Parity Bonds, the Bond Documents must provide for the deposit into the Reserve  
19 Subaccount of an amount, if any, necessary to fund the Reserve Requirement upon the issuance  
20 of those Future Parity Bonds (if any), which requirement may be satisfied: (A) by a deposit,  
21 made on the Issue Date of such series, of proceeds of that series of Future Parity Bonds or other  
22 money legally available for such purpose; (B) by obtaining one or more Reserve Securities (or a  
23 deposit of cash plus Reserve Securities) available to be drawn upon in specific amounts to be

1 paid into the Reserve Subaccount and credited against the deposits required to be maintained in  
2 the Reserve Subaccount; or (C) by a deposit of amounts necessary to fund the Reserve  
3 Requirement from ULID Assessments and Net Revenue within five years from the date of  
4 issuance of those Future Parity Bonds, in five approximately equal annual payments.  
5 Immediately prior to the issuance of Future Parity Bonds, amounts then deposited in the Reserve  
6 Subaccount shall be valued as determined on the most recent annual financial report of the City  
7 applicable to the Drainage and Wastewater System, and the additional amounts, if any, required  
8 to be deposited into the Reserve Subaccount to satisfy the Reserve Requirement shall be based  
9 on that valuation.

10 (vi) There must be on file with the City a Parity Certificate as described in  
11 subsection (b). However, if the proposed Future Parity Bonds (or any portion thereof) are to be  
12 issued for the purpose of refunding outstanding Parity Bonds (referred to as the “Refunding  
13 Parity Bonds”), no Parity Certificate shall be required as to that portion issued for refunding  
14 purposes if the Director of Finance finds and certifies that the Adjusted Annual Debt Service on  
15 the refunding portion of the proposed Refunding Parity Bonds is not more than \$5,000 greater  
16 than the Adjusted Annual Debt Service on the Parity Bonds to be refunded thereby.

17 Alternatively, Refunding Parity Bonds may be issued upon delivery of a Parity Certificate.

18 (b) **Parity Certificate.** A Parity Certificate required under subsection (a)(vi) may be  
19 provided as follows:

20 (i) A certificate may be prepared and signed by the Director of Finance,  
21 demonstrating that during any 12 consecutive calendar months out of the immediately preceding  
22 24 calendar months Adjusted Net Revenue was at least equal to the Coverage Requirement for  
23 all Parity Bonds plus the Future Parity Bonds proposed to be issued (and assuming that the debt

1 service of the proposed Future Parity Bonds for that 12-month period was the Average Annual  
2 Debt Service for those proposed Future Parity Bonds); or

3 (ii) A certificate may be prepared and signed by both the Director of Finance and  
4 the Director of Seattle Public Utilities (or any officer who succeeds to substantially all of the  
5 responsibilities of either office), demonstrating that, in their opinion, Adjusted Net Revenue for  
6 the five fiscal years next following the earlier of (A) the end of the period during which interest  
7 on those Future Parity Bonds is to be capitalized or, if no interest is capitalized, the fiscal year in  
8 which the Future Parity Bonds are issued, or (B) the date on which substantially all the new  
9 facilities financed with those Future Parity Bonds are expected to commence operations, such  
10 Adjusted Net Revenue, further adjusted as provided in paragraphs (1) through (4) below, will be  
11 at least equal to the Coverage Requirement. That certificate may take into account the following  
12 adjustments:

13 (1) Any changes in rates in effect and being charged, or rates  
14 expected to be charged in accordance with a program of specific rates, rate levels or increases in  
15 overall rate revenue approved by ordinance or resolution;

16 (2) Net revenue from customers of the Municipal Water System  
17 who have become customers during the 12-consecutive-month period or thereafter, and their  
18 estimate of net revenue from any customers to be connected to the Municipal Water System who  
19 have paid the required connection charges, adjusted to reflect one year's net revenue from those  
20 customers;

21 (3) Their estimate of net revenue from customers anticipated to be  
22 served by facilities or improvements financed in substantial part by those Future Parity Bonds (or  
23 additional Parity Bonds expected to be issued during the five-year period); and

1 (4) Net revenue from any person, firm, corporation, or municipal  
2 corporation under any executed contract for water or other utility service, which revenue was not  
3 included in historical Net Revenue of the Municipal Water System.

4 (c) **Other Provisions.** Nothing contained herein shall prevent the City from issuing  
5 Future Parity Bonds to refund maturing Parity Bonds, money for the payment of which is not  
6 otherwise available, or revenue bonds that are a charge or lien upon Net Revenue subordinate to  
7 the charge or lien of the Parity Bonds, or from pledging to pay Net Revenue and/or assessments  
8 levied for ULID improvements constructed from the proceeds of subordinate lien bonds into a  
9 bond redemption fund created for the payment of the principal of and interest on subordinate lien  
10 bonds.

11 (d) **Effect of Issuance of Future Parity Bonds.** If the Parity Conditions are met and  
12 complied with at the time of the issuance of such Future Parity Bonds, then payments into the  
13 Parity Bond Fund with respect to such Future Parity Bonds shall rank equally with the payments  
14 out of the Net Revenue required to be made into the Parity Bond Fund by this ordinance.

15 Nothing set forth herein shall prevent the City from (i) issuing revenue bonds or other  
16 obligations that are a charge upon the Net Revenue junior and inferior to the payments required  
17 to be made therefrom into the Parity Bond Fund for the payment of the Parity Bonds, provided  
18 that such subordinate bonds may not be subject to acceleration under any circumstances; or (ii)  
19 issuing Refunding Parity Bonds for the purpose of refunding Outstanding Parity Bonds, upon  
20 compliance with the Parity Conditions set forth in this section.

21 (e) **Reserve Requirement.** Notwithstanding anything in this section to the contrary,  
22 in the Bond Sale Terms relating to the issuance or sale of a series of Future Parity Bonds, the  
23 City may elect that, *from and after the Reserve Covenant Date, such series shall not be deemed*

1 *to be a series of Covered Parity Bonds, shall not be secured by the amounts in the Reserve*  
2 *Account, and shall be excluded from the calculation of the Reserve Requirement.*

3       Section 18.    Rate Stabilization Account. The Rate Stabilization Account has been  
4 created as a separate account in the Water Fund. The City may at any time, as determined by the  
5 Director of Finance and consistent with the flow of funds set forth in Section 14, deposit in the  
6 Rate Stabilization Account Gross Revenue and any other money received by the Municipal  
7 Water System and available for this purpose. The Director of Finance may, upon authorization  
8 by the City Council, withdraw any or all of the money in the Rate Stabilization Account for  
9 inclusion in Adjusted Gross Revenue for any fiscal year of the City. Such deposits or  
10 withdrawals may be made up to and including the date 90 days after the end of the fiscal year for  
11 which the deposit or withdrawal will be included as Adjusted Gross Revenue. No deposit of  
12 Gross Revenue may be made into the Rate Stabilization Account to the extent that such deposit  
13 would prevent the City from meeting the Coverage Requirement in the relevant fiscal year.

14       Section 19.    Separate Utility Systems. The City may create, acquire, construct,  
15 finance, own or operate one or more additional systems for water supply, transmission or other  
16 commodity or service relating to the Municipal Water System. The revenue of that separate  
17 utility system shall not be included in Gross Revenue and may be pledged to the payment of  
18 revenue obligations issued to purchase, construct, condemn or otherwise acquire or expand the  
19 separate utility system. Neither Gross Revenue nor Net Revenue shall be pledged by the City to  
20 the payment of any obligations of a separate utility system except (a) as a Contract Resource  
21 Obligation, upon compliance with Section 20, or (b) with respect to Net Revenue, on a basis  
22 subordinate to the lien of the Parity Bonds on that Net Revenue.

1           Section 20.    **Contract Resource Obligations**. The City may at any time enter into one  
2 or more Contract Resource Obligations for the acquisition, from facilities to be constructed, of  
3 water supply, transmission, or other commodity or service relating to the Municipal Water  
4 System, as follows:

5           (a)       The City may determine that, and may agree under a Contract Resource  
6 Obligation to provide that, all payments under that Contract Resource Obligation (including  
7 payments prior to the time that water supply or transmission or other commodity or service is  
8 being provided, or during a suspension or after termination of supply or service) shall be an  
9 Operating and Maintenance Expense if the following requirements are met at the time such a  
10 Contract Resource Obligation is entered into:

11                   (i)       No Event of Default has occurred and is continuing; and

12                   (ii)       There shall be on file a certificate of an Independent Utility Consultant  
13 stating that (A) the payments to be made by the City in connection with the Contract Resource  
14 Obligation are reasonable for the supply or transmission rendered; (B) the source of any new  
15 supply and any facilities to be constructed to provide the supply or transmission are sound from a  
16 water or other supply or transmission planning standpoint, are technically and economically  
17 feasible in accordance with prudent utility practice, and are likely to provide such supply or  
18 transmission no later than a date set forth in the Independent Utility Consultant's certification;  
19 and (C) the Adjusted Net Revenue (further adjusted by the Independent Utility Consultant's  
20 estimate of the payments to be made in accordance with the Contract Resource Obligation) for  
21 the five fiscal years following the year in which the Contract Resource Obligation is incurred, as  
22 such Adjusted Net Revenue is estimated by the Independent Utility Consultant in accordance

1 with the provisions of and adjustments permitted in Section 17(b)(ii), will be at least equal to the  
2 Coverage Requirement.

3 (b) Payments required to be made under Contract Resource Obligations shall not be  
4 subject to acceleration.

5 (c) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prevent the City from entering into  
6 other agreements for the acquisition of water supply, transmission or other commodity or service  
7 from existing facilities and from treating those payments as an Operating and Maintenance  
8 Expense. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prevent the City from entering into other  
9 agreements for the acquisition of water supply, transmission, or other commodity or service from  
10 facilities to be constructed and from agreeing to make payments with respect thereto, such  
11 payments constituting a charge and lien on Net Revenue subordinate to that of the Parity Bonds.

12 Section 21. **Refunding and Defeasance of the Bonds.**

13 (a) **Bonds Designated as Refundable Bonds.** Each Series of the Bonds is hereby  
14 designated as a series of "Refundable Bonds" for purposes of the Omnibus Refunding  
15 Ordinance.

16 (b) **Refunding; Defeasance.** The City may issue Refunding Parity Bonds pursuant to  
17 the laws of the State or use money available from any other lawful source (i) to pay when due the  
18 principal of (including premium, if any) and interest on any Bond, or any portion thereof,  
19 included in a refunding or defeasance plan (the "Defeased Bonds"); (ii) to redeem and retire,  
20 release, refund, or defease the Defeased Bonds; and (iii) to pay the costs of such refunding or  
21 defeasance. If money and/or Government Obligations maturing at a time or times and in an  
22 amount sufficient (together with known earned income from the investment thereof) to redeem  
23 and retire, release, refund, or defease the Defeased Bonds in accordance with their terms is set

1 aside in a special trust fund or escrow account irrevocably pledged to such redemption,  
2 retirement, or defeasance (the "Trust Account"), then all right and interest of the Owners of the  
3 Defeased Bonds in the covenants of this ordinance and in Net Revenue and the funds and  
4 accounts pledged to the payment of such Defeased Bonds, other than the right to receive the  
5 funds so set aside and pledged, thereafter shall cease and become void. Such Owners thereafter  
6 shall have the right to receive payment of the principal of and interest or redemption price on the  
7 Defeased Bonds from the Trust Account. After establishing and fully funding such a Trust  
8 Account, the Defeased Bonds shall be deemed to be no longer outstanding, and the Director of  
9 Finance may then apply any money in any other fund or account established for the payment or  
10 redemption of the Defeased Bonds to any lawful purpose.

11 (c) **Notice of Defeasance or Refunding.** Unless otherwise specified in the Bond  
12 Documents, notice of refunding or defeasance shall be given, and selection of Bonds for any  
13 partial refunding or defeasance shall be conducted, in the manner set forth in this ordinance for  
14 the redemption of Bonds.

15 (d) **Annual Debt Service Calculation Adjustments for Defeased Bonds.** If the  
16 refunding or defeasance plan provides (i) that the Defeased Bonds (or the Refunding Parity  
17 Bonds issued to redeem those Defeased Bonds) are to be secured by money and/or Government  
18 Obligations pending the redemption of the Defeased Bonds, and (ii) that certain money and/or  
19 Government Obligations are pledged irrevocably for the redemption of the Defeased Bonds, then  
20 only the debt service on such Bonds that are not Defeased Bonds (and any Refunding Parity  
21 Bonds, the payment of which is not so secured by the refunding plan) shall be included in the  
22 calculation of Annual Debt Service.

1           Section 22.    Provisions Relating to Federal Tax Issues. The Bond Documents may  
2 include such additional terms and covenants relating to federal tax matters as the Director of  
3 Finance deems necessary or appropriate, including the following:

4           (a)    **Tax-Exempt Bonds**. For each Series of the Bonds issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds,  
5 the City covenants that it will take all actions, consistent with the terms of such Series as set  
6 forth in the applicable Bond Documents, that are reasonably within its power and necessary to  
7 prevent interest on that Series from being included in gross income for federal income tax  
8 purposes. The City further covenants that it will neither take any action nor make or permit any  
9 use of gross proceeds of that Series (or other funds of the City treated as gross proceeds of that  
10 Series) at any time during the term of such Series that will cause interest on such Series to be  
11 included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. The City also covenants that, to the  
12 extent the arbitrage rebate requirement of Section 148 of the Code is applicable to any Series  
13 issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds, it will take all actions necessary to comply (or to be treated as  
14 having complied) with that requirement in connection with that Series (including the calculation  
15 and payment of any penalties that the City may elect to pay as an alternative to calculating  
16 rebatable arbitrage and the payment of any other penalties if required under Section 148 of the  
17 Code) to prevent interest on such Series from being included in gross income for federal income  
18 tax purposes.

19           (b)    **Taxable Bonds; Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds**. For each Series of the Bonds  
20 issued as Taxable Bonds or as Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds, the Director of Finance is authorized  
21 to make provision in the Bonds and other Bond Documents, to execute additional written  
22 agreements, and to make additional covenants on behalf of the City, all as the Director may deem  
23 necessary or appropriate in order to obtain, maintain, and administer such tax status. In the case

1 of Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds, such additional covenants and agreement may include (without  
2 limiting the generality of the foregoing) those necessary in order for the City (i) to receive from  
3 the United States Treasury the applicable Tax Credit Subsidy Payments in respect of such Tax  
4 Credit Subsidy Bonds, and (ii) to ensure that such Series otherwise becomes and remains eligible  
5 for tax benefits under the Code.

6 Section 23. **Official Statement; Continuing Disclosure.**

7 (a) **Preliminary Official Statement.** The Director of Finance and other appropriate  
8 City officials are directed to cause the preparation of and review the form of a preliminary  
9 official statement in connection with each sale of one or more Series to the public. For the sole  
10 purpose of the Purchaser's compliance with paragraph (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12, the Director of  
11 Finance is authorized to deem that preliminary official statement final as of its date, except for  
12 the omission of information permitted to be omitted by Rule 15c2-12. The City approves the  
13 distribution to potential purchasers of the Bonds of a preliminary official statement that has been  
14 deemed final in accordance with this subsection.

15 (b) **Final Official Statement.** The City approves the preparation of a final official  
16 statement for each sale of one or more Series to be sold to the public in the form of the  
17 preliminary official statement with such additions, modifications and amendments as the  
18 Director of Finance deems necessary or desirable, and further authorizes the Director of Finance  
19 to execute and deliver such final official statement to the Purchaser. The City authorizes and  
20 approves the distribution by the Purchaser of that final official statement to purchasers and  
21 potential purchasers of the Bonds.

22 (c) **Undertaking to Provide Continuing Disclosure.** To meet the requirements of  
23 paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12, as applicable to a participating underwriter for a Series of the

1 Bonds, the Director of Finance is authorized to execute a written Continuing Disclosure  
2 Agreement with respect to that Series, in substantially the form attached as Exhibit B.

3 Section 24. **Supplemental or Amendatory Bond Documents.** This ordinance and  
4 the other applicable Bond Documents for any particular Series of the Bonds may not be  
5 supplemented or amended in any respect subsequent to the Issue Date of such Series, except in  
6 accordance with and subject to the provisions of this section.

7 (a) **Amendments Without Bond Owner Consent.** From time to time and at any  
8 time, without the consent of or notice to any owners of Parity Bonds, the City may supplement or  
9 amend the Bond Documents applicable to any Series of the Bonds for any of the purposes set  
10 forth in this subsection (a). Any such supplement or amendment may be passed, adopted, or  
11 otherwise approved by the City, without requiring the consent of the registered owners of any  
12 Parity Bonds, but may become effective only upon receipt by the City of an opinion of Bond  
13 Counsel stating that such supplement or amendment is authorized or permitted by this ordinance  
14 and, upon the effective date thereof, will be valid and binding upon the City in accordance with  
15 its terms, and will not adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax  
16 purposes of interest on the affected Series of the Bonds, if such Series was issued and sold as  
17 Tax-Exempt Bonds. The types of supplements and amendments permitted under this subsection  
18 (a) are as follows:

19 (i) To cure any formal defect, omission, inconsistency, or ambiguity in the  
20 Bond Documents for such Series in a manner not adverse to the owners of any Parity Bonds;

21 (ii) To impose upon the Bond Registrar (with its consent) for the benefit of the  
22 owners of Parity Bonds any additional rights, remedies, powers, authority, security, liabilities, or

1 duties which may lawfully be granted, conferred, or imposed and which are not contrary to or  
2 inconsistent with such Bond Documents as theretofore in effect;

3 (iii) To add to the covenants and agreements of, and limitations and restrictions  
4 upon, the City in the Bond Documents, other covenants, agreements, limitations and restrictions  
5 to be observed by the City which are not contrary to or inconsistent with such Bond Documents  
6 as theretofore in effect;

7 (iv) To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under (and the subjection to  
8 any claim, lien, or pledge created or to be created by) such Bond Documents on any other  
9 money, securities, or funds;

10 (v) To alter the Authorized Denominations of a Series of the Bonds and to  
11 make correlative amendments and modifications to the applicable Bond Documents regarding  
12 (A) exchangeability of such Bonds for Bonds of different authorized denominations,  
13 (B) redemptions of portions of Bonds of particular authorized denominations, and (C) similar  
14 amendments and modifications of a technical nature;

15 (vi) To comply with any future federal law or interpretation to preserve the  
16 exclusion of the interest on any Series of the Bonds issued and sold as Tax-Exempt Bonds from  
17 gross income for federal income tax purposes and the entitlement of the City to receive from the  
18 United States Treasury the applicable Tax Credit Subsidy Payments in respect of any Series of  
19 the Bonds issued and sold as Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds;

20 (vii) To modify, alter, amend, or supplement the Bond Documents in any other  
21 respect which is not materially adverse to the owners of the Parity Bonds and which does not  
22 involve a change described in subsection (c) of this section; and

1 (viii) To add to the covenants and agreements of (or limitations and restrictions  
2 upon) the City set forth in any Bond Documents, such additional or alternative covenants,  
3 agreements, limitations, or restrictions to be observed by the City as the City may determine are  
4 necessary or convenient to accommodate a provider of Qualified Insurance or provider of a  
5 Reserve Security and which are not materially adverse to the owners of the Parity Bonds.

6 (b) **Amendments With Bond Owner Consent.** With the consent of registered  
7 owners of not less than 60% in aggregate principal amount of the Parity Bonds then outstanding,  
8 the City may pass, adopt, or otherwise approve any supplement or amendment (other than  
9 amendments requiring unanimous consent as set forth in subsection (c)) to any Bond Document  
10 that is deemed necessary or desirable by the City for the purpose of modifying, altering,  
11 amending, supplementing, or rescinding, in any particular, any of the terms or provisions  
12 contained in such Bond Document other than those terms and provisions described in subsection  
13 (c).

14 (c) **Amendments Prohibited Except Upon Unanimous Consent.** Unless approved  
15 in writing by or on behalf of the registered owner of each Parity Bond then outstanding, nothing  
16 contained in this section shall permit, or be construed as permitting (i) a change in the times,  
17 amounts, or currency of payment of the principal of or interest on any outstanding Parity Bond,  
18 (ii) a reduction in the principal amount or redemption price of any outstanding Parity Bond,  
19 (iii) a change in the method of determining the rate of interest thereon (other than a conversion to  
20 a new interest rate made in accordance with the applicable Bond Documents), (iv) a preference  
21 or priority of any Parity Bond over any other Parity Bond, or (v) a reduction in the percentage of  
22 the aggregate principal amount of the then-outstanding Parity Bonds required to effect a change  
23 under subsection (b).

1           (d)     **Notice to Bond Owners.** If at any time the City passes, adopts, or otherwise  
2 approves a supplement or amendment for any of the purposes of subsection (b) or (c), the Bond  
3 Registrar shall cause notice of the proposed supplement or amendment to be given by first class  
4 mail (i) to all registered owners of the then outstanding Parity Bonds, (ii) to each provider of  
5 Bond Insurance or a Reserve Security, and (iii) to each Rating Agency. Such notice shall briefly  
6 set forth the nature of the proposed supplement or amendment and shall state that a copy is on  
7 file at the office of the City Clerk for inspection by all owners of the then outstanding Parity  
8 Bonds.

9           (e)     **Effective Date; Consents.** Any supplement or amendment, substantially as  
10 described in the notice mailed pursuant to subsection (d), may go into effect upon delivery to the  
11 Bond Registrar of (i) the required consents, in writing, of registered owners of the Parity Bonds,  
12 and (ii) an opinion of Bond Counsel stating that such supplement or amendment is authorized or  
13 permitted by this ordinance. Upon the effective date thereof, such supplement or amendment will  
14 be valid and binding upon the City in accordance with its terms and will not adversely affect the  
15 exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on any Tax-Exempt  
16 Bonds.

17           If registered owners of not less than the percentage of Parity Bonds required by this  
18 section shall have consented to and approved such a supplement or amendment, no owner of any  
19 Parity Bond shall have any right (i) to object to the passage, adoption, or approval of such  
20 supplement or amendment, (ii) to object to any of the terms and provisions contained therein or  
21 the operation thereof, (iii) in any manner to question the propriety of the passage, adoption, or  
22 approval thereof, (iv) to enjoin or restrain the City from passing, adopting, or otherwise  
23 approving the same, or (v) to enjoin or restrain the City, any authorized official thereof, or the

1 Bond Registrar from taking any action pursuant to the provisions thereof. For purposes of  
2 determining whether consents representing the requisite percentage of principal amount of Parity  
3 Bonds have been obtained, the Accreted Value of Capital Appreciation Bonds shall be deemed to  
4 be the principal amount. It shall not be necessary to obtain approval of the particular form of any  
5 proposed supplement, but it shall be sufficient if the consent shall approve the substance thereof.

6 (f) **Effect of Amendment.** Upon the effective date of any supplement or  
7 amendment, this ordinance (or the relevant Bond Document, if not set forth herein) shall be  
8 deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties  
9 and obligations of the City and all owners of Parity Bonds then outstanding shall thereafter be  
10 determined, exercised, and enforced in accordance with and subject in all respects to such  
11 modifications and amendments. All the terms and conditions of any such supplement or  
12 amendment shall be deemed to be a part of this ordinance and the Bond Documents for any and  
13 all purposes.

14 (g) **Special Amendments.** If and to the extent that it is determined that the written  
15 consent of Registered Owners of the Bonds is required under subsection (b) or (c) of this section,  
16 the Registered Owners from time to time of the Bonds, by taking and holding the same, are  
17 hereby deemed to have consented to any supplement or amendment to the Bond Documents  
18 effecting any one or more of the following changes:

19 (i) When calculating "Annual Debt Service" to permit or require Tax Credit  
20 Subsidy Payments expected to be received by the City in any period to be credited against  
21 amounts required to be paid in respect of interest on the Parity Bonds in that period or

1 (ii) To permit or require Tax Credit Subsidy Payments to be deposited into the  
2 Principal and Interest Subaccount and credited against the Net Revenue otherwise required to be  
3 deposited into the Principal and Interest Subaccount; and

4 (iii) To permit the reimbursement obligations of the City under any Qualified  
5 Letter of Credit or Qualified Insurance (other than a Qualified Letter of Credit or Qualified  
6 Insurance obtained to satisfy all or part of the Reserve Requirement) to be secured by a lien and  
7 charge on Net Revenue equal in rank with the lien and charge upon such Net Revenue required  
8 to be paid into the Parity Bond Account to pay and secure the payment of the principal of and  
9 interest on Parity Bonds.

10 Section 25. **Defaults and Remedies.**

11 (a) **Events of Default.** Each of the following shall constitute an Event of Default  
12 with respect to the Bonds:

13 (i) If a default is made in the payment of the principal of or interest on any of  
14 the Bonds when the same shall become due and payable; or

15 (ii) If the City defaults in the observance and performance of any other of the  
16 covenants, conditions and agreements on the part of the City set forth in this ordinance or the  
17 applicable Bond Documents (except as otherwise provided herein or in such Bond Documents)  
18 and such default or defaults have continued for a period of six months after the City has received  
19 from the Bond Owners' Trustee (as defined below) or from the registered owners of not less than  
20 25% in principal amount of the Parity Bonds a written notice specifying and demanding the cure  
21 of such default. However, if the default in the observance and performance of any other of the  
22 covenants, conditions and agreements is one which cannot be completely remedied within the six  
23 months after written notice has been given, it shall not be an Event of Default with respect to the

1 Bonds as long as the City has taken active steps within the six months after written notice has  
2 been given to remedy the default and is diligently pursuing such remedy.

3 Notwithstanding anything in this section to the contrary, the failure of the City or any  
4 obligated person to comply with the Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute an  
5 Event of Default, and the sole remedy of any holder of a Bond shall be to seek an order of  
6 specific performance from an appropriate court to compel the City to comply with the  
7 Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

8 (b) **Bond Owners' Trustee.** So long as such Event of Default has not been  
9 remedied, a trustee (the "Bond Owners' Trustee") may be appointed by the registered owners of  
10 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Parity Bonds, by an instrument or concurrent  
11 instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such registered owners of the Parity Bonds  
12 or by their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized and delivered to such Bond Owners' Trustee,  
13 notification thereof being given to the City. That appointment shall become effective  
14 immediately upon acceptance thereof by the Bond Owners' Trustee. Any Bond Owners' Trustee  
15 appointed under the provisions of this subsection shall be a bank or trust company organized  
16 under the laws of the State of Washington or the State of New York or a national banking  
17 association. The bank or trust company acting as Bond Owners' Trustee may be removed at any  
18 time, and a successor Bond Owners' Trustee may be appointed, by the registered owners of a  
19 majority in principal amount of the Parity Bonds, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in  
20 writing signed and acknowledged by such registered owners of the Parity Bonds or by their  
21 attorneys-in-fact duly authorized. The Bond Owners' Trustee may require such security and  
22 indemnity as may be reasonable against the costs, expenses, and liabilities that may be incurred  
23 in the performance of its duties.

1           In the event that any Event of Default in the sole judgment of the Bond Owners' Trustee  
2 is cured and the Bond Owners' Trustee furnishes to the City a certificate so stating, that Event of  
3 Default shall be conclusively deemed to be cured and the City, the Bond Owners' Trustee and  
4 the registered owners of the Parity Bonds shall be restored to the same rights and position which  
5 they would have held if no Event of Default had occurred.

6           The Bond Owners' Trustee appointed in the manner herein provided, and each successor  
7 thereto, is declared to be a trustee for the registered owners of all the Parity Bonds and is  
8 empowered to exercise all the rights and powers herein conferred on the Bond Owners' Trustee.

9           (c)     **Suits at Law or in Equity.** Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and  
10 during the continuance thereof, the Bond Owners' Trustee may, and upon the written request of  
11 the registered owners of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Parity Bonds outstanding  
12 shall, take such steps and institute such suits, actions, or other proceedings, all as it may deem  
13 appropriate for the protection and enforcement of the rights of the registered owners of the Parity  
14 Bonds, to collect any amounts due and owing to or from the City, or to obtain other appropriate  
15 relief, and may enforce the specific performance of any covenant, agreement, or condition  
16 contained in this ordinance or set forth in any of the Parity Bond Documents.

17           Nothing contained in this section shall, in any event or under any circumstance, be  
18 deemed to authorize the acceleration of the maturity of principal on the Parity Bonds, and the  
19 remedy of acceleration is expressly denied to the registered owners of the Parity Bonds under  
20 any circumstances including, without limitation, upon the occurrence and continuance of an  
21 Event of Default.

22           Any action, suit or other proceeding instituted by the Bond Owners' Trustee hereunder  
23 shall be brought in its name as the Bond Owners' Trustee and all such rights of action upon or

1 under any of the Parity Bonds or the provisions of this ordinance may be enforced by the Bond  
2 Owners' Trustee without the possession of any of those Parity Bonds and without the production  
3 of the same at any trial or proceedings relative thereto except where otherwise required by law.

4 Any such suit, action, or proceeding instituted by the Bond Owners' Trustee shall be brought for  
5 the ratable benefit of all of the registered owners of those Parity Bonds, subject to the provisions  
6 of this ordinance. The respective registered owners of the Parity Bonds, by taking and holding  
7 the same, shall be conclusively deemed irrevocably to appoint the Bond Owners' Trustee the true  
8 and lawful trustee of the respective registered owners of those Parity Bonds, with authority to  
9 institute any such action, suit, or proceeding; to receive as trustee and deposit in trust any sums  
10 becoming distributable on account of those Parity Bonds; to execute any paper or documents for  
11 the receipt of money; and to do all acts with respect thereto that the registered owner himself or  
12 herself might have done in person. Nothing herein shall be deemed to authorize or empower the  
13 Bond Owners' Trustee to consent to accept or adopt, on behalf of any owner of the Parity Bonds,  
14 any plan of reorganization or adjustment affecting the Parity Bonds or any right of any registered  
15 owner thereof, or to authorize or empower the Bond Owners' Trustee to vote the claims of the  
16 registered owners thereof in any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy,  
17 reorganization, or other proceeding to which the City is a party.

18 (d) **Application of Money Collected by Bond Owners' Trustee.** Any money  
19 collected by the Bond Owners' Trustee at any time pursuant to this section shall be applied in the  
20 following order of priority:

21 (i) to the payment of the charges, expenses, advances, and compensation of  
22 the Bond Owners' Trustee and the charges, expenses, counsel fees, disbursements, and  
23 compensation of its agents and attorneys;

1                   (ii)     to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest  
2 then due on the Parity Bonds in the order of maturity of such installments and, if the amount  
3 available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments maturing on the  
4 same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due thereon to the  
5 persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

6                   (iii)    to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal  
7 amounts of any Parity Bonds which shall have become due (other than Parity Bonds previously  
8 called for redemption for the payment of which money is held pursuant to the provisions of the  
9 applicable Bond Documents), whether at maturity or by proceedings for redemption or  
10 otherwise, in the order of their due dates and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to  
11 pay in full the principal amounts due on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably,  
12 according to the principal amounts due thereon to the persons entitled thereto, without any  
13 discrimination or preference.

14           (e)     **Duties and Obligations of Bond Owners' Trustee.** The Bond Owners' Trustee  
15 shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties as are specifically set forth herein.  
16 During an Event of Default, the Bond Owners' Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and  
17 powers vested in it hereby, and shall use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a  
18 prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own  
19 affairs. The Bond Owners' Trustee shall have no liability for any act or omission to act  
20 hereunder except for the Bond Owners' Trustee's own negligent action, its own negligent failure  
21 to act or its own willful misconduct. The duties and obligations of the Bond Owners' Trustee  
22 shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this ordinance, and no implied powers,  
23 duties or obligations of the Bond Owners' Trustee shall be read into this ordinance.

1           The Bond Owners' Trustee shall not be required to expend or risk its own funds or  
2 otherwise incur individual liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of  
3 any of its rights or powers as the Bond Owners' Trustee, except as may result from its own  
4 negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct.

5           The Bond Owners' Trustee shall not be bound to recognize any person as a registered  
6 owner of any Parity Bond until his or her title thereto, if disputed, has been established to its  
7 reasonable satisfaction.

8           The Bond Owners' Trustee may consult with counsel and the opinion of such counsel  
9 shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered  
10 by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the opinion of such counsel. The Bond  
11 Owners' Trustee shall not be answerable for any neglect or default of any person, firm or  
12 corporation employed and selected by it with reasonable care.

13           (f)     **Suits by Individual Parity Bond Owners Restricted.** No owner of any one or  
14 more Parity Bonds shall have any right to institute any action, suit or proceeding at law or in  
15 equity for the enforcement of same unless:

- 16                   (i)     an Event of Default has happened and is continuing; and  
17                   (ii)    a Bond Owners' Trustee has been appointed; and  
18                   (iii)  such owner previously shall have given to the Bond Owners' Trustee  
19 written notice of the Event of Default on account of which such suit, action or proceeding is to  
20 be instituted; and  
21                   (iv)   the registered owners of 25% in principal amount of the Parity Bonds,  
22 after the occurrence of such Event of Default, have made written request of the Bond Owners'

1 Trustee and have afforded the Bond Owners' Trustee a reasonable opportunity to institute such  
2 suit, action or proceeding; and

3 (v) there have been offered to the Bond Owners' Trustee security and  
4 indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses, and liabilities to be incurred therein or  
5 thereby; and

6 (vi) the Bond Owners' Trustee has refused or neglected to comply with such  
7 request within a reasonable time.

8 No owner of any Parity Bond shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or her  
9 action to affect or impair the obligation of the City to pay from Net Revenue the principal of and  
10 interest on such Parity Bonds to the respective registered owners thereof when due.

11 Section 26. **General Authorization**. In addition to the specific authorizations in this  
12 ordinance, the Mayor and the Director of Finance and each of the other appropriate officers of  
13 the City are each authorized and directed to do everything as in his or her judgment may be  
14 necessary, appropriate, or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of, and  
15 complete the transactions contemplated by, this ordinance. In particular and without limiting the  
16 foregoing:

17 (a) The Director of Finance, in his or her discretion and without further action by the  
18 City Council, (i) may issue requests for proposals to provide underwriting services or financing  
19 facilities (including, without limitation, Qualified Insurance, a Qualified Letter of Credit, or other  
20 credit support or liquidity facility), and may execute engagement letters and other agreements  
21 with underwriters and other financial institutions (including providers of liquidity or credit  
22 support) based on responses to such requests; (ii) may select and make decisions regarding the  
23 Bond Registrar, fiscal or paying agents, and any Securities Depository for each Series of the

1 Bonds; (iii) may take any and all actions necessary or convenient to provide for the conversion of  
2 interest rate modes for any Series in accordance with the applicable Bond Documents; and  
3 (iv) may take such actions on behalf of the City as are necessary or appropriate for the City to  
4 designate, qualify, or maintain the tax-exempt treatment with respect to any Series issued as Tax-  
5 Exempt Bonds, to receive from the United States Treasury the applicable Tax Credit Subsidy  
6 Payments in respect of any Series issued as Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds, and to otherwise receive  
7 any other federal tax benefits relating to any Series of the Bonds that are available to the City;  
8 and

9 (b) Each of the Mayor and the Director of Finance are each separately authorized to  
10 execute and deliver (i) any and all contracts or other documents as are consistent with this  
11 ordinance and for which the City's approval is necessary or to which the City is a party  
12 (including but not limited to agreements with escrow agents, refunding trustees, liquidity or  
13 credit support providers, providers of Qualified Insurance or Reserve Securities, remarketing  
14 agents, underwriters, lenders or other financial institutions, fiscal or paying agents, Qualified  
15 Counterparties, custodians, and the Bond Registrar); and (ii) such other contracts or documents  
16 incidental to: the issuance and sale of any Series of the Bonds; the establishment of the interest  
17 rate or rates on a Bond; or the conversion, tender, purchase, remarketing, or redemption of a  
18 Bond, as may in the Mayor's or Director's judgment be necessary or appropriate.

19 Section 27. **Severability**. The provisions of this ordinance are declared to be separate  
20 and severable. If a court of competent jurisdiction, all appeals having been exhausted or all  
21 appeal periods having run, finds any provision of this ordinance to be invalid or unenforceable as  
22 to any person or circumstance, such offending provision shall, if feasible, be deemed to be  
23 modified to be within the limits of enforceability or validity. However, if the offending provision

1 cannot be so modified, it shall be null and void with respect to the particular person or  
2 circumstance, and all other provisions of this ordinance in all other respects, and the offending  
3 provision with respect to all other persons and all other circumstances, shall remain valid and  
4 enforceable.

5           Section 28.    **Ratification of Prior Acts.** Any action taken consistent with the authority  
6 of this ordinance, after its passage but prior to the effective date, is ratified, approved and  
7 confirmed.

8           Section 29.    **Section Headings.** Section headings in this ordinance are used for  
9 convenience only and shall not constitute a substantive portion of this ordinance.

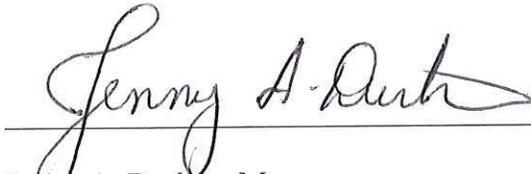
1 Section 30. **Effective Date.** This ordinance shall take effect and be in force 30 days  
2 after its approval by the Mayor, but if not approved and returned by the Mayor within ten days  
3 after presentation, it shall take effect as provided by Seattle Municipal Code Section 1.04.020.

4 Passed by the City Council the 19<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2018,  
5 and signed by me in open session in authentication of its passage this 19<sup>th</sup> day of  
6 November, 2018.

7 

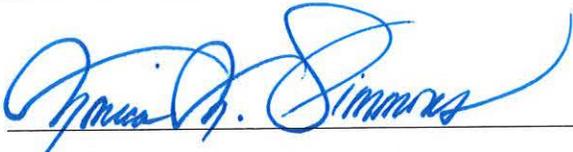
8 President \_\_\_\_\_ of the City Council

9 Approved by me this 26<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2018.

10 

11 Jenny A. Durkan, Mayor

12 Filed by me this 26<sup>th</sup> day of NOVEMBER, 2018.

13 

14 Monica Martinez Simmons, City Clerk

15 (Seal)

16  
17  
18 Exhibits:  
19 Exhibit A – List of Outstanding Parity Bonds  
20 Exhibit B – Form of Continuing Disclosure Agreement

**EXHIBIT A**

**OUTSTANDING WATER PARITY BONDS**

Issue Name	Dated Date	Original Par Amount	Bond Legislation		
			New Money Ord.	Refunding Ord.	Bond Sale Res.
Water System Revenue Bonds, 2010A (Taxable Build America Bonds – Direct Payment)	1/21/2010	\$109,080,000	Ord. 123168	--	Res. 31182
Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2010B	1/21/2010	\$81,760,000	Ord. 123168	Ord. 121939 (as amended by Ord. 122837)	Res. 31182
Water System Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2012	5/30/2012	\$238,770,000	--	Ord. 121939 (as amended by Ord. 122837)	Res. 31382
Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2015	6/10/2015	\$340,840,000	Ord. 124340	Ord. 124339 (amending and restating Ord. 121939)	Res. 31586
Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2017	01/25/2017	\$194,685,000	Ord. 125183	Ord. 124339 (amending and restating (Ord. 121939) as amended by Ord. 125183)	Res. 31726

**EXHIBIT B**

**FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT**

The City of Seattle, Washington (the “City”) makes the following written undertaking (the “Undertaking”) for the benefit of the Owners of the City’s Water System Revenue Bonds, [Year] [Series] (the “Bonds”), for the sole purpose of assisting the underwriter for the Bonds, in meeting the requirements of paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12 (the “Rule”), as applicable to a participating underwriter for the Bonds. Capitalized terms used but not defined below shall have the meanings given in Ordinance \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Bond Ordinance”).

(a) Undertaking to Provide Annual Financial Information and Notice of Listed Events.

The City undertakes to provide or cause to be provided, either directly or through a designated agent, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”), in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB:

(i) Annual financial information and operating data regarding the Water System (the “Water System”) of the type included in the final official statement for the Bonds and described in subsection (b) of this section (“annual financial information”). The timely filing of unaudited financial statements shall satisfy the requirements and filing deadlines pertaining to the filing of annual financial statements under subsection (b), provided that audited financial statements are to be filed if and when they are otherwise prepared and available to the City.

(ii) Timely notice (not in excess of 10 business days after the occurrence of the event) of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701 – TEB) or

1 other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material  
2 events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if  
3 material; (8) Bond calls (other than scheduled mandatory redemptions of Term Bonds), if material,  
4 and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment  
5 of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar  
6 event of the City, as such “Bankruptcy Events” are defined in the Rule; (13) the consummation of a  
7 merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the  
8 assets of the City other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement  
9 to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions,  
10 other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or  
11 the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the City, if  
12 material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar  
13 terms of a financial obligation of the City, any of which affect holders of the Bonds, if material; and  
14 (16) any default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar  
15 event under the terms of a financial obligation of the City, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

16 For purposes of this Undertaking, the term “financial obligation” shall mean a debt  
17 obligation; derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source  
18 of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or a guarantee of either a debt obligation or a  
19 derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment  
20 for, an existing or planned debt obligation. The term “financial obligation” does not include  
21 municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent  
22 with the Rule.

23 (iii) Timely notice of a failure by the City to provide required annual financial  
24 information on or before the date specified in subsection (b) of this section.

1 (b) Type of Annual Financial Information Undertaken to be Provided. The annual  
2 financial information and operating data that the City undertakes to provide in subsection (a) of this  
3 section:

4 (i) Shall consist of (1) annual financial statements of the Water System prepared  
5 in accordance with applicable generally accepted accounting principles applicable to governmental  
6 units (except as otherwise noted therein), as such principles may be changed from time to time and as  
7 permitted by applicable state law; (2) a statement of outstanding bonded debt secured by Net  
8 Revenue of the Water System; (3) debt service coverage ratios; (4) general customer statistics, such  
9 as number and type of customers and revenues by customer class; and (5) current water rates;

10 (ii) Shall be provided not later than the last day of the ninth month after the end  
11 of each fiscal year of the City (currently, a fiscal year ending December 31), as such fiscal year may  
12 be changed as required or permitted by state law, commencing with the City's fiscal year ending  
13 December 31, 20\_\_; and

14 (iii) May be provided in a single document or multiple documents, and may be  
15 incorporated by specific reference to documents available to the public on the Internet website of the  
16 MSRB or filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

17 (c) Amendment of Undertaking. This Undertaking is subject to amendment after the  
18 primary offering of the Bonds without the consent of any Owner or holder of any Bond, or of any  
19 broker, dealer, municipal securities dealer, participating underwriter, rating agency or the MSRB,  
20 under the circumstances and in the manner permitted by the Rule, including:

21 (i) The amendment may only be made in connection with a change in  
22 circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the  
23 identity, nature, or status of the City, or type of business conducted by the City;

1 (ii) The Undertaking, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of  
2 the Rule at the time of the primary offering, after taking into account any amendments or  
3 interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

4 (iii) The amendment does not materially impair the interests of holders, as  
5 determined either by parties unaffiliated with the City (e.g., bond counsel or other counsel familiar  
6 with federal securities laws), or by an approving vote of bondholders pursuant to the terms of the  
7 Bond Ordinance at the time of the amendment.

8 The City will give notice to the MSRB of the substance (or provide a copy) of any  
9 amendment to this Undertaking and a brief statement of the reasons for the amendment. If the  
10 amendment changes the type of annual financial information to be provided, the annual financial  
11 information containing the amended financial information will include a narrative explanation of the  
12 effect of that change on the type of information to be provided.

13 (d) Beneficiaries. This Undertaking shall inure to the benefit of the City and any Owner  
14 of Bonds, and shall not inure to the benefit of or create any rights in any other person.

15 (e) Termination of Undertaking. The City's obligations under this Undertaking shall  
16 terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption, or payment in full of all of the Bonds. In  
17 addition, the City's obligations under this Undertaking shall terminate if those provisions of the Rule  
18 that require the City to comply with this Undertaking become legally inapplicable in respect of the  
19 Bonds for any reason, as confirmed by an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel or other  
20 counsel familiar with federal securities laws delivered to the City, and the City provides timely notice  
21 of such termination to the MSRB.

22 (f) Remedy for Failure to Comply with Undertaking. As soon as practicable after the  
23 City learns of any material failure to comply with this Undertaking, the City will proceed with due  
24 diligence to cause such noncompliance to be corrected. No failure by the City or other obligated  
25 person to comply with this Undertaking shall constitute a default in respect of the Bonds. The sole

1 remedy of any Owner of a Bond shall be to take such actions as that Owner deems necessary,  
2 including seeking an order of specific performance from an appropriate court, to compel the City or  
3 other obligated person to comply with this Undertaking.

4 (g) Designation of Official Responsible to Administer Undertaking. The Director of  
5 Finance of the City (or such other officer of the City who may in the future perform the duties of that  
6 office) or his or her designee is the person designated, in accordance with the Bond Ordinance, to  
7 carry out this Undertaking of the City in respect of the Bonds set forth in this section and in  
8 accordance with the Rule, including, without limitation, the following actions:

9 (i) Preparing and filing the annual financial information undertaken to be  
10 provided;

11 (ii) Determining whether any event specified in subsection (a)(ii) has occurred,  
12 assessing its materiality, where necessary, with respect to the Bonds, and preparing and  
13 disseminating any required notice of its occurrence;

14 (iii) Determining whether any person other than the City is an “obligated person”  
15 within the meaning of the Rule with respect to the Bonds, and obtaining from such person an  
16 undertaking to provide any annual financial information and notice of listed events for that person in  
17 accordance with the Rule;

18 (iv) Selecting, engaging and compensating designated agents and consultants,  
19 including but not limited to financial advisors and legal counsel, to assist and advise the City in  
20 carrying out this Undertaking; and

21 (v) Effecting any necessary amendment of the Undertaking.

**CITY OF SEATTLE**  
**ORDINANCE 126225**  
**COUNCIL BILL 119925**

AN ORDINANCE relating to the municipal water system of The City of Seattle; amending Ordinance 125713 to increase the authorized principal amount of municipal water system revenue bonds to be issued for the purposes of paying all or part of the cost of carrying out the system or plan of additions and betterments to and extensions of the existing municipal water system; extending the initial authorization date for those bonds; and ratifying and confirming certain prior acts.

WHEREAS, by Ordinance 125713, passed on November 19, 2018, (the “2018 Water Bond Ordinance”) The City of Seattle, Washington (the “City”), provided for the issuance of not to exceed \$68.1 million principal amount of Municipal Water System Bonds (the “Bonds”) for the purposes of paying all or part of the cost of carrying out the Plan of Additions, providing for the Reserve Requirement for the Parity Bonds, and issuing and selling the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the City has not yet issued any of the bonds authorized by the 2018 Water Bond Ordinance, but has since that time accumulated additional capital needs, as reflected in the adopted Capital Improvement Plan previously approved by Council, that are expected to arise during 2021 and which will exceed the amount originally authorized in 2018; and

WHEREAS, the City deems it desirable to increase the authorized principal amount of municipal water system revenue bonds to provide funding for the water system’s current capital needs and to extend date by which such bonds must be issued; NOW, THEREFORE,

**BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF SEATTLE AS FOLLOWS:**

Section 1.     **Definitions.** The definitions of capitalized terms set forth in the recitals to this ordinance are incorporated by this reference. The meaning of capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined in this ordinance shall be as set forth in Ordinance 125713.

1            Section 2.        **Amendment to Section 2 of Ordinance 125713.** Section 2 of Ordinance  
2 125713 is amended as follows:

3                        **Section 2. Adoption of Plan of Additions.** The City specifies,  
4 adopts, and orders the Plan of Additions to be carried out as generally  
5 provided for in the documents comprising the Plan of Additions. The  
6 estimated cost of the Plan of Additions, as near as may be determined, is  
7 declared to be \$531,000,000, of which approximately (~~(\$68.4)~~) \$280  
8 million is expected to be financed from proceeds of the Bonds and  
9 investment earnings thereon.

10           Section 3.        **Amendments to Section 5 of Ordinance 125713.** Section 5 of Ordinance  
11 125713 is amended as follows:

12                        **Section 5. Appointment of Designated Representative; Bond Sale Terms.**

13                        (a)    **Designated Representative.** The Director of Finance is appointed to  
14 serve as the City’s designated representative in connection with the issuance and sale of  
15 the Bonds in accordance with RCW 39.46.040(2) and this ordinance.

16                        (b)    **Parameters for Bond Sale Terms.** The Director of Finance is authorized  
17 to approve, on behalf of the City, Bond Sale Terms for the sale of the Bonds in one or  
18 more Series, and, in connection with each such sale, to execute a Bond Purchase Contract  
19 (or, in the case of a competitive sale, a Pricing Certificate) confirming the Bond Sale  
20 Terms and such related agreements as may be necessary or desirable, consistent with the  
21 following parameters:

1                   (i) **Maximum Principal Amount.** The maximum aggregate principal  
2 amount of all Series of the Bonds authorized by this ordinance is not to exceed (~~(\$68.4)~~)  
3 \$280 million.

4                   (ii) **Date or Dates.** Each Bond shall be dated its Issue Date, as determined  
5 by the Director of Finance. The initial Issue Date (without restricting any reissuance date  
6 with respect to a Series of Variable Interest Rate Bonds) may be no later than December  
7 31, (~~(2024)~~) 2023.

8                   (iii) **Denominations.** The Bonds shall be issued in Authorized  
9 Denominations.

10                   (iv) **Interest Rate(s).** Each Bond shall bear interest from its Issue Date or  
11 from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or duly provided, whichever is  
12 later, unless otherwise provided in the Bond Documents. Each Series of the Bonds shall  
13 bear interest at one or more fixed interest rates or at Variable Interest Rates. The net  
14 interest cost for any fixed rate Series may not exceed a rate of 10% per annum. The Bond  
15 Documents for any Series may provide for multiple interest rates and interest rate modes,  
16 and may provide conditions and mechanisms for the Director of Finance to effect a  
17 conversion from one mode to another. Nothing in this ordinance shall be interpreted to  
18 prevent the Bond Documents for any Series from including a provision for adjustments to  
19 interest rates during the term of the Series upon the occurrence of certain events specified  
20 in the applicable Bond Documents.

21                   (v) **Payment Dates.** Interest shall be payable on dates acceptable to the  
22 Director of Finance. Principal shall be payable on dates acceptable to the Director of  
23 Finance, which shall include payment at the maturity of each Bond, in accordance with

1 any Sinking Fund Requirements applicable to Term Bonds, and otherwise in accordance  
2 with any redemption or tender provisions.

3 (vi) **Final Maturity.** Each Bond shall mature no later than 40 years after  
4 its Issue Date.

5 (vii) **Redemption Prior to Maturity.** The Bond Sale Terms may include  
6 redemption and tender provisions, as determined by the Director of Finance in the  
7 Director's discretion, consistent with Section 8 and subject to the following:

8 (A) **Optional Redemption.** The Director of Finance may  
9 designate any Bond as subject to optional redemption prior to its maturity. Any Bond that  
10 is subject to optional redemption prior to maturity must be callable on at least one or  
11 more dates occurring not more than 10½ years after the Issue Date, consistent with  
12 Section 8(a).

13 (B) **Mandatory Redemption.** The Director of Finance may  
14 designate any Bond as a Term Bond, subject to mandatory redemption prior to its  
15 maturity on the dates and in principal payment amounts set forth in Sinking Fund  
16 Requirements, consistent with Section 8(b).

17 (C) **Extraordinary Redemptions.** The Director of Finance may  
18 designate any Bond as subject to extraordinary optional redemption or extraordinary  
19 mandatory redemption upon the occurrence of an extraordinary event, as such event or  
20 events may be set forth in the applicable Bond Documents, consistent with Section 8(c).

21 (D) **Tender Options.** The Director of Finance may designate any  
22 Variable Interest Rate Bond as subject to tender options, as set forth in the applicable  
23 Bond Documents.

1                               (viii) **Price.** The Director of Finance may approve in the Bond Sale Terms  
2                               an aggregate purchase price for each Series of the Bonds that is, in his or her judgment,  
3                               the price that produces the most advantageous borrowing cost for the City, consistent  
4                               with the parameters set forth herein and in any applicable bid documents.

5                               (ix) **Other Terms and Conditions.**

6                               (A) **Expected Life of Capital Facilities.** As of the Issue Date of  
7                               each Series, the Director of Finance must additionally find to his or her satisfaction that  
8                               the average expected life of the capital facilities to be financed with the proceeds (or  
9                               allocable share of proceeds) of that Series must exceed the weighted average maturity of  
10                              such Series (or share thereof) allocated to financing those capital facilities.

11                              (B) **Parity Conditions Satisfied.** As of the Issue Date of each  
12                              Series, the Director of Finance must find that the Parity Conditions have been met or  
13                              otherwise satisfied, so that such Series is permitted to be issued as Parity Bonds.

14                              (C) **Additional Terms, Conditions, and Agreements.** The Bond  
15                              Sale Terms for any Series may provide for Bond Insurance, a Reserve Security, Qualified  
16                              Letter of Credit, credit enhancement, or for any other Payment Agreement as the Director  
17                              of Finance may find necessary or desirable. The Bond Sale Terms for any Series may  
18                              provide for multiple interest rate modes and may include provisions for conversion from  
19                              any interest rate mode to any other mode. To that end, the Bond Sale Terms may include  
20                              such additional terms, conditions, and covenants as may be necessary or desirable,  
21                              including but not limited to: restrictions on investment of Bond proceeds and pledged  
22                              funds (including any escrow established for the defeasance of the Bonds), provisions for  
23                              the conversion of interest rate modes, provisions for the reimbursement of a credit

1 enhancement provider or Qualified Counterparty, and requirements to give notice to or  
2 obtain the consent of a credit enhancement provider or a Qualified Counterparty. The  
3 Director of Finance is authorized to execute, on behalf of the City, such additional  
4 certificates and agreements as may be necessary or desirable to reflect such terms,  
5 conditions, and covenants.

6 (D) **Reserve Requirement.** The Bond Sale Terms must establish  
7 whether the Series is to be treated as Covered Parity Bonds and must establish the  
8 method of providing for the Reserve Requirement, consistent with Section 15.

9 (E) **Tax Status of the Bonds.** The Director of Finance may  
10 determine that any Series of the Bonds may be designated or qualified as Tax-Exempt  
11 Bonds, Taxable Bonds or Tax Credit Subsidy Bonds, consistent with Section 22.

12 Section 4. **General Authorization.** In addition to the specific authorizations in this  
13 ordinance, the Mayor and the Director of Finance and each of the other appropriate officers of  
14 the City are each authorized and directed to do everything as in their judgment may be necessary,  
15 appropriate, or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of, and complete the  
16 transactions contemplated by, this ordinance.

17 Section 5. **Severability.** The provisions of this ordinance are declared to be separate  
18 and severable. If a court of competent jurisdiction, all appeals having been exhausted or all  
19 appeal periods having run, finds any provision of this ordinance to be invalid or unenforceable as  
20 to any person or circumstance, such offending provision shall, if feasible, be deemed to be  
21 modified to be within the limits of enforceability or validity. However, if the offending provision  
22 cannot be so modified, it shall be null and void with respect to the particular person or  
23 circumstance, and all other provisions of this ordinance in all other respects, and the offending

1 provision with respect to all other persons and all other circumstances, shall remain valid and  
2 enforceable.

3           Section 6.     **Ratification of Prior Acts.** Actions taken consistent with this ordinance,  
4 after its passage but prior to the effective date, are ratified, approved, and confirmed.

5           Section 7.     **Section Headings.** Section headings in this ordinance are used for  
6 convenience only and shall not constitute a substantive portion of this ordinance.



This page left blank intentionally

**APPENDIX B**  
**FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION**

This page left blank intentionally



[Date of Approving Opinion]

The City of Seattle, Washington

Re: The City of Seattle, Washington  
\$\_\_\_\_\_ Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2021

We have served as bond counsel to The City of Seattle, Washington (the “City”), in connection with the issuance of the above referenced bonds (the “Bonds”). In our capacity as bond counsel, we have examined such law and such certified proceedings and other documents as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion. As to matters of fact material to this opinion, we have relied upon representations contained in the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials furnished to us.

The Bonds are issued by the City pursuant to Ordinance 125713, as amended by Ordinance 126225 (as amended, the “New Money Ordinance”) and Ordinance 125714 (the “Refunding Bond Ordinance,” and together with the New Money Ordinance, the “Bond Ordinances”) to provide funds (i) to pay for part of the costs of various projects of the Municipal Water System, (ii) to make a deposit into the Reserve Subaccount, if necessary, (iii) refund certain of the City’s outstanding Water System Improvement and Refunding Revenue Bonds, 2010B, and (iv) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds and administering the Refunding Plan, all as set forth in the Bond Documents (as that term is defined in the Bond Ordinances).

Reference is made to the Bond Ordinances for the definitions of capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein.

Under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), the City is required to comply with certain requirements after the date of issuance of the Bonds in order to maintain the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, including, without limitation, requirements concerning the qualified use of Bond proceeds and the facilities financed or refinanced with Bond proceeds, limitations on investing gross proceeds of the Bonds in higher yielding investments in certain circumstances and the arbitrage rebate requirement to the extent applicable to the Bonds. The City has covenanted in the Bond Ordinances to comply with those requirements, but if the City fails to comply with those requirements, interest on the Bonds could become taxable retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. We have not undertaken and do not undertake to monitor the City’s compliance with such requirements.

As of the date of initial delivery of the Bonds to the purchaser thereof and full payment therefor, it is our opinion that under existing law:

1. The City is a duly organized and legally existing first class city under the laws of the State of Washington.

2. The City has duly authorized and approved the Bond Ordinances, and the Bonds are issued in full compliance with the provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Washington, the Bond Ordinances and other ordinances and resolutions of the City relating thereto.

3. The Bonds constitute valid obligations of the City payable solely out of the Net Revenue of the Municipal Water System and money in the Water Revenue Parity Bond Account and the subaccounts therein (including the Reserve Subaccount, but only until such time as the Bonds are no longer "Covered Parity Bonds" under the Bond Documents), except only to the extent that enforcement of payment may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other laws affecting creditors' rights and by principles of equity if equitable remedies are sought.

4. The Bonds are not general obligations of the City.

5. Assuming compliance by the City after the date of issuance of the Bonds with applicable requirements of the Code, under existing statutes, regulations, rulings and judicial decisions, the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals.

This opinion is given as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or any changes in law that may hereafter occur.

We express no opinion herein concerning the completeness or accuracy of any official statement, offering circular or other sales or disclosure material relating to the issuance of the Bonds or otherwise used in connection with the Bonds. We bring to your attention the fact that the foregoing opinions are expressions of our professional judgment on the matters expressly addressed and do not constitute guarantees of result.

Respectfully submitted,

**APPENDIX C**  
**2020 AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE WATER FUND**

This page left blank intentionally



REPORT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS AND FINANCIAL  
STATEMENTS WITH REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY  
INFORMATION AND OTHER INFORMATION

**SEATTLE PUBLIC UTILITIES –  
WATER FUND  
(AN ENTERPRISE FUND OF THE CITY OF SEATTLE)**

December 31, 2020 and 2019



## Table of Contents

---

	PAGE
<b>Report of Independent Auditors</b>	1–2
<b>Management’s Discussion and Analysis</b>	3–11
<b>Financial Statements</b>	
Statements of net position	12–13
Statements of revenue, expenses, and changes in net position	14
Statements of cash flows	15–16
Notes to financial statements	17–46
<b>Required Supplementary Information</b>	
Schedule of Seattle Public Utilities’ proportionate share of the net pension liability	47
Schedule of Seattle Public Utilities’ contributions	47
Schedule of Seattle Public Utilities’ proportionate share of the OPEB liability and related ratios	48
<b>Other Information (Unaudited)</b>	
Water Fund Debt Service Coverage Calculation 2019	49
Water System Operating Statistics	50
Major Retail Water Customers	51
Water Rates	52

## **Report of Independent Auditors**

To the Director of Seattle Public Utilities  
Water Fund  
Seattle, Washington

### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (the Fund), which comprise the statements of net position as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the related statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

### ***Management’s Responsibility for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### ***Auditor’s Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor’s judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity’s preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity’s internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

## **Opinion**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the changes in net position and cash flows for the years then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

## **Other Matters**

### *Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that management's discussion and analysis, schedule of Seattle Public Utilities' proportionate share of the net pension liability, schedule of Seattle Public Utilities' contributions, and schedule of Seattle Public Utilities' proportionate share of the OPEB liability and related ratios, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the financial statements. This information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

### *Other Information*

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements as a whole. The other information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we express no opinion on it.

## **Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated April 29, 2021, on our consideration of the Fund's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the Fund's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the Fund's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

*Moss Adams LLP*

Seattle, Washington  
April 29, 2021

# Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle) Management’s Discussion and Analysis

---

As management of Seattle Public Utilities (SPU), a department of the City of Seattle (the City), we offer readers of SPU’s financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the Water Fund (the Fund) for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. The revenues, expenses, assets, deferred outflows and inflows of resources, liabilities, and deferred inflows of resources of Seattle’s water system are recorded in the Fund, the functions of which are primarily supported by user fees and charges to customers. The financial situation of other aspects of Seattle City government, including other utility services and general government operations, are reported elsewhere.

## Overview of the Financial Statements

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the Fund’s financial statements. The financial statements include Management’s Discussion and Analysis and basic financial statements with accompanying notes.

**Basic financial statements** – The basic financial statements of the Fund report information like the presentation used by private sector companies. These statements offer short-term and long-term financial information about its activities. The basic financial statements begin on page 12 of this report and are comprised of three components: (1) statements of net position, (2) statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position, and (3) statements of cash flows.

The statements of net position present information, as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, on all the Fund’s assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources. The difference between assets combined with deferred outflows of resources and liabilities combined with deferred inflows of resources is reported as net position. They also provide information about the nature and amounts of investments in resources (assets and deferred outflows of resources), obligations to the Fund’s creditors (liabilities and deferred inflows of resources) and provide the basis for assessing the liquidity and financial flexibility of the Fund.

The statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position present changes in the Fund’s net position for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. All changes in net position are reported when the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. These statements reflect the results of the Fund’s operations for the years identified to provide information about the Fund’s credit worthiness and its ability to successfully recover all its costs through service fees and other charges.

The statements of cash flows are required to provide information about the Fund’s cash receipts and cash payments during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, and to provide answers to questions about sources, uses, and impacts to cash. These statements report cash receipts, cash payments, and net changes in cash resulting from operations, investing and financing activities for the reporting period.

**Notes to the financial statements** – The notes are an integral part of the financial statements. They provide additional disclosures that are essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the financial statements, such as for certain estimates and financing details. The notes to the financial statements begin on page 17 of this report.

# Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund

## (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)

### Management’s Discussion and Analysis

---

#### Financial Analysis

Increases or decreases in net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of whether the Fund’s financial position is improving or deteriorating. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Fund’s assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources, resulting in surpluses in total net position of \$641.8 million and \$585.9 million, respectively. In 2020, the Fund’s change in net position was an increase of \$55.9 million (9.5%) as compared to 2019, which increased \$49.5 million (9.2%). The following summary statement of net position presents the assets and deferred outflows of resources of the Fund and shows the mix of liabilities, deferred inflows of resources, and net position used to acquire these assets:

#### Summary Statement of Net Position

	2020	2019	2018
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets	\$ 186,462,740	\$ 173,480,929	\$ 160,457,325
Capital assets, net	1,338,082,729	1,319,864,509	1,320,292,790
Other	130,344,057	160,646,632	184,626,654
Total assets	1,654,889,526	1,653,992,070	1,665,376,769
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	31,706,364	42,606,814	23,263,682
Total assets and deferred outflows of resources	<u>\$ 1,686,595,890</u>	<u>\$ 1,696,598,884</u>	<u>\$ 1,688,640,451</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current liabilities	\$ 81,303,808	\$ 86,054,632	\$ 103,182,391
Revenue bonds	767,000,352	817,813,647	868,016,942
Other	122,317,203	139,523,671	116,652,644
Total liabilities	970,621,363	1,043,391,950	1,087,851,977
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>			
Revenue stabilization fund	59,880,197	58,869,864	55,004,886
Deferred inflows - other	14,320,203	8,476,141	9,404,210
Total deferred inflows of resources	74,200,400	67,346,005	64,409,096
<b>NET POSITION</b>			
Net investment in capital assets	563,868,163	526,544,348	506,386,096
Restricted	13,230,176	12,976,412	12,985,756
Unrestricted	64,675,788	46,340,169	17,007,526
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	641,774,127	585,860,929	536,379,378
Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and net position	<u>\$ 1,686,595,890</u>	<u>\$ 1,696,598,884</u>	<u>\$ 1,688,640,451</u>

# Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle) Management’s Discussion and Analysis

---

## Financial Analysis (continued)

### 2020 Compared to 2019

**Assets** – Current assets increased \$13.0 million (7.5%) from 2019. This is primarily due to increases in operating cash of \$10.7 million and accounts receivable of \$4.9 million offset by decreases in due from other funds of \$1.9 million, unbilled revenue of \$0.6 million and due from other governments of \$0.3 million. The change in operating cash is primarily due to increased spending for capital assets, of which a certain portion of those costs are reimbursed to operating cash from the bond proceeds. The increase in accounts receivable is mostly due to slower than expected payments from customers due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Capital assets increased \$18.2 million (1.4%) from 2019 mainly due to closed projects transferred from construction in progress (Note 3).

Other assets decreased \$30.3 million (-18.9%) from 2019. The largest portion of the change was due to a decrease in restricted cash and equity in pooled investments of \$29.4 million for spending on capital projects.

**Deferred outflows of resources** – Deferred outflows of resources decreased by \$10.9 million (-25.6%) from 2019. This change resulted mainly from assumptions related to pension accounting and differences in expected and actual experience in other post-employment benefits (OPEB).

**Liabilities** – Current liabilities decreased \$4.8 million (-5.5%) from 2019. This change mostly resulted from decreases of \$1.1 million in accounts payable and \$3.8 million in salaries and benefits payable.

Noncurrent liabilities decreased \$68.0 million (-7.1%) over 2019. This decrease is mainly due to principal payments of \$46.2 million in revenue bonds and loans of \$2.0 million and decrease in net pension liability of \$16.4 million and bond premiums of \$4.6 million. These decreases were partially offset by an increase of \$1.1 million in compensated absences payable.

**Deferred inflows of resources** – Deferred inflows of resources increased by \$6.9 million (10.2%) from 2019. This increase is mainly due to an increase of \$1.0 million in the revenue stabilization account and \$5.8 million in deferred inflows-pension and OPEB.

**Net position** – Net investment in capital assets was the largest portion of the Fund’s net position (\$563.9 million or 87.9%). This amount reflects the Fund’s investment in capital assets such as land, buildings, and equipment, less accumulated depreciation and any related outstanding debt used to acquire those assets. The Fund uses these assets to provide services to customers; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the Fund’s investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, the resources needed to repay the debt are provided by fees paid by customers for services provided by these assets. In 2020, net investment in capital assets increased \$37.3 million from 2019 primarily from an increase in utility plant and construction in progress. Other contributing factors are decreases in debt and debt related accounts, offset by a decrease in construction cash of \$29.4 million.

# Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle) Management’s Discussion and Analysis

---

## Financial Analysis (continued)

The Fund’s restricted net position (\$13.2 million or 2.0%) represents resources that are subject to restrictions on how they may be used. Restricted net position increased slightly by \$0.3 million.

The Fund’s unrestricted net position (\$64.7 million or 10.1%) represents resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used to meet the Fund’s obligations to creditors. This portion increased \$18.3 million in 2020 as compared to 2019 primarily as a result of an increase in operating cash.

## 2019 Compared to 2018

**Assets** – Current assets increased \$13.0 million (8.1%) from 2018. This is primarily due to increases in operating cash of \$36.1 million, accounts receivable of \$0.2 million and unbilled revenue of \$1.1 million offset by decreases in due from other funds of \$15.4 million and due from other governments of \$9.4 million. The increase in operating cash is primarily due to less than anticipated expenditures for capital projects.

Capital assets decreased \$0.4 million (0.0%) from 2018 mainly due to retirements and accumulated depreciation (Note 3).

Other assets decreased \$24.0 million (-13.0%) from 2018. The largest portion of the change was due to a decrease in restricted cash and equity in pooled investments of \$21.7 million for spending on capital projects.

**Deferred outflows of resources** – Deferred outflows of resources increased by \$19.3 million (83.1%) from 2018. This change resulted from assumptions related to pension accounting and differences in expected and actual experience in other post-employment benefits (OPEB).

**Liabilities** – Current liabilities decreased \$17.1 million (-16.6%) from 2018. This change mostly resulted from decreases of \$23.2 million in due to other funds because of settlements made during the year. The decrease was offset by increases in salaries and benefits payable of \$4.4 million, revenue bonds due with one year of \$2.5 million and others of \$1.3 million.

Noncurrent liabilities decreased \$27.3 million (-2.8%) over 2018. This decrease is mainly due to principal payments of \$50.2 million in revenue bonds and \$2.0 million in loans payable. These decreases were partially offset by an increase of \$24.3 million in the net pension liability.

**Deferred inflows of resources** – Deferred inflows of resources increased by \$2.9 million (4.6%) from 2018. This increase is mainly due to an increase of \$3.9 million in the revenue stabilization account and offset by a decrease of \$1.0 million in deferred inflows-pension and OPEB.

## Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle) Management’s Discussion and Analysis

---

### Financial Analysis (continued)

**Net position** – Net investment in capital assets was the largest portion of the Fund’s net position (\$526.5 million or 89.9%). This amount reflects the Fund’s investment in capital assets such as land, buildings, and equipment, less accumulated depreciation and any related outstanding debt used to acquire those assets. The Fund uses these assets to provide services to customers; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the Fund’s investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, the resources needed to repay the debt are provided by fees paid by customers for services provided by these assets. In 2019, net investment in capital assets increased \$20.2 million from 2018 primarily from an increase in utility plant and construction in progress. Other contributing factors are decreases in debt and debt related accounts, offset by a decrease in construction cash of \$25.7 million.

The Fund’s restricted net position (\$13.0 million or 2.2%) represents resources that are subject to restrictions on how they may be used. Restricted net position decreased slightly by \$0.09 million.

The Fund’s unrestricted net position (\$46.3 million or 7.9%) represents resources that are not subject to external restrictions and may be used to meet the Fund’s obligations to creditors. This portion increased \$29.3 million in 2019 as compared to 2018 primarily as a result of an increase in operating cash.

The following summary statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position present the annual surplus of revenues over expenses (the change in net position):

### Summary Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Operating revenues	\$ 278,577,869	\$ 281,008,043	\$ 282,286,898
Operating expenses	<u>(213,442,003)</u>	<u>(220,594,542)</u>	<u>(210,559,204)</u>
Net operating income	65,135,866	60,413,501	71,727,694
Other expenses, net of other revenues	(19,433,866)	(18,930,740)	(20,417,977)
Fees, contributions, and grants	<u>10,211,198</u>	<u>7,998,790</u>	<u>30,726,656</u>
Change in net position	<u>\$ 55,913,198</u>	<u>\$ 49,481,551</u>	<u>\$ 82,036,373</u>

### 2020 Compared to 2019

Operating revenues decreased approximately \$2.4 million (-0.9%) over 2019. The change was mainly driven by a decrease in unbilled revenue of \$1.8 million, utility discount of \$1.0 million, retail water sales of \$0.9 million, tap revenue of \$1.2 million and \$0.3 million of miscellaneous fines and penalties. The decreases were offset by increases of \$0.3 million in municipal utility services and \$2.5 million in rate stabilization account.

## **Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle) Management’s Discussion and Analysis**

---

### **Financial Analysis (continued)**

Operating expenses decreased \$7.2 million (-3.2%) from 2019. Notable factors affecting this change include decreases of \$1.4 million in salaries, wages and benefits, \$2.7 million in services, \$1.9 million in other operating expenses, \$0.6 million in intergovernmental payments and \$0.4 million in depreciation and amortization.

Other expenses, net of other revenues increased by \$0.5 million (2.7%) over 2019. The change was primarily due to a decrease in interest and debt service expenses of \$2.8 million.

Capital fees, contributions and grants increased by \$2.2 million (27.7%) over 2019. The main factors for the increase are \$3.1 million increase in donations.

### **2019 Compared to 2018**

Operating revenues decreased approximately \$1.3 million (-0.5%) over 2018. The change was mainly driven by a decrease in wholesale revenue of \$13.1 million as a result of \$12.0 million contract transition payment received from Cascade Water Alliance (CWA in 2018). This decrease was offset by increased revenue of \$8.2 million in utility services and \$3.6 million in other operating revenues.

Operating expenses increased \$10.0 million (4.8%) from 2018. Notable factors affecting this change include increases of \$5.5 million in salaries, wages and benefits and \$5.3 million in other operating expenses.

Other expenses, net of other revenues decreased by \$1.5 million (-7.3%) over 2018. The change was primarily due to a decrease in interest and debt service expenses of \$1.3 million.

Capital fees, contributions and grants decreased by \$22.7 million (-74.0%) over 2018. The main factors for the decrease are settlements received for the bored tunnel and water reservoir seismic work.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
Management’s Discussion and Analysis**

**Financial Analysis (continued)**

**Capital Assets**

The following table summarizes capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, by major asset category as of December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018:

**Summary of Capital Assets, Net of Accumulated Depreciation**

	December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Land and land rights	\$ 54,016,672	\$ 48,319,324	\$ 48,319,324
Buildings	136,701,527	138,081,286	140,470,420
Structures	809,255,051	790,865,802	774,497,498
Machinery and equipment	270,111,490	285,317,611	304,030,908
Computer systems	22,261,534	22,096,338	25,807,660
Construction in progress	43,894,329	33,428,453	25,411,285
Artwork	1,567,614	1,481,184	1,481,184
Property held for future use	274,512	274,512	274,512
Capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation	<u>\$ 1,338,082,729</u>	<u>\$ 1,319,864,510</u>	<u>\$ 1,320,292,791</u>

Additional information about the Fund’s capital assets can be found in Note 3 of this report.

**2020 Compared to 2019**

The Fund’s investment in capital assets for the year ended December 31, 2020, was \$1.3 billion, net of accumulated depreciation. This represents an increase of \$18.2 million (1.4%) compared to 2019. Addition of capital assets was offset by increased depreciation and disposals. Highlights of the Fund’s major capital assets placed in service during 2020 include the following:

- \$21.9 million for Water infrastructure improvements and rehabilitation
- \$4.9 million for Cedar Falls and Lake Young’s Facilities
- \$5.0 million for Infrastructure work for Cedar and Tolt
- \$4.3 million for Technology

As of December 31, 2020, the Fund had \$33.4 million in construction in progress. Major projects under construction are the following:

- \$27.5 million for Water system improvements and rehabilitation
- \$12.7 million for Regional Facility and infrastructure
- \$4.9 million for Technology

# **Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**

## **(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**

### **Management’s Discussion and Analysis**

---

#### **Financial Analysis (continued)**

##### **2019 Compared to 2018**

The Fund’s investment in capital assets for the year ended December 31, 2019, was \$1.3 billion, net of accumulated depreciation. This represents a decrease of \$0.4 million (-0.03%) compared to 2018. Addition of capital assets was offset by increased depreciation and disposals. Highlights of the Fund’s major capital assets placed in service during 2019 include the following:

- \$16.9 million for Water infrastructure improvements and rehabilitation
- \$1.9 million for Cedar Falls and Lake Young’s Facilities
- \$1.0 million for Infrastructure work for Cedar and Tolt

As of December 31, 2019, the Fund had \$33.4 million in construction in progress. Major projects under construction are the following:

- \$5.6 million for Water system improvements and rehabilitation
- \$4.1 million for Regional Facility and infrastructure
- \$3.1 million for Technology

##### **Debt Administration**

The Fund’s debt primarily consists of bonded debt and loans. Bonded debt is secured solely by water system revenues and provides financing for capital improvements. Loans issued by the Washington State Agencies for certain capital improvements are unsecured. The Fund’s credit ratings on its bonds were Aa1 and AA+ by Moody’s Investors Service Inc. and Standard & Poor’s Rating Services, respectively. Additional details about the Fund’s revenue bonds and loans are in Notes 4 and 10 of this report.

##### **2020 Compared to 2019**

At December 31, 2020, the Fund had \$728.5 million in bonded debt and \$24.8 million in loans, as compared to \$774.1 million and \$26.8 million, respectively, at December 31, 2019. Bonded debt decreased a net \$45.6 million, attributed to scheduled payments of debt principal on existing bonds. Loans also decreased \$2.0 million due to scheduled principal payments on existing loans.

##### **2019 Compared to 2018**

At December 31, 2019, the Fund had \$774.1 million in bonded debt and \$26.8 million in loans, as compared to \$817.2 million and \$28.9 million, respectively, at December 31, 2018. Bonded debt decreased a net \$43.0 million, attributed to scheduled payments of debt principal on existing bonds. Loans also decreased \$2.0 million due to scheduled principal payments on existing loans.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
Management’s Discussion and Analysis**

---

**Requests for Information**

The Fund’s financial statements are designed to provide a general overview of the Fund’s finances, as well as to demonstrate the Fund’s accountability to its customers, investors, creditors, and other interested parties. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to Seattle Public Utilities, Finance and Administration Branch, Accounting Division, PO Box 34018, Seattle, WA 98124-4018, telephone (206) 684-3000.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Statements of Net Position**

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Operating cash and equity in pooled investments	\$ 140,762,314	\$ 130,035,812
Receivables		
Accounts, net of allowance	19,768,400	14,827,346
Interest and dividends	835,958	834,341
Unbilled revenues	16,516,809	17,131,177
Due from other funds	561,079	2,466,434
Due from other governments	884,847	1,200,473
Materials and supplies inventory	7,022,028	6,913,753
Prepayments and other current assets	111,305	71,593
	<u>186,462,740</u>	<u>173,480,929</u>
<b>NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Restricted cash and equity in pooled investments	93,098,242	122,541,451
Prepayments long-term	803,816	875,410
Conservation costs	26,171,056	27,817,727
Regulatory assets	6,017,105	7,322,244
Other charges	4,253,838	2,089,800
Capital assets		
Land and land rights	54,016,672	48,319,324
Plant in service, excluding land	2,146,526,408	2,095,575,255
Less accumulated depreciation	(908,196,806)	(859,214,219)
Construction in progress	43,894,329	33,428,453
Other property, net	1,842,126	1,755,696
	<u>1,468,426,786</u>	<u>1,480,511,141</u>
	<u>1,654,889,526</u>	<u>1,653,992,070</u>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
Unamortized loss on advanced refunding	18,337,668	19,717,242
Pension and OPEB contributions and changes in assumptions	13,368,696	22,889,572
	<u>31,706,364</u>	<u>42,606,814</u>
	<u>\$ 1,686,595,890</u>	<u>\$ 1,696,598,884</u>

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Statements of Net Position**

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 9,924,189	\$ 11,069,972
Salaries, benefits, and payroll taxes payable	3,587,341	7,349,700
Compensated absences payable	296,233	240,567
Due to other funds	4,525	345,824
Due to other governments	109,515	-
Interest payable	10,704,947	11,346,745
Taxes payable	811,140	862,814
Revenue bonds due within one year	46,235,000	45,625,000
Claims payable	1,324,184	1,312,147
Habitat conservation program liability	733,539	578,319
Loans payable, due within one year	2,049,935	2,049,935
Other	5,523,260	5,273,609
Total current liabilities	<u>81,303,808</u>	<u>86,054,632</u>
<b>NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Compensated absences payable	5,628,415	4,570,756
Claims payable	3,907,560	3,883,307
Habitat conservation program liability	6,328,713	6,501,787
Loans payable	22,726,754	24,776,689
Unfunded other post employment benefits	3,014,776	2,901,073
Net pension liability	80,221,489	96,599,354
Other noncurrent liabilities	489,496	290,705
Revenue bonds	682,255,000	728,490,000
Bond premiums	84,745,352	89,323,647
Total noncurrent liabilities	<u>889,317,555</u>	<u>957,337,318</u>
Total liabilities	<u>970,621,363</u>	<u>1,043,391,950</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
Rate stabilization account	59,880,197	58,869,864
Deferred inflows-pension and OPEB	14,320,203	8,476,141
Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>74,200,400</u>	<u>67,346,005</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Net investment in capital assets	563,868,163	526,544,348
Restricted for		
Other charges	5,122,759	4,531,742
Conservation costs	3,535,719	3,849,816
Habitat conservation program	4,571,698	4,594,854
Unrestricted	64,675,788	46,340,169
Total net position	<u>641,774,127</u>	<u>585,860,929</u>
Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and net position	<u>\$ 1,686,595,890</u>	<u>\$ 1,696,598,884</u>

See accompanying notes.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position**

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>		
Charges for services and other revenues	\$ 278,577,869	\$ 281,008,043
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>		
Salaries, wages and personnel benefits	60,886,762	62,308,052
Supplies	5,670,627	5,787,353
Services	43,864,447	46,581,746
Intergovernmental payments	46,100,555	46,746,129
Depreciation	50,393,358	50,440,403
Amortization	4,092,999	4,432,654
Other operating expenses	2,433,255	4,298,205
Total operating expenses	213,442,003	220,594,542
<b>OPERATING INCOME</b>	65,135,866	60,413,501
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES</b>		
Other nonoperating revenue	2,561,005	4,031,561
Investment revenue	8,898,503	10,807,360
Total nonoperating revenues	11,459,508	14,838,921
<b>NONOPERATING EXPENSES</b>		
Interest/debt service expenses	30,893,374	33,658,477
Other nonoperating expenses	-	111,184
Total nonoperating expenses	30,893,374	33,769,661
Income before capital contributions and grants	45,702,000	41,482,761
Capital contributions and grants	10,211,198	7,998,790
<b>CHANGE IN NET POSITION</b>	55,913,198	49,481,551
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Beginning of year	585,860,929	536,379,378
End of year	\$ 641,774,127	\$ 585,860,929

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Statements of Cash Flows**

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Cash received from customers	\$ 280,463,985	\$ 313,163,122
Cash paid to suppliers	(53,970,448)	(81,969,592)
Cash paid to employees	(65,777,972)	(55,870,388)
Cash paid for taxes	(44,316,495)	(45,742,967)
Net cash provided by operating activities	116,399,070	129,580,175
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Noncapital grants received	5,072,354	1,982,897
Payment for environmental liabilities	-	(76,440)
Net cash flows from noncapital financing activities	5,072,354	1,906,457
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Principal payments on long-term debt	(42,532,929)	(44,252,045)
Capital expenditures and other charges paid	(75,331,822)	(51,002,667)
Interest paid on long-term debt	(36,478,733)	(38,667,808)
Build America Bonds Federal Interest Subsidy	1,937,152	1,984,080
Capital fees and grants received	5,138,843	6,015,892
Proceeds from sale of capital assets	119,624	(5,004)
Net cash used in capital and related financing activities	(147,147,865)	(125,927,552)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Interest received on investments	6,959,734	8,831,723
<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND EQUITY IN POOLED INVESTMENTS</b>	(18,716,707)	14,390,803
<b>CASH AND EQUITY IN POOLED INVESTMENTS</b>		
Beginning of year	252,577,263	238,186,460
End of year	\$ 233,860,556	\$ 252,577,263
<b>CASH AT THE END OF THE YEAR CONSISTS OF</b>		
Operating cash and equity in pooled investments	\$ 140,762,314	\$ 130,035,812
Noncurrent restricted cash and equity in pooled investments	93,098,242	122,541,451
Total cash at the end of the year	\$ 233,860,556	\$ 252,577,263

See accompanying notes.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Statements of Cash Flows (continued)**

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
RECONCILIATION OF NET OPERATING INCOME TO NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net operating income	\$ 65,135,866	\$ 60,413,501
Adjustments to reconcile net operating income to net cash provided by operating activities		
Adjustment for net pension liability	(1,012,927)	2,135,030
Depreciation and amortization	54,486,357	54,873,057
Nonoperating revenues and expenses	2,441,379	4,001,821
Changes in operating assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable	(4,941,054)	(2,200,399)
Unbilled revenues	614,368	(1,102,106)
Due from other funds	1,905,355	17,405,962
Due from other governments	315,626	9,380,981
Materials and supplies inventory	(108,275)	(421,669)
Other assets	31,882	71,593
Accounts payable	(1,145,783)	(653,494)
Salaries, benefits, and payroll taxes payable	(3,762,359)	4,414,393
Compensated absences payable	1,113,325	563,354
Due to other funds	(341,299)	(23,213,203)
Due to other governments	109,515	(114,865)
Claims payable	36,290	(371,891)
Taxes payable	(51,674)	(793,797)
Regulatory liability - revenue stabilization fund	1,010,333	3,864,978
Credits and other	562,145	1,326,929
Total adjustments	51,263,204	69,166,674
NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES	\$ 116,399,070	\$ 129,580,175
NONCASH TRANSACTIONS		
Contributed infrastructure	\$ 4,932,415	\$ 1,788,805

## Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle) Notes to Financial Statements

---

### Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

**Operations** – The City of Seattle, Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (the Fund) is a public utility enterprise fund of the City of Seattle (the City). The Fund was established to account for activities of the water system operated by Seattle Public Utilities (SPU). The water system, established in 1890, provides water to the greater Seattle area through direct service to customers and through purveyors, such as suburban water districts and municipalities. The activities of the water system include protection of available water supply, transmission of water to customers, development of water conservation programs, evaluation of new water sources, and management of the City's water system assets, which include the Tolt and Cedar River Watersheds, water pipes, pumping stations, and treatment plants.

On January 1, 1997, the City created SPU, which brought together under one administrative umbrella the water, solid waste, and drainage and wastewater functions of the City. The Fund (as well as SPU's other funds) remains separate for accounting purposes.

SPU receives certain services from other departments and agencies of the City, including information technology and some that are normally considered to be general and administrative. The Fund is charged a share of these costs and during 2020 and 2019, paid \$20,707,277 and \$23,560,027, respectively, to the City for its share of these services. Additionally, the Fund pays a business and occupation utility tax to the City's General Fund. The Fund paid \$34,019,832 and \$34,467,729 for these taxes in 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The utility billing function is co-managed by SPU, Seattle City Light (SCL), and the Seattle Information Technology Department (ITD). SPU provides customer service through the call center and walk-in center. ITD maintains the Customer Information System (CIS). SPU and SCL bill and reimburse each other for these services. SPU reimburses ITD for the information technologies services mentioned above. Within SPU, the costs and reimbursements were shared among its three utility funds (Water, Drainage and Wastewater, and Solid Waste). The Fund received reimbursements related to the call center and walk-in center of \$2,327,309 and \$2,190,419 in 2020 and 2019, respectively. The Fund paid \$31,132 and \$8,143 for the utility billing services in 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Water services provided to other City departments and agencies are billed at rates prescribed by City ordinances. The Fund collected \$3,461,381 and \$4,283,105 in 2020 and 2019, respectively, from the City for water services provided.

The Fund is subject to regulation by the City and the State of Washington. Service rates are authorized by ordinances passed by the Seattle City Council (City Council). Financial reporting is reviewed by the Washington State Auditor's Office and conforms to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP) as applied to governmental units. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

# Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund

## (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)

### Notes to Financial Statements

---

#### Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

**Basis of accounting** – The Fund is accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus. Its financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America as applied to governmental units using the accrual basis of accounting. With the flow of economic resources measurement focus, all assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities, and deferred inflows of resources associated with the Fund's operations are included on the statements of net position. The statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position present increases (revenues) and decreases (expenses) in total net position.

**Cash and equity in pooled investments** – Cash resources of the Fund are combined with cash resources of the City in a pooled investment portfolio that is managed by the City's Finance and Administration Services Department. The City's investment portfolio consists of fixed income securities authorized by the Revised Code of Washington and other applicable law. The pool operates like a demand deposit account in that all City departments may deposit cash at any time and withdraw cash out of the pool without prior notice or penalty. Interest earned on the pooled investments is prorated to individual funds at the end of each month on the basis of their average daily cash balances during the month when interest was earned. Cash and equity in pooled investments are reported at fair market value in accordance with GASB Statement No. 31, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and for External Investment Pools*, and GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*. The Fund's share of the pool is included in the accompanying Statement of Net Position under the caption "cash and equity in pooled investments." Accordingly, the Statements of Cash Flows reconcile to cash and equity in pooled investments. The restricted cash and equity in pooled investments are comprised of unexpended bond proceeds, bond reserve account and a revenue stabilization account.

**Receivables and unbilled revenues** – Customer accounts receivable consist of amounts owed by private individuals, organizations and other city departments for goods delivered or services rendered in the regular course of business operations. Accounts receivable is shown net of allowances for doubtful accounts. The Fund also accrues an estimated amount for services that have been provided but not billed. Notes and contracts receivable arise from written agreements or contracts with public organizations and private individuals.

**Due from/to other funds and governments** – Activity between funds that is outstanding at the end of the year not related to the provision of utility services is reported as due from or due to other funds.

**Allowance for doubtful accounts** – A reserve has been established for uncollectible accounts receivable based on actual historical write-off trends and knowledge of specific circumstances that indicate collection of an account may be unlikely. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Fund's allowance for doubtful accounts was \$728,885 and \$406,632, respectively.

**Materials and supplies inventory** – The Fund values its inventory based on a moving average method. The most recent total cost of an inventory item is divided by the total units of the item that remain in inventory to determine the moving average cost of the item. The moving average cost is then applied to all the units of the inventory item.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Regulatory assets** – GASB Statement No. 62, *Codification of Accounting and Financial Reporting Guidance Contained in Pre-November 30, 1989 FASB and AICPA Pronouncements*, allows for certain costs to be capitalized as a regulatory asset instead of charged to expense. A regulatory asset is recorded when it is probable that future revenue in an amount at least equal to the capitalized costs will be recovered through customer rates over some future period. The Fund uses regulatory accounting for debt issuance costs because these costs are included in the rate structure and, as such, will continue to be amortized over the life of the associated bond and loan issues. GASB Statement No. 65, *Items Previously Reported as Assets and Liabilities*, would have required these costs to be expensed in the period incurred if the Fund had not utilized regulatory accounting for these costs.

**Revenue Stabilization Account** – The Revenue Stabilization Account (RSA) was established by City Ordinance 122841 to reduce year-to-year variation in rates. Amounts deposited into the RSA are excluded from the statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position and treated as a credit in accordance with GASB Statement No. 62. The RSA is included in the “Revenue Stabilization Account” identified in the Fund’s bond covenants. These covenants provide that withdrawals and deposits from the “Revenue Stabilization Account” shall augment or reduce adjusted net revenue available for the payment of debt service. In 2020, there was no deposit to or withdrawal from the RSA.

**BPA account** – In 2003, the Bonneville Power Administration (BPA) purchased an easement in the amount of \$6.0 million from the Fund to construct a power transmission line through the Cedar River Watershed. This \$6.0 million, together with \$657,149 in timber sales related to the easement, were deposited into the BPA account and classified as restricted assets. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, the cash balance in the BPA account was \$496,152 and \$487,705, respectively. Monies in the BPA account are considered a portion of the “Revenue Stabilization Account” described in bond covenants, and therefore shall augment or reduce adjusted net revenue available for the payment of debt service. The Fund will recognize the revenues deposited in the BPA account in the calculation of adjusted net revenues available for the payment of debt service as they are withdrawn to fund certain activities in the Cedar River Watershed.

**Conservation costs** – Conservation program costs that result in long-term benefits and reduce or postpone other capital expenditures or have a legal requirement are included in noncurrent assets and amortized over their expected useful lives, commencing when each program is in place. The conservation program costs are amortized over their expected useful lives of ten years. Certain costs related to the Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) are included in the noncurrent assets and amortized through 2050, the year in which the plan expires. An incidental take permit was issued to the City by the federal government approving the HCP for 50 years. Costs of administering the conservation and HCP programs are expensed as incurred.

**Other charges** – Other charges include costs such as the Water System Plan, leasehold improvements, and the Tolt Levee modification. The Fund amortizes these charges over a 2- to 33-year period.

# Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund

## (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)

### Notes to Financial Statements

---

#### Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

**Capital assets** – Capital assets are stated at cost or, if contributed, at fair value at the date of contribution. Costs include direct material, labor, and indirect costs such as engineering, supervision, payroll taxes, pension benefits, and interest relating to the financing of projects under construction. The cost of current repairs and maintenance is charged to expense, while the cost of additions and improvements is capitalized. SPU’s policy is to capitalize assets with a cost of \$5,000 or more. The Fund receives donated assets such as water mains from developers and other governmental agencies. These donated assets are treated as a special item under capital contributions and grants in the statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position.

**Construction in progress** – Capitalizable costs incurred on projects which are not in service or ready for use are held in construction in progress. When the asset is ready for service, related costs are transferred to capital assets. Upon determining that a project will be abandoned, the related costs are charged to expense.

**Other property** – Other property is stated at cost, or if contributed, the fair value at the date of contribution. Other property includes artwork and property held for future use. The artwork is acquired through the City’s “One Percent for Art” program, which supports the City ordinance established to direct the inclusion of works of art in public spaces within the City.

**Depreciation** – Capital assets in service are depreciated on the straight-line method over estimated useful lives as follows:

Buildings and fixtures	10 to 50 years
Earthen source of supply developments	100 years
Transmission and distribution pipelines, reservoirs, and tanks	15 to 100 years
Water mains	33 to 57 years
Pumps, wells, and treatment equipment	10 to 50 years
Machinery and equipment	3 to 20 years
Computer systems	3 to 11 years

Asset depreciation begins in the month the asset is placed in service.

**Deferred outflows/inflows of resources** – In addition to assets, the statements of net position, when applicable, will report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. It represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense) until then. The fund has deferred loss on refunding debt which qualifies for reporting in this category. A deferred loss on refunding bonds results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt. The Fund has also recorded deferred outflows of resources for certain pension and OPEB activities including, the difference between projected and actual experience, the difference between projected and actual earnings on investments, and contributions made subsequent to the measurement date (Notes 6 and 9).

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

In addition to liabilities, the statements of net position, when applicable, will report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. It represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until then. The Fund has also recorded deferred inflows of resources for changes in proportion and differences between employer contributions and proportionate share of contributions. The Fund has a revenue stabilization account which qualifies for reporting in this category.

**Compensated absences** – Employees earn vacation based upon their date of hire and years of service and may accumulate earned vacation up to a maximum of 480 hours. Unused vacation at retirement or normal termination is considered vested and payable to the employee. Earned but unused vacation is accrued as a liability of the Fund. Employees also earn up to 12 days of sick leave per year and may accumulate sick leave balances without limit. The Fund records a liability for estimated sick leave payments.

Employees who submit the required documentation when represented by the Coalition of City Unions are paid 35% of the value of unused sick leave upon retirement as part of the Health Reimbursement Arrangement – Voluntary Employees' Beneficiary Association (HRA-VEBA) program. If the employee fails to submit the required documentation by their last working day of employment, their sick leave balance is forfeited.

Retiring employees who are not eligible to participate in the HRA-VEBA program may elect to receive 25% of the value of unused sick leave upon retirement or defer receipt of 35% of the value of their sick leave balance to the City's 457 Plan and Trust, subject to the year-to-date or life-to-date limitations on deferrals and contributions. If the 35% value of the sick leave balance exceeds the maximum amount deferred to the City's 457 Plan and Trust, the employee shall receive a taxable cash payment equal to the amount by which the 25% value of the sick leave balance exceeds the 35% that was allowed to be deferred.

**Pensions** – For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the Seattle City Employees' Retirement System (SCERS) are reported on the same basis as reported by SCERS. For this purpose, benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

**Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions (OPEB)** – For purposes of measuring the OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, and OPEB expense, information about the benefit have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by the City. For this purpose, benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms.

**Operating revenues** – The Fund provides water service to wholesale and retail customers and recognizes revenue when such service is provided. Wholesale customers (Purveyors) are under contract with the Fund, and rates are set based on cost allocation criteria stipulated in the contracts.

# Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund

## (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)

### Notes to Financial Statements

---

#### Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Service rates for all customers are authorized by ordinances passed by the City Council. Service revenues are recorded through cycle billings rendered to customers monthly or bimonthly. The Fund accrues and records unbilled water service revenues in the financial statements for services provided from the date of the last billing to year end.

**Operating expenses** – The Fund's operating expenses include the cost of sales and services, administrative expenses, depreciation on capital assets and amortization of deferred assets.

**Taxes** – The Fund is charged a public utility tax by the City at a rate of 15.54% of Fund revenues, net of certain credits and certain revenues. In addition, the Fund paid a 5.029% public utility tax to the State on a certain portion of revenues identified as utility revenues. The Fund also paid business and occupation tax to the City at the rate of 0.222% and to the State at the rate of 1.75% for certain other non-utility revenues.

**Other revenues and expenses** – The Fund's non-operating revenues and expenses arise from transactions not related directly to the major income-earning operations of the utility and are of a recurring nature. Major items are investment and interest income, interest expense, gains or losses on the sale of assets, and amortization of debt expenses.

**Net position** – The statements of net position report all financial and capital resources. Assets and deferred outflows of resources minus liabilities and deferred inflows of resources is net position. There are three components of net position: net investment in capital assets, restricted, and unrestricted.

Net investment in capital assets, consists of capital assets, less accumulated depreciation, reduced by the outstanding balances of any bonds, mortgages, notes, or other borrowings that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets.

Net position is restricted when constraints placed on net position use are either (1) externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (2) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. The Fund's restricted net position as of December 31, 2020, are mainly related to conservation costs, HCP and certain other charges.

Unrestricted net positions are those that are not "net investment in capital assets" or "restricted."

**Arbitrage rebate requirement** – The Fund is subject to the Internal Revenue Code (IRC), Section 148(f), related to its tax-exempt revenue bond. The IRC requires that earnings on gross proceeds of any revenue bonds that are more than the amount prescribed will be surrendered to the Internal Revenue Service. As such, the Fund would record such a rebate as a liability. The Fund had no arbitrage liability as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 1 – Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Accounting standard changes** - GASB has issued Statement No. 87, *Leases*. The new standard was issued in June 2017 and was originally scheduled for implementation for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, GASB issued Statement No. 95, *Postponement of the Effective Dates of Certain Authoritative Guidance*, which delayed the implementation dates of certain statements. As a result, GASB 87 will be effective for the Fund for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2021. Under this rule, leases are all assumed to be capital financings of the underlying asset with only a narrow range of short-term equipment and motor vehicle leases treated as an 'operating lease. GASB now assumes that all leases are 'capital leases' except for the specific exceptions noted. The Fund is evaluating the impact of this standard on the financial statements.

GASB has also issued Statement No. 89, *Accounting for Interest Cost Incurred before the End of a Construction Period*. This Statement establishes accounting requirements for interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period. Such interest cost includes all interest that previously was accounted for in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs 5–22 of Statement No. 62, *Codification of Accounting and Financial Reporting Guidance Contained in Pre-November 30, 1989 FASB and AICPA Pronouncements*, which are superseded by this Statement. This Statement requires that interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period be recognized as an expense in the period in which the cost is incurred for financial statements prepared using the economic resources measurement focus. As a result, interest cost incurred before the end of a construction period will not be included in the historical cost of a capital asset reported in a business-type activity or enterprise fund. The Statement was issued in June 2018 to be implemented effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, GASB issued Statement No. 95 which delayed the implementation dates of certain statements. As a result, GASB 89 will be effective for the Fund for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020. The Fund plans to invoke regulatory accounting under GASB 62 and will continue to capitalize interest as an expense to projects.

**Use of estimates** – The preparation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect amounts reported in the financial statements. Estimates and assumptions are used to record unbilled revenues, allowance for doubtful accounts, accrued sick leave, capitalized interest, depreciation, risk liabilities, post-retirement benefits, pension liability, and other contingencies. Changes in these estimates and assumptions may have a material impact on the financial statements.

**Significant risks and uncertainties** – The Fund is subject to certain business risks that could have a material impact on future operations and financial performance. These risks include, but are not limited to, water conditions, weather and natural disaster-related disruptions, collective bargaining labor disputes, fish and other endangered species act issues, Environmental Protection Agency regulations, federal government regulations or orders concerning the operation, maintenance, and licensing of facilities.

**Reclassifications** – Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior year financial statements and footnote presentations to correspond to the current year presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the operating results of the Fund.

## Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle) Notes to Financial Statements

---

### Note 2 – Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments

Per Seattle Municipal Code, SMC 5.06.010 Investment Authority, the City's Director of Finance and Administrative Services (FAS) is authorized to invest all moneys in the City Treasury. Cash resources of the Department are combined with cash resources of the City to form a pool of cash that is managed by the City's Department of Finance and Administrative Services (FAS). Under the City's investment policy, all temporary cash surpluses in the pool are invested. The Fund's share of the pool is included on the balance sheets as Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments or as restricted assets. The pool operates like a demand deposit account in that all departments, including the Fund may deposit cash at any time and can also withdraw cash, out of the pool, up to the amount of the Fund's balance, without prior notice or penalty. Accordingly, the statements of cash flows reconcile to cash and equity in pooled investments.

**Custodial credit risk – deposits** – Custodial credit risk of deposits is the risk that in the event of bank failure for one of the City's depository institutions, the City's deposits or related collateral securities may not be returned in a timely manner.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the City did not have custodial credit risk. The City's deposits are covered by insurance provided by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) and the National Credit Union Association (NCUA) as well as protection provided by the Washington State Public Deposit Protection Commission (PDPC) as established in RCW 39.58. The PDPC makes and enforces regulations and administers a program to ensure public funds deposited in banks and thrifts are protected if a financial institution becomes insolvent. The PDPC approves which banks, credit unions, and thrifts can hold state and local government deposits and monitors collateral pledged to secure uninsured public deposits. This secures public treasurers' deposits when they exceed the amount insured by the FDIC or NCUA by requiring banks, credit unions, and thrifts to pledge securities as collateral.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the City held sufficient cash in its vault for operations. Additional small amounts of cash were held in departmental revolving fund accounts with the City's various custodial banks, all of which fell within the NCUA/FDIC's \$250,000 standard maximum deposit insurance amount. Any of the City's cash not held in its vault, or a local depository, was held in the City's operating fund (investment pool), and at the close of every business day, any cash remaining in the operating fund is swept into an overnight repurchase agreement that matures the next day.

**Custodial credit risk – investments** – Custodial credit risk for investments is the risk that, in the event of failure of the counterparty, the City will not have access to, or be able to recover, its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The City mitigates custodial credit risk for its investments by having its investment securities held by the City's contractual custodial agent. The City maintains a custody relationship with Wells Fargo under the State of Washington's statewide custody provider program arranged by the State Treasurer's Office. The City mitigates counterparty risk by settling trades through its custodian on a delivery-versus-payment method.

By investment policy, the City maintains a list of approved securities dealers for transacting business. The City also conducts its own due diligence as to the financial wherewithal of its counterparties.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 2 – Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments (continued)**

**Credit risk** – Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. Some of the City’s pooled investments have credit risk from holdings in commercial paper, corporate notes, and taxable municipal bonds. The City may not hold more than 50% of the Pool’s total assets in these credit sensitive sectors.

State statute defines the investments in commercial paper and corporate notes as a “credit portfolio”. The credit portfolio may not exceed 25 percent of the Pool’s market value. Credit investments must be diversified by sector and industry. No single issuer shall exceed 3 percent of the Pool’s market value.

Commercial Paper investments may not have maturities exceeding 270 days and must hold the highest short-term credit rating by all the major credit rating agencies that rate the issuer at the time of purchase.

Corporate notes must mature within 5.5 years from the time of purchase and must be rated at least weak single-A or better by all the major rating agencies that rate the note at the time of purchase. No single issuer rated AA or better may exceed 3 percent of the Pool’s market value. No single issuer rated in the single-A category may exceed 2 percent of the Pool’s market value.

Municipal bonds must have a credit rating of weak single-A or better by all the major rating agencies that rate the issuer at the time of purchase. No single issuer may exceed 5 percent of the Pool’s market value.

**Interest rate risk** – Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in interest rates over time will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. To mitigate interest rate risk, the City intentionally immunizes its known and expected cash flow needs. To best accomplish meeting its investment objectives, the City has divided the Pool into two separate portfolios: Operating and Strategic.

The Operating Portfolio is invested to meet reasonably expected liquidity needs over a period of twelve to eighteen months. This portfolio has low duration and high liquidity. Consistent with this profile, and for the purpose of comparing earnings yield, its benchmark is the net earnings rate of the State of Washington’s Local Government Investment Pool (LGIP).

The Strategic Portfolio consists of cash that is in excess of known and expected liquidity needs. Accordingly, this portfolio is invested in debt securities with longer maturities than the Operating Portfolio, which over a market cycle, is expected to provide a higher return and greater investment income. Consistent with this profile, and for the purpose of comparing duration, yield and total return, the benchmark for the Strategic portfolio is the Barclays U.S. Government 1–7 year index. The duration of the Strategic Portfolio is targeted between 75% and 125% of the benchmark.

To further mitigate interest rate risk a minimum of 60% of the Operating Portfolio and 30% of the Strategic Portfolio must be invested in asset types with high liquidity, specifically U.S. Government obligations, U.S. Government Agency obligations, LGIP, Demand Accounts, Repo, Sweep, and Commercial Paper.

## Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle) Notes to Financial Statements

---

### Note 2 – Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments (continued)

**Investments** – The Fund’s cash resources may be invested by FAS separate from the cash and investments pool. Investments are managed in accordance with the City’s Statement of Investment Policy, with limits and restrictions applied at the City-wide level rather than to specific investments of the Fund. As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, the Fund did not have any dedicated investments. The City’s Statement of Investment Policy was modified on January 1, 2018, with an effective date of March 8, 2018. There have been no subsequent changes to the policy.

The City of Seattle has three objectives in managing its investments that define its risk profile and guide implementation of its investment strategy. In order of importance they are Safety of Principal, Maintenance of Liquidity, and Return on Investment.

The City follows a set of Standards of Care when it comes to its investments that include the following:

- **Social Policies:** A City social policy shall take precedence over furthering the City’s financial objectives when expressly authorized by City Council resolution, except where otherwise provided by law or trust principles.
- **Ethics and Conflict of Interest:** Investment officers shall comply with the City’s Ethics Code (SMC 4.16.080) and annually submit a Financial Interest Statement to the City’s Ethics & Elections Commission that identifies any potential financial interest that could be related to the performance of the City’s investment portfolio.

**Delegation of authority** – The Director of Finance and Administrative Services has delegated management responsibility for the City’s investment program to the Director of Finance who has designated day to day management responsibility to investment officers under the supervision of the City’s Treasury Services Director. No persons may engage in an investment transaction except as provided under the terms of the City Statement of Investment Policy and the procedures established therein.

**Fair value of pooled investments** – The City reports investments at fair value and categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by GASB Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*. Fair value of the City’s pooled investments fluctuates with changes in interest rates and the underlying size of the pooled investment portfolio. To mitigate interest rate risk in the City’s pooled investment portfolio, the City typically holds its investments to maturity and manages its maturities to ensure sufficient monthly cash flow to meet its liquidity requirements.

As of December 31, 2020, the City held \$519.7 million on deposit in the Washington State Local Government Investment Pool (LGIP) managed by the Office of the Washington State Treasurer. The City’s investments in the LGIP are reported at amortized cost which approximates fair value. It is overseen by the Office of the State Treasurer, the State Finance Committee, the Local Government Investment Pool Advisory Committee, and the Washington State Auditor’s Office.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 2 – Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments (continued)**

The City reports its investments at fair value and categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by U.S. GAAP. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction amongst market participants at the measurement date (an exit price). Fair value is a market-based measurement for a particular asset or liability based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Such assumptions include observable and unobservable inputs of market data, as well as assumptions about risk and the risk inherent in the inputs to the valuation technique.

Valuation techniques to determine fair value should be consistent with one or more of three approaches: the market approach, cost approach, and income approach. The City uses a combination of the market and cost approach for the valuation of pooled investments.

The City's overnight repurchase agreement with Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. and investment in the State of Washington Local Government Investment Pool (LGIP) are accounted for at cost. The LGIP is an external investment pool and is measured at a net asset value (NAV) per share of \$1. The remainder of the City's investments are purchased in the over-the-counter U.S. bond market and accounted for at market.

The City uses market pricing for its over-the-counter investments as provided by its contractual custodial agent, Wells Fargo Institutional Retirement & Trust, and its third-party investment accounting vendor FIS AvantGard LLC. Both Wells Fargo and FIS contract with Interactive Data Pricing and Reference Data, Inc., for securities pricing.

As a basis for considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, GASB Statement No. 72 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three broad levels as follows:

**Level 1** – Inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Fund can access at the measurement date.

**Level 2** – Inputs are inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.

**Level 3** – Inputs are unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. Valuation adjustments such as for nonperformance risk or inactive markets could cause an instrument to be classified as Level 3 that would otherwise be classified as Level 1 or Level 2.

The City's investments in US Treasuries are valued as Level 1. The City's remaining investments are valued as Level 2 or measured at amortized cost. The City does not invest in securities that require Level 3 inputs.

# Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund

## (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)

### Notes to Financial Statements

#### Note 2 – Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments (continued)

As of December 31, 2020, the City's pooled investments were categorized within the fair value hierarchy as follows:

Investments	Fair Value as of December 31, 2020	Fair Value Measurements Using				Weighted Average Maturity (Days)
		Level 1 Inputs	Level 2 Inputs	Level 3 Inputs	Measured at Amortized Cost	
U.S. Government Agency Securities	\$ 760,599,687	\$ 760,599,687	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	1,111
Local Government Investment Pool	519,690,038	-	-	-	519,690,038	1
U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government-Backed Securities	470,004,815	470,004,815	-	-	-	732
Municipal Bonds	319,681,755	-	319,681,755	-	-	2,597
U.S. Government Agency Mortgage-Backed Securities	268,695,014	-	268,695,014	-	-	1,616
Corporate Bonds	92,745,580	92,745,580	-	-	-	509
Repurchase Agreements	72,592,802	-	-	-	72,592,802	4
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development	41,064,600	41,064,600	-	-	-	1,654
	<u>\$ 2,545,074,291</u>	<u>\$ 1,364,414,682</u>	<u>\$ 588,376,769</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 592,282,840</u>	

Weighted Average Maturity of the City's Pooled Investments 1,010

As of December 31, 2019, the City's pooled investments were categorized within the fair value hierarchy as follows:

Investments	Fair Value as of December 31, 2019	Fair Value Measurements Using				Weighted Average Maturity (Days)
		Level 1 Inputs	Level 2 Inputs	Level 3 Inputs	Measured at Amortized Cost	
U.S. Government Agency Securities	\$ 693,744,193	\$ 693,744,193	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	1,246
U.S. Treasury and U.S. Government-Backed Securities	583,535,317	583,535,317	-	-	-	902
Local Government Investment Pool	509,563,594	-	-	-	509,563,594	2
Municipal Bonds	354,007,423	-	354,007,423	-	-	2,184
U.S. Government Agency Mortgage-Backed Securities	290,939,453	-	290,939,453	-	-	1,821
Repurchase Agreements	118,189,506	-	-	-	118,189,506	2
Commercial Paper	84,916,181	-	84,916,181	-	-	22
Corporate Bonds	50,188,027	50,188,027	-	-	-	570
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development	44,743,700	44,743,700	-	-	-	1,714
	<u>\$ 2,729,827,394</u>	<u>\$ 1,372,211,237</u>	<u>\$ 729,863,057</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 627,753,100</u>	

Weighted Average Maturity of the City's Pooled Investments 1,026

The Fund's share of the City pool was as follows as of December 31:

	2020	2019
Cash and equity in pooled investments	\$ 140,762,314	\$ 130,035,812
Restricted cash and equity in pooled investments	93,098,242	122,541,451
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 233,860,556</u>	<u>\$ 252,577,263</u>
Balance as a percentage of City Pool cash and investments	9.2%	9.3%

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**Note 2 – Cash and Equity in Pooled Investments (continued)**

**Concentration of credit risk** – Concentration risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of investments in a single issuer. The City manages concentration risk by limiting its investments in any one issuer in accordance with the City’s investment policy and state statutes. The policy limits vary for each investment category. State statute and the City’s Statement of Investment Policy do not stipulate concentration limits for holdings of U.S. Government or U.S. Government Agency Obligations. However, as noted under credit risk, the City’s Statement of Investment Policy outlines maximum percentage allocations for municipal securities, commercial paper as well as bank notes and corporate notes.

The City’s investments in which five percent or more is invested in any single issuer, as of December 31 are as follows:

Issuer	2020		2019	
	Fair Value	Percent of Total Investments	Fair Value	Percent of Total Investments
Local Government Investment Pool	\$ 519,690,038	20%	\$ 509,563,594	19%
United States Government	470,004,815	18%	583,535,317	21%
Federal National Mortgage Association	292,500,837	11%	283,978,980	10%
Federal Home Loan Bank	200,784,989	8%	244,714,007	9%
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corp	193,228,369	8%	293,802,918	11%
Federal Farm Credit Bank	152,404,144	6%	162,187,740	6%

**Note 3 – Capital Assets**

Capital asset activity consisted of the following for the year ended December 31, 2020:

	Beginning Balance	Additions and Transfers In	Retirements and Transfers Out	Ending Balance
Buildings	\$ 210,759,070	\$ 3,758,946	\$ -	\$ 214,518,016
Structures	1,197,172,414	41,088,818	(699,838)	1,237,561,394
Machinery and equipment	591,560,925	3,454,484	(927,555)	594,087,854
Computer systems	96,082,846	4,276,298	-	100,359,144
Total capital assets - excluding land	2,095,575,255	52,578,546	(1,627,393)	2,146,526,408
Less accumulated depreciation	(859,214,220)	(50,393,358)	1,410,772	(908,196,806)
	1,236,361,035	2,185,188	(216,621)	1,238,329,602
Construction in progress	33,428,453	67,420,370	(56,954,494)	43,894,329
Land and land rights	48,319,324	5,697,348	-	54,016,672
Artwork	1,481,184	86,430	-	1,567,614
Property held for future use	274,512	-	-	274,512
Capital assets, net	\$ 1,319,864,508	\$ 75,389,336	\$ (57,171,115)	\$ 1,338,082,729

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 3 – Capital Assets (continued)**

Capital asset activity consisted of the following for the year ended December 31, 2019:

	Beginning Balance	Additions and Transfers In	Retirements and Transfers Out	Ending Balance
Buildings	\$ 208,106,851	\$ 2,652,219	\$ -	\$ 210,759,070
Structures	1,158,693,714	38,960,727	(482,027)	1,197,172,414
Machinery and equipment	593,436,427	4,605,750	(6,481,252)	591,560,925
Computer systems	122,139,537	483,814	(26,540,505)	96,082,846
Total capital assets - excluding land	2,082,376,529	46,702,510	(33,503,784)	2,095,575,255
Less accumulated depreciation	(837,570,044)	(50,380,749)	28,736,573	(859,214,220)
	1,244,806,485	(3,678,239)	(4,767,211)	1,236,361,035
Construction in progress	25,411,285	53,618,383	(45,601,215)	33,428,453
Land and land rights	48,319,324	-	-	48,319,324
Artwork	1,481,184	-	-	1,481,184
Property held for future use	274,512	-	-	274,512
Capital assets, net	<u>\$ 1,320,292,790</u>	<u>\$ 49,940,144</u>	<u>\$ (50,368,426)</u>	<u>\$ 1,319,864,508</u>

During 2020 and 2019, the Fund capitalized interest costs relating to construction of \$1,753,540 and \$1,195,229, respectively.

**Note 4 – Revenue Bonds**

The Fund issues bonds to provide financing for capital improvements. Payment of debt service on the bonds is derived solely from the revenues generated by the Fund. The Fund has set aside \$20,884,236 in a debt service reserve account and has obtained reserve insurance policies to meet the remainder of its reserve requirements. The total bonds outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, were \$728,490,000 and \$774,115,000, respectively.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**Note 4 – Revenue Bonds (continued)**

Revenue bonds outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, consisted of the following Municipal Water bonds:

Name of Issue	Issuance Date	Maturity Years	Interest Rates	Original Issue Amount	Bonds Outstanding	
					2020	2019
2010 Improvement, Series A <sup>a</sup> (Taxable)	1/21/10	2019-2040	4.67-5.89%	\$ 109,080,000	\$ 102,255,000	\$ 105,720,000
2010 Improvement and Refunding, Series B	1/21/10	2010-2027	3.0-5.0%	81,760,000	28,215,000	31,515,000
2012 Refunding	5/30/12	2012-2034	2.0-5.0%	238,770,000	153,475,000	167,170,000
2015 Improvement and Refunding	6/10/15	2015-2045	2.0-5.0%	340,840,000	265,245,000	285,025,000
2017 Improvement and Refunding	1/25/17	2017-2046	4.0-5.0%	194,685,000	179,300,000	184,685,000
				<u>\$ 965,135,000</u>	<u>\$ 728,490,000</u>	<u>\$ 774,115,000</u>

Minimum debt service requirements to maturity on revenue bonds are as follows:

Years Ending December 31,	Principal	Interest	Total
2021	\$ 46,235,000	\$ 33,891,504	\$ 80,126,504
2022	48,725,000	31,594,414	80,319,414
2023	50,870,000	29,136,995	80,006,995
2024	44,140,000	26,564,699	70,704,699
2025	46,300,000	24,318,809	70,618,809
2026 - 2030	207,840,000	89,408,658	297,248,658
2031 - 2035	146,600,000	47,817,230	194,417,230
2036 - 2040	93,470,000	20,270,038	113,740,038
2041 - 2045	38,575,000	5,636,800	44,211,800
2046 - 2047	5,735,000	229,400	5,964,400
	<u>\$ 728,490,000</u>	<u>\$ 308,868,547</u>	<u>\$ 1,037,358,547</u>

The following table shows the revenue bond activity during the year ended December 31, 2020:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
Bonds payable					
Revenue bonds	\$ 774,115,000	\$ -	\$ (45,625,000)	\$ 728,490,000	\$ 46,235,000
Add (deduct) deferred amounts					
Issuance premiums	89,323,647	-	(4,578,295)	84,745,352	-
Total bonds payable	<u>\$ 863,438,647</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (50,203,295)</u>	<u>\$ 813,235,352</u>	<u>\$ 46,235,000</u>

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 4 – Revenue Bonds (continued)**

The following table shows the revenue bond activity during the year ended December 31, 2019:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Reductions	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
Bonds payable					
Revenue bonds	\$ 817,195,000	\$ -	\$ (43,080,000)	\$ 774,115,000	\$ 45,625,000
Add (deduct) deferred amounts					
Issuance premiums	93,901,942	-	(4,578,295)	89,323,647	-
Total bonds payable	<u>\$ 911,096,942</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ (47,658,295)</u>	<u>\$ 863,438,647</u>	<u>\$ 45,625,000</u>

The Fund did not issue bonds in 2020.

**Financial covenants** – The revenue bonds contain certain financial covenants, the most significant of which requires the Fund to maintain net revenue available for debt service at least equal to 125% of average annual debt service. For 2020, net revenue available for debt service, as defined by the bond covenants, was 2.03% of annual debt service. As of December 31, 2020, management believes the Fund complied with all debt covenants. For more information, see Other Information (page 49).

**Note 5 – Leases**

The Fund has noncancelable operating lease commitments for real and personal property with minimum payments of \$152,345 in 2020 and \$135,718 in 2019. Rents are paid as they become due and payable.

Minimum payments under the leases for the years ending December 31 are shown below:

2021	\$ 154,781
2022	155,081
2023	155,387
2024	154,979
2025	45,991
2026 - 2030	<u>49,594</u>
	<u>\$ 715,813</u>

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 6 – Postemployment Benefit Plans**

**Deferred compensation** – The City offers all of its employees a deferred compensation plan (the Plan) created in accordance with Internal Revenue Code (IRC) Section 457. The Plan permits employees to defer a portion of their salaries until future years. The deferred compensation is paid to employees upon termination, retirement, death, or unforeseen emergency.

The Plan is an eligible deferred compensation plan under Section 457 of the IRC of 1986, as amended, and a trust exempt from tax under IRC Sections 457(g) and 501(a). The Plan is operated for the exclusive benefit of participants and their beneficiaries. No part of the corpus or income of the Plan shall revert to the City or be used for, or diverted to, purposes other than the exclusive benefit of participants and their beneficiaries. The Plan is not reported in the financial statements of the City or the Fund.

It is the opinion of the City's legal counsel that the City has no liability for investment losses under the Plan. Under the Plan, participants select investments from alternatives offered by the Plan Administrator, who is under contract with the City to manage the Plan. Investment selection by a participant may be changed from time to time. The City does not manage any of the investment selections. By making the selection, participants accept and assume all risks inherent in the Plan and its administration.

**Other postemployment benefits plan description** – Health care plans for active and retired employees are administered by the City of Seattle as single-employer defined benefit public employee health care plans.

Employees retiring under the City may continue their health insurance coverage under the City's health insurance plans for active employees. When a retired participant dies, the spouse remains fully covered until age 65 and covered by the Medicare supplement plan thereafter. Employees that retire with disability retirement under the City may continue their health coverage through the City with same coverage provisions as other retirees. Eligible retirees self-pay 100 percent of the premium based on blended rates which were established by including the experience of retirees with the experience of active employees for underwriting purposes. The postemployment benefit provisions are established and may be amended by ordinance of the Seattle City Council and as provided in Seattle Municipal Code 4.50.020. The City provides an implicit subsidy of the post-retirement health insurance costs and funds the subsidy on a pay-as-you-go basis.

Actuarial valuations involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events far into the future. Actuarially determined amounts are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared to past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. Calculations are based on the types of benefits provided under the terms of the substantive plan at the time of each valuation and on the pattern of sharing of costs between the employer and plan members to that point. The projection of benefits for financial reporting purposes does not explicitly incorporate the potential effects of legal or contractual funding limitations on the pattern of cost sharing between the employer and plan members in the future. Actuarial calculations reflect a long-term perspective. Consistent with that perspective, actuarial methods and assumptions used include techniques that are designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets.

# Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund

## (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)

### Notes to Financial Statements

---

#### Note 6 – Postemployment Benefit Plans (continued)

Based on the latest biennial actuarial valuation date, the significant methods and assumptions are as follows:

**Actuarial data and assumptions** – The demographic assumptions of mortality, termination, retirement, and disability are set equal to the assumptions used for City pension actuarial valuations based on a Seattle City Employees’ Retirement System Experience Report for the period 2014–2017.

Valuation date	January 1, 2020
Actuarial cost method	Entry age normal
Amortization method	Level dollar
Discount rate	2.74%
Health care cost trend rates – medical	6.55% in 2020, decreasing to 6.32% in 2021, and decreasing by varying amounts until 2030 thereafter
Health care cost trend rates – Rx	9.00% in 2020, decreasing to 8.50% in 2021, and decreasing by varying amounts until 2030 thereafter
Participation	25% of active employees who retire participate

#### **Mortality**

##### General Service (Actives)

Males: RP-2014 Employees Table for Males, adjusted by 60%  
Females: RP-2014 Employees Table for Females, adjusted by 95%  
Rates are projected generationally using Scale MP-2014 ultimate rates

##### General Service (Retirees)

Males: RP-2014 Healthy Annuitant Males, adjusted by 95%  
Females: RP-2014 Healthy Annuitant Females, adjusted by 95%  
Rates are projected generationally using Scale MP-2014 ultimate rates

**Marital status** – 25% of members electing coverage: married or have a registered domestic partner. Male spouses two years older than their female spouses.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**Note 6 – Postemployment Benefit Plans (continued)**

**Health care claims development** – The sample per capita claim cost assumptions shown below by age, benefit, and plan represent the true underlying baseline experience estimated for the City of Seattle’s sponsored postretirement benefits and costs.

Age	Aetna Preventive Plan			Aetna Traditional Plan		
	Medical	Rx	Admin	Medical	Rx	Admin
50	\$ 11,520	\$ 2,677	\$ 358	\$ 11,243	\$ 2,659	\$ 358
52	12,533	2,912	358	12,230	2,893	358
55	14,220	3,305	358	13,877	3,282	358
57	15,499	3,601	358	15,125	3,576	358
60	17,638	4,097	358	17,210	4,069	358
62	19,003	4,415	358	18,543	4,384	358

Age	Group Health Deductible			Group Health Standard		
	Medical	Rx	Admin	Medical	Rx	Admin
50	\$ 4,961	\$ 1,145	\$ 689	\$ 5,291	\$ 1,171	\$ 689
52	5,397	1,246	689	5,755	1,273	689
55	6,123	1,413	689	6,531	1,445	689
57	6,674	1,540	689	7,118	1,574	689
60	7,595	1,752	689	8,100	1,792	689
62	8,182	1,888	689	8,727	1,930	689

The average medical and prescription drug per capita claims costs were developed from 2021 calendar year self-funded premium rates. Premium-equivalent rates were provided by City of Seattle’s health pricing actuary. The average medical and prescription drug per capita “adult-equivalent” claims costs were based on the respective pre-65 enrollment weighted average of the 2021 four-tier rate structure including the add-on cost of dependent children and trended back from 2021 to 2020 to be centered at the mid-point of the annual period following the valuation date. Average medical/Rx per capita claims costs were then age-adjusted based on the demographics of the rating population, and the assumed health care aging factors shown in the table below.

The average medical and prescription drug per capita claims costs were blended with the 2019 medical/Rx per capita developed claims cost trended forward to the valuation date.

Models are used to estimate underlying per capita medical and drug claims costs, subsequently utilized as assumption inputs for valuation models used to develop the liabilities for the 2020 and future valuations. The Aon consulting team leveraged expertise of Health experts within Aon as it relates to reviewing the models used for development of the per capita claims costs and future trend rates.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 6 – Postemployment Benefit Plans (continued)**

**Morbidity factors** – The claim costs for medical and prescription drugs were assumed to increase with age according to the table below.

Age	Medical	Rx	Composite
40–44	3.0%	4.8%	3.3%
45–49	3.7%	4.7%	3.8%
50–54	4.2%	4.7%	4.3%
55–59	4.4%	4.6%	4.4%
60–64	3.7%	4.6%	3.8%

**Other considerations** – Active employees with current spouse and/or dependent coverage elect same plan and coverage. After retirement, it is assumed that children will have aged off coverage and will have \$0 liability.

**OPEB liability** – The Fund reported an OPEB liability of approximately \$3.0 million in 2020 and \$2.9 million in 2019. The Fund’s proportionate share of the change in the OPEB liability was 4.52% and 4.76% for the years ended December 31, 2020, and December 31, 2019, respectively. Based on the actuarial valuation date of January 1, 2019, details regarding the Fund’s Total OPEB Liability as of December 31, 2020, are shown below.

**Changes in Net OPEB Liability**

<i>(\$ in thousands)</i>	<b>Total OPEB Liability</b>
Changes recognized for the fiscal year:	
Service cost	\$ 152.7
Interest on the total OPEB liability	116.9
Differences between expected and actual experience	314.4
Changes of assumptions	(350.8)
Benefit payments	(112.3)
Contributions from the employer	0.0
Other changes	(7.3)
Net changes	113.6
Balance recognized at 12/31/2019	2,901.1
Balance recognized at 12/31/2020	<u>\$ 3,014.7</u>

The Fund recorded an expense for OPEB of \$203,851 in 2020 and \$222,187 in 2019. The Health Care Subfund of the General Fund is reported in The City of Seattle’s Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**Note 6 – Postemployment Benefit Plans (continued)**

**Discount rate and healthcare cost trend rates** – The discount rate used to measure the total OPEB liability is 2.74% for 2020 and 4.10% for 2019. The following tables present the sensitivity of OPEB liability calculation to a 1% increase and a 1% decrease in the discount rate used to measure the total OPEB liability:

	Discount Rate Sensitivity <i>(in millions)</i>	OPEB Liability at December 31, 2020
Discount rate		
1% decrease – 1.74%		\$ 3.3
Current discount rate – 2.74%		3.0
1% increase – 3.74%		2.8

	Discount Rate Sensitivity <i>(in millions)</i>	OPEB Liability at December 31, 2019
Discount rate		
1% decrease – 3.10%		\$ 3.2
Current discount rate – 4.10%		2.9
1% increase – 5.10%		2.6

The following table presents the sensitivity of net Health Plan OPEB liability calculation to a 1% increase and a 1% decrease in the healthcare cost trend rates used to measure the total Health Plan OPEB liability:

	Healthcare Cost Trend Rate Sensitivity <i>(in millions)</i>	
	OPEB Liability at December 31,	
	2020	2019
Discount rate		
1% decrease	\$ 2.7	\$ 2.6
Trend rate		
1% increase	3.4	3.3

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 6 – Postemployment Benefit Plans (continued)**

**Deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB** – The following table presents information about the OPEB-related deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources for the Fund at December 31, 2020.

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Deferred Outflows	Deferred Inflows
Difference between actual and expected experience	\$ 713.3	\$ -
Assumption changes	-	1,168.2
Contributions made in 2020 after measurement date	132.6	N/A
Total	\$ 845.9	\$ 1,168.2

The Fund’s contributions made in 2020 in the amount of \$132,607 are reported as deferred outflows of resources and will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the year ended December 31, 2021. These contributions will be recognized in the future as shown in the following table. Note that additional future deferred outflows and inflows of resources may impact these amounts.

<i>Year Ending December 31, (in thousands)</i>	Amortization
2021	\$ (69.4)
2022	(69.4)
2023	(69.4)
2024	(69.4)
2025	(69.4)
Thereafter	(107.9)
Total	\$ (454.9)

The Health Care Sub Fund of the General Fund is reported in the City’s Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, which can be obtained by writing the Department of Finance, City of Seattle, PO Box 94747, Seattle, Washington 98124-4747 or [www.seattle.gov/financial-services/comprehensive-annual-financial-report](http://www.seattle.gov/financial-services/comprehensive-annual-financial-report).

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 7 – Claims Payable**

The City and the Fund are self-insured for certain losses arising from personal and property damage claims by third parties and for casualty losses to the Fund's property. Liabilities for identified claims and claims incurred but not reported have been recorded by the Fund.

For 2020 and 2019, liabilities for workers' compensation claims, as well as other claims, are discounted over a 15-year period at the City's rate of return on investments 1.816% and 2.334%, respectively. Claims expected to be paid within one year are \$1,324,184 and \$1,312,147 at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The table below presents the changes in the liability for workers' compensation claims and other claims (risk-financing liabilities) as of December 31:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Beginning liability, discounted	\$ 5,195,454	\$ 5,567,345
Payments	(489,679)	(958,916)
Incurred claims and changes in estimate	<u>525,969</u>	<u>587,025</u>
Ending liability, discounted	<u><u>\$ 5,231,744</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 5,195,454</u></u>

The Fund is involved in litigation from time to time as a result of operations.

**Note 8 – Compensated Absences**

The Fund has recorded a liability for earned but unused compensatory and vacation leave, as well as estimated sick leave payments calculated based on the termination payment method. The schedule below presents the compensated absences activity during the years ended December 31:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Beginning liability	\$ 4,811,323	\$ 4,247,969
Additions	5,414,964	6,053,200
Reductions	<u>(4,301,639)</u>	<u>(5,489,846)</u>
Ending liability	<u><u>\$ 5,924,648</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 4,811,323</u></u>

## Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle) Notes to Financial Statements

---

### Note 9 – Pension Benefit Plan

**Plan description** – The Seattle City Employees' Retirement System (the System) is a cost-sharing multiple employer pension plan covering employee of the City of Seattle and is administered in accordance with Chapter 4.36 of the Seattle Municipal Code.

The System is governed by the Retirement System Board of Administration (the Board). The Board consists of seven members including the Chair of the Finance Committee of the Seattle City Council, the City of Seattle Finance Director, the City of Seattle Personnel Director, two active members and one retired member of the System who are elected by other System members, and one outside board member who is appointed by the other six board members. Elected and appointed board members serve for three-year terms.

Beginning with employees with hire dates of January 1, 2017, or later, all new members are enrolled in SCERS Plan II, which has contribution and benefit calculation rates different than the original SCERS I Plan.

All permanent Fund employees are eligible to participate in the system.

**System benefits** –Service retirement benefits are calculated on the basis of age, salary, and service credit.

**SCERS I** – The System provides retirement, death, and disability benefits. Retirement benefits vest after five years of credited service, while death and disability benefits vest after ten years of service. Members are eligible for retirement benefits after 30 years of service; at age 52 after 20 years of service; at age 57 after ten years of service; and at age 62 after five years of service. Annual retirement benefits are calculated as 2% multiplied by years of creditable service, multiplied by average salary, based on the highest 24 consecutive months, excluding overtime. Members who retire before meeting the age and/or years of service requirement receive a 0.1% reduction for each year that retirement precedes the date of eligibility. Retirement benefits vest after 5 years of credited service.

**SCERS II** – Members are eligible for retirement benefits at age 55 after 20 years of service, at age 57 after 10 years of service, and at age 60 after 5 years of service. Annual retirement benefits are calculated as 1.75% multiplied by years of creditable service, multiplied by average salary, based on the highest 60 consecutive months, excluding overtime. Members who retire before meeting the age and/or years of service requirement receive a 0.1% reduction for each year that retirement precedes the date of eligibility. Retirement benefits vest after 5 years of credited service.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund  
(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)  
Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 9 – Pension Benefit Plan (continued)**

**Member and employer contributions** – Member and employer contributions are:

	<u>YEAR</u>	<u>SCERS I</u>	<u>SCERS II</u>
Member Contribution	2020	10.03%	7.00%
	2019	10.03%	7.00%
Employer Contribution	2020	16.20%	15.76%
	2019	15.23%	14.42%

Member and employer rates are established by the Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 4.36. The Fund's contributions to the System for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, were \$8,253,575 and \$7,103,882, respectively.

The System issues stand-alone financial statements, which may be obtained by writing to the Seattle City Employees' Retirement System, 720 Third Avenue, Suite 900, Seattle, Washington, 98104, and telephone: (206) 386-1293, or [www.seattle.gov/retirement/annual\\_report.htm](http://www.seattle.gov/retirement/annual_report.htm).

**Pension liabilities, pension expense, and deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions** – At December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Fund reported a liability of \$80,221,489 and \$96,599,354, respectively, its proportionate share of the Systems' net pension liability. The net pension liability was measured as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of these dates. The Fund's proportion of the net pension liability was based on a projection of the City's long-term share of contributions to the pension plan relative to the projected contributions of all participating parties, actuarially determined. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Fund's proportion was 5.73% and 6.11%, respectively.

For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Fund recognized pension expense of approximately \$8,757,000 and \$11,839,000, respectively.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 9 – Pension Benefit Plan (continued)**

The Fund’s deferred outflows and inflows of resources are as follows at December 31, 2020:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Differences between expected and actual experience	\$ 11,907	\$ 2,436,135
Change of assumptions	3,926,421	-
Difference between projected and actual earnings	-	6,249,661
Contributions made subsequent to measurement date	8,584,501	-
Changes in proportion and differences between employer contributions and proportionate share of contributions	<u>-</u>	<u>4,466,236</u>
Total	<u>\$ 12,522,829</u>	<u>\$ 13,152,032</u>

The Fund’s deferred outflows and inflows of resources are as follows at December 31, 2019:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
Differences between expected and actual experience	\$ 33,049	\$ 1,778,122
Change of assumptions	5,022,985	
Net difference between projected and actual earnings	9,779,565	-
Contributions made subsequent to measurement date	7,434,807	-
Changes in proportion and differences between employer contributions and proportionate share of contributions	<u>-</u>	<u>5,524,495</u>
Total	<u>\$ 22,270,406</u>	<u>\$ 7,302,617</u>

Amounts currently reported as deferred outflows of resources relate to actual experience and difference in actual earnings on pension investments from projected earnings and will be recognized in pension expense as follows for years ending December 31:

2021	\$ (3,640,981)
2022	(2,668,317)
2023	548,019
2024	(3,079,980)
2025	<u>(372,445)</u>
Total	<u>\$ (9,213,704)</u>

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 9 – Pension Benefit Plan (continued)**

**Actuarial assumptions** – The total pension liability as of December 31, 2020, was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation date	January 1, 2019
Measurement date	December 31, 2019
Actuarial cost method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Amortization method	Level Percent, Closed
Remaining amortization period	30 years as of January 1, 2013 valuation
Asset valuation method	5-Year Non-asymptotic
Inflation	2.75%
Investment rate of return	7.25% compounded annually, net of expenses
Discount rate	7.25%
Projected general wage inflation	3.5%
Postretirement benefit increases	1.5%
Mortality	Various rates based on RP-2014 mortality tables and using generational projection of improvement using MP-2014 Ultimate projection scale. See 2018 Investigation of Experience report for details.

The actuarial assumptions that determined the total pension liability as of the measurement date were based on the results of an actuarial experience study for the period January 1, 2014, through December 31, 2017.

The discount rate used to measure the pension liability is based on a projection of cash flows assuming that plan member contributions will be made at the current contribution rate and that participating employers' contributions will be made at rates equal to the difference between actuarially determined contribution rates and the member rate. Based on those assumptions, the System's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods on projected benefit payment to determine total pension liability.

The long-term expected rate of return assumption was based on the System's investments using a building-block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

---

**Note 9 – Pension Benefit Plan (continued)**

Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System’s target asset allocation as of December 31, 2019, are summarized in the following table:

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return</u>
Equity: Public	4.77%
Equity: Private	7.96%
Fixed Income: Broad	0.67%
Fixed Income: Credit	3.66%
Real Assets: Real Estate	3.76%
Real Assets: Infrastructure	3.95%
Diversifying Strategies	N/A

**Sensitivity analysis** – The following presents the Fund’s proportionate share of the net pension liability calculated using the discounted rate of 7.25%, as well as what the employer’s proportionate share of the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage point lower (6.25%) or 1 percentage point higher (8.25%) than the current rate.

	<u>1% Decrease 6.25%</u>	<u>Current Discount Rate 7.25%</u>	<u>1% Increase 8.25%</u>
SPU’s proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability	\$ 114,817,838	\$ 80,221,489	\$ 51,264,319

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Notes to Financial Statements**

**Note 10 – Loans**

The Fund has various construction projects that are financed by low interest loans issued by the State. The loan agreements require that the Fund finance a portion of these projects from other sources. These loans have been used to enhance and protect the water system.

Loans outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, are as follows:

Description	Maturity Years	Interest Rate	Loan Amount	Loans Outstanding	
				2020	2019
Myrtle Reservoir	2008-2025	1.5%	\$ 4,040,000	\$ 1,122,222	\$ 1,346,667
Beacon Reservoir	2008-2026	1.5%	4,040,000	1,275,789	1,488,421
West Seattle Reservoir	2009-2027	1.5%	3,030,000	1,116,316	1,275,789
Maple Leaf	2011-2029	1.5%	3,030,000	1,452,149	1,613,498
Maple Leaf ARRA	2013-2031	1.0%	7,341,758	4,405,055	4,772,143
Morse Lake Pump Plant #1	2014-2037	1.5%	12,120,000	10,302,000	10,908,000
Morse Lake Pump Plant #2	2017-2036	1.5%	6,060,000	5,103,158	5,422,105
			<u>\$ 39,661,758</u>	<u>\$ 24,776,689</u>	<u>\$ 26,826,623</u>

Minimum debt service requirements to maturity on the loans are as follows:

Years Ending December 31,	Principal	Interest	Total
2021	\$ 2,049,935	\$ 349,625	\$ 2,399,560
2022	2,049,935	320,711	2,370,646
2023	2,049,935	291,798	2,341,733
2024	2,049,935	262,884	2,312,819
2025	2,049,935	233,971	2,283,906
2026 - 2030	7,637,155	796,130	8,433,285
2031 - 2035	5,358,912	333,947	5,692,859
2036 - 2040	1,530,947	32,054	1,563,001
	<u>\$ 24,776,689</u>	<u>\$ 2,621,120</u>	<u>\$ 27,397,809</u>

The table below summarizes the activity for the loans for the years ended December 31:

	2020	2019
Net loans, beginning of year	\$ 26,826,623	\$ 28,876,558
Loan proceeds	-	-
Principal payments	(2,049,934)	(2,049,935)
Net loans, end of year	<u>\$ 24,776,689</u>	<u>\$ 26,826,623</u>
Loans due within one year	<u>\$ 2,049,935</u>	<u>\$ 2,049,935</u>
Loans, noncurrent	<u>\$ 22,726,754</u>	<u>\$ 24,776,688</u>

## **Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund (An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle) Notes to Financial Statements**

---

### **Note 11 – Commitments**

The Fund is required by the Washington State Department of Health (DOH) to complete a program to cover its open, above-ground distribution system reservoirs. The total cost of burying six reservoirs is expected to be approximately \$224.1 million through the year 2025; costs beyond 2025 are not estimable as of the date of this report. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, total cumulative costs incurred were \$168.9 million and \$168.3 million, respectively.

The City has wholesale contracts with Cascade Water Alliance (CWA) and nineteen individual water districts and municipalities. Sixteen wholesale customers have full and partial requirements contracts which obligate the City to meet the wholesale customers' demand that is not already met by their independent sources of supply. The full and partial requirements contracts include amendment periods where the parties may opt to review and change certain contract terms and conditions in effective as of 2022 and 2042. The review process is being undertaken in 2021. Two wholesale customers (including CWA) have block contracts which obligate the City to provide water up to a combined maximum of 41.85 MGD per year. Two other wholesale customers have emergency intertie agreements and do not purchase water from Seattle on a regular basis. CWA contract expires in 2063 while other wholesale contracts expire in 2062.

The City also has a contract with the City of North Bend to provide untreated water supply up to an average annual amount of 1.1 MGD through 2066 for use in supplementing stream flows.

### **Note 12 – Habitat Conservation Program Liability**

SPU has prepared a comprehensive environmental management plan for its Cedar River Watershed. The purpose of the Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) is to protect all species of concern that may be affected by the operations of SPU and SCL in the Cedar River Watershed, while allowing the City to continue to provide high quality drinking water to the region. The federal government has accepted the HCP. The total cost of implementing the HCP is expected to be \$115.5 million (in 2020 dollars) over a period of 50 years (from the year 2000 through the year 2050).

Expenditures are being funded from a combination of the Fund's operating revenues and issuance of revenue bonds. The total amount expended for the HCP through 2020 is \$100.5 million. The remaining \$15.0 million to complete the HCP is comprised of an \$7.1 million liability and an estimate of \$7.9 million for construction and operating commitments. The construction activities will add to the Fund's capital assets and the operating activities are mainly research, monitoring, and maintenance of the HCP Program that will be expensed as incurred.

## **Required Supplementary Information**

---

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Required Supplementary Information**

**Schedule of Seattle Public Utilities’ Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability**

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Employer’s proportion of the net pension liability	14.33%	14.55%	14.73%	15.13%	16.37%	16.96%
Employer’s proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 180,105,232	\$ 221,049,893	\$ 163,086,154	\$ 197,454,529	\$ 212,671,200	\$ 187,919,945
Employer’s covered payroll	\$ 112,528,955	\$ 111,973,027	\$ 107,715,383	\$ 106,696,535	\$ 105,031,141	\$ 102,783,473
Employer’s proportionate share of the net pension liability as a percentage of its covered payroll	160.05%	197.41%	151.40%	185.06%	202.48%	182.83%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	71.48%	64.14%	72.04%	65.60%	64.03%	67.70%

**Schedule of Seattle Public Utilities’ Pension Contributions**

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Contractually required employer contribution	\$ 17,041,133	\$ 17,103,559	\$ 16,466,270	\$ 16,354,089	\$ 16,487,154	\$ 15,170,276
Contributions in relation to the contractually required employer contribution	<u>(17,041,133)</u>	<u>(17,103,559)</u>	<u>(16,466,270)</u>	<u>(16,354,089)</u>	<u>(16,487,154)</u>	<u>(15,170,276)</u>
Employer contribution deficiency (excess)	<u>\$ -</u>					
Employer’s covered payroll	\$ 112,528,955	\$ 111,973,027	\$ 107,715,383	\$ 106,696,535	\$ 105,031,141	\$ 102,783,473
Employer contributions as a percentile of covered payroll	15.14%	15.27%	15.29%	15.33%	15.70%	14.76%

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Required Supplementary Information**

---

**Schedule of City of Seattle’s OPEB Liability and Related Ratios**

	<u>December 31, 2020</u>	<u>December 31, 2019</u>	<u>December 31, 2018</u>
<b>Total OPEB Liability</b>			
Normal cost	\$ 3,378,925	\$ 3,842,152	\$ 3,821,876
Interest	2,586,942	2,195,238	2,583,105
Differences between expected and actual experience	6,956,579	-	13,491,865
Changes in assumptions	(7,760,776)	(3,886,702)	(22,126,128)
Benefit payment	(2,484,320)	(2,333,610)	(2,289,000)
Total OPEB liability – beginning of year	<u>60,946,911</u>	<u>61,129,833</u>	<u>65,648,115</u>
Total OPEB liability – end of year	<u>\$ 63,624,261</u>	<u>\$ 60,946,911</u>	<u>\$ 61,129,833</u>
Covered-employee payroll	\$ 1,124,692,046	\$ 1,015,097,334	\$ 1,015,097,334
Net OPEB liability as percentage of covered-employee payroll	5.66%	6.00%	6.02%

## **Other Information (Unaudited)**

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Other Information (Unaudited)**

---

**Water Fund Debt Service Coverage Calculation 2020**

<b>Operating Revenues</b>	
Utility Service	\$ 207,590,225
Wholesale/Commercial	56,781,737
Other	14,205,907
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<u>278,577,869</u>
<b>Operating Expense</b>	
Salaries and Wages	40,151,759
Personnel Benefits	20,735,003
Supplies	5,670,627
Services	43,864,447
Intergovernmental Payments	46,100,555
Other Operating Expense	2,433,256
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<u>158,955,647</u>
<b>Net Operating Income</b>	<u>119,622,222</u>
<b>Adjustments</b>	
Add: Capital Contributions Connection Charge	4,770,084
Add: City Taxes	34,019,832
Add: Investment Interest	2,930,814
Less: DSRF Earnings	(360,400)
Add: BAB's Subsidy	1,937,152
Add (Less): Net Other Nonoperating Revenues/(Expenses)	2,203,426
Add: Proceeds from Sale of Assets	112,776
<b>Total Adjustments</b>	<u>45,613,684</u>
<b>Net Revenue Available for Debt Service</b>	<u>\$ 165,235,906</u>
<i>w/o Credit for City Taxes</i>	<u>\$ 131,216,074</u>
<b>Annual Debt Service</b>	
Annual Debt Service	\$ 81,725,194
Less: DSRF Earnings	(360,400)
<b>Adjusted Annual Debt Service</b>	<u>\$ 81,364,794</u>
Coverage	2.03
Coverage without taxes	1.61

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Other Information (Unaudited)**

---

**Water System Operating Statistics**

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Population Served					
Retail	743,800	770,800	788,000	788,500	820,000
Wholesale <sup>(1)</sup>	689,400	707,200	718,000	722,500	741,000
Total Population Served	<u>1,433,200</u>	<u>1,478,000</u>	<u>1,506,000</u>	<u>1,511,000</u>	<u>1,561,000</u>
Water Sales Revenues					
Retail	\$ 184,888	\$ 195,291	\$ 198,516	\$ 200,304	\$ 207,590
Wholesale	53,060	56,210	57,941	57,805	56,782
Total Water Sales Revenues	<u>\$ 237,948</u>	<u>\$ 251,501</u>	<u>\$ 256,457</u>	<u>\$ 258,109</u>	<u>\$ 264,372</u>
Billed Water Consumption					
Retail	19,856	20,312	20,233	19,889	18,882
Wholesale	22,282	22,905	22,987	22,128	21,712
Total Billed Water Use	<u>42,138</u>	<u>43,217</u>	<u>43,220</u>	<u>42,017</u>	<u>40,594</u>
Operating Costs (\$ per MG)	\$ 4,548	\$ 4,675	\$ 4,924	\$ 5,065	\$ 5,246
Gallons Used per Day per	81	80	79	76	71
Retail Meters in Use	194,580	195,331	196,634	197,747	198,726
Number of New Retail	1,947	751	1,303	1,113	979
Total Water Diversions	121.7	124.0	125.0	124.2	118.2
Non-Revenue	6.3	5.6	6.5	9.1	7.0
% Non-Revenue	5.1	4.5	5.2	7.3	5.9

<sup>(1)</sup> This is the estimated total population served by SPU's water supply

<sup>(2)</sup> Revenues represent payments from customers for service provided at published rates in each year. Revenues shown are not net of transfers to the Rate Stabilization Account or other credits or deferrals of income.

<sup>(3)</sup> Per capita billed water consumption has been generally decreasing for the past 25 years. Variations in billed water use are primarily associated with year-to-year variations in temperature and precipitation in the summer irrigation period. There has been no change in the geographic area service nor any appreciable change in the number or composition of retail customers.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Other Information (Unaudited)**

---

**Major Retail Water Customers – 2020 Annual Revenues and Volumes**

City of Seattle, Seattle Housing Authority, Port of Seattle, University of Washington, Equity Residential, Nucor Steel, Seattle Children's Hospital, Certaineed Gypsum, Marriot International Inc. Harborview Medical Center. In aggregate, charges to these customers represented roughly 8% of total billed direct service for the year.

**Seattle Public Utilities – Water Fund**  
**(An Enterprise Fund of the City of Seattle)**  
**Other Information (Unaudited)**

**Water Rates – Effective January 1, 2020**

**Effective January 1, 2020**

	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	
	Direct Service										City of Shoreline / City of Lake Forest Park				
RATE SCHEDULES	Inside City				Outside City				City of Shoreline / City of Lake Forest Park						
	Residential	MMRD*	Gen Svc	Fire Service	Residential	MMRD*	Gen Svc	Fire Service	Residential	MMRD*	Gen Svc	Fire Service	MMRD* w/PUT		
<b>Commodity Charge (\$/100 Cubic Feet)</b>															
Offpeak Usage (Sept 16-May 15)	\$5.40	\$5.40	\$5.40		\$6.16	\$6.16	\$6.16		\$6.55	\$6.55	\$6.55		\$6.13		
Peak Usage (May 16-Sept 15)															
Up to 5 ccf**	\$5.55	\$5.55	\$6.86		\$6.33	\$6.33	\$7.82		\$6.73	\$6.73	\$8.32		\$6.30		
Next 13 ccf**	\$6.86	\$6.86	\$6.86		\$7.82	\$7.82	\$7.82		\$8.32	\$8.32	\$8.32		\$7.79		
Over 18 ccf**	\$11.80	\$11.80	\$6.86		\$13.45	\$13.45	\$7.82		\$14.31	\$14.31	\$8.32		\$13.39		
Usage over base allowance				\$20.00				\$22.80				\$24.30			
Utility Credit (\$/month)	\$22.85		\$12.50		\$22.85		\$12.50		\$22.85		\$12.50				
<b>Base Service Charge (\$/month/meter)</b>															
3/4 inch and less	\$18.45		\$18.45		\$21.05		\$21.05		\$22.40		\$22.40				
1 inch	\$19.00		\$19.00		\$21.65		\$21.65		\$23.05		\$23.05				
1-1/2 inch	\$29.35	\$29.35	\$29.35		\$33.45	\$33.45	\$33.45		\$35.60	\$35.60	\$35.60		\$33.30		
2 inch	\$32.50	\$32.50	\$32.50	\$17.75	\$37.05	\$37.05	\$37.05	\$20.00	\$39.40	\$39.40	\$39.40	\$22.00	\$36.85		
3 inch	\$120.30	\$120.30	\$120.30	\$23.00	\$137.15	\$137.15	\$137.15	\$26.00	\$145.90	\$145.90	\$145.90	\$28.00	\$136.55		
4 inch	\$172.35	\$172.35	\$172.35	\$43.00	\$196.50	\$196.50	\$196.50	\$49.00	\$209.00	\$209.00	\$209.00	\$52.00	\$195.60		
6 inch		\$212.00	\$212.00	\$73.00		\$242.00	\$242.00	\$83.00		\$257.00	\$257.00	\$89.00	\$241.00		
8 inch		\$250.00	\$250.00	\$115.00		\$285.00	\$285.00	\$131.00		\$303.00	\$303.00	\$139.00	\$284.00		
10 inch		\$305.00	\$305.00	\$166.00		\$348.00	\$348.00	\$189.00		\$370.00	\$370.00	\$201.00	\$346.00		
12 inch		\$412.00	\$412.00	\$242.00		\$470.00	\$470.00	\$276.00		\$500.00	\$500.00	\$293.00	\$468.00		
16 inch		\$477.00	\$477.00			\$544.00	\$544.00			\$579.00	\$579.00		\$542.00		
20 inch		\$614.00	\$614.00			\$700.00	\$700.00			\$745.00	\$745.00		\$697.00		
24 inch		\$771.00	\$771.00			\$879.00	\$879.00			\$935.00	\$935.00		\$875.00		

\* Master Metered Residential Development

\*\* per residence

**APPENDIX D**  
**DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC INFORMATION**

This page left blank intentionally

## DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC INFORMATION

Seattle is the largest city in the Pacific Northwest, serves as the County seat and is the center of the County’s economic activity. King County is the largest county in the State in population, number of cities and employment, and the twelfth most populous county in the United States. Of the State’s population, nearly 30% reside in the County, and of the County’s population, 34% live in the City of Seattle.

### Population

Historical and current population figures for the State of Washington, the County, the City, and the unincorporated areas of the County are given below.

<b>POPULATION</b>				
<b>Year</b>	<b>Washington</b>	<b>King County</b>	<b>Seattle</b>	<b>Unincorporated King County</b>
1980 <sup>(1)</sup>	4,130,163	1,269,749	493,846	503,100
1990 <sup>(1)</sup>	4,866,692	1,507,319	516,259	NA
2000 <sup>(1)</sup>	5,894,121	1,737,034	563,374	349,773
2010 <sup>(1)</sup>	6,724,540	1,931,249	608,660	325,000
2011 <sup>(2)</sup>	6,767,900	1,942,600	612,100	285,265
2012 <sup>(2)</sup>	6,817,770	1,957,000	616,500	255,720
2013 <sup>(2)</sup>	6,882,400	1,981,900	626,600	253,100
2014 <sup>(2)</sup>	6,968,170	2,017,250	640,500	252,050
2015 <sup>(2)</sup>	7,061,410	2,052,800	662,400	253,280
2016 <sup>(2)</sup>	7,183,700	2,105,000	686,800	245,920
2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	7,310,300	2,153,700	713,700	247,060
2018 <sup>(2)</sup>	7,427,570	2,190,200	730,400	247,240
2019 <sup>(2)</sup>	7,546,410	2,226,300	747,300	248,275
2020 <sup>(2)</sup>	7,656,200	2,260,800	761,100	249,100

(1) Source: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census

(2) Source: State of Washington, Office of Financial Management

### Per Capita Income

The following table presents per capita personal income for the Seattle Metropolitan Division, the County, the State, and the United States.

<b>PER CAPITA INCOME</b>					
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>
Seattle MD	\$ 68,792	\$ 71,903	\$ 75,973	\$ 81,201	\$ 85,284
King County	76,122	79,742	84,542	90,438	94,974
State of Washington	53,840	55,884	58,550	62,026	64,758
United States	48,978	49,870	51,885	54,446	56,490

Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce

## Construction

The table below lists the value of housing construction for which building permits have been issued by entities within King County. The value of public construction is not included in this table.

### CITY OF SEATTLE RESIDENTIAL BUILDING PERMIT VALUES

Year	New Single Family Units		New Multi-Family Units		Total Value(\$)
	Number	Value(\$)	Number	Value(\$)	
2015	810	215,818,201	10,530	1,684,630,374	1,900,448,575
2016	797	216,693,139	9,202	1,242,951,877	1,459,645,016
2017	593	162,452,219	9,294	1,562,063,391	1,724,515,610
2018	523	141,737,845	7,395	892,514,843	1,034,252,688
2019	507	139,195,045	10,277	1,554,462,494	1,693,657,539
2020	256	111,540,297	6,082	824,236,830	935,777,127
2020 <sup>(1)</sup>	77	21,401,002	1,162	156,933,494	178,334,496
2021 <sup>(1)</sup>	37	15,904,494	1,619	203,821,469	219,725,963

(1) Estimates with imputations through February.

Source: U.S. Bureau of the Census

## Retail Activity

The following tables present information on taxable retail sales in King County and the City.

### THE CITY OF SEATTLE AND KING COUNTY TAXABLE RETAIL SALES

Year	King County	City of Seattle
2015	\$54,890,159,770	\$22,407,443,037
2016	59,530,882,870	24,287,539,378
2017	62,910,608,935	26,005,147,210
2018	69,018,354,390	28,292,069,881
2019	72,785,180,223	29,953,200,188
2019 <sup>(1)</sup>	53,511,071,448	21,962,409,065
2020 <sup>(1)</sup>	48,349,134,083	18,863,518,272

(1) Through third quarter.

Source: Quarterly Business Review, Washington State Department of Revenue

## Employment

The following table presents total employment in Washington State as of December 31, 2019 (unless otherwise noted) for certain major employers in the Puget Sound area.

### PUGET SOUND MAJOR EMPLOYERS

<b>Employer</b>	<b>Employees</b>
The Boeing Company	71,800 <sup>(1)</sup>
Amazon.com Inc.	60,000 <sup>(2)</sup>
Microsoft Corp.	55,100
Joint Base Lewis-McChord	54,000 <sup>(3)</sup>
University of Washington Seattle	46,800
Providence Health & Services	43,000 <sup>(4)</sup>
Safeway Inc. & Albertsons LLC	21,300 <sup>(4)</sup>
Wal-Mart Stores, Inc.	19,400
Costco Wholesale Corp.	18,000
MultiCare Health System	17,200
Fred Meyer Stores	16,200
King County Government	15,900
City of Seattle	15,800
Starbucks Corp.	14,000
CHI Franciscan Health	12,500
Seattle Public Schools	11,900
Kaiser Permanente	10,000
Alaska Air Group Inc.	9,600
Nordstrom, Inc.	9,200
Virginia Mason Health System	9,100

- (1) Since the date of this table, Boeing has faced financial stress and has significantly reduced its companywide workforce through a combination of buyouts and layoffs and the shift of 787 production out of the State. The State's economic and revenue forecast released in March 2021 expected that aerospace employment in the State (including Boeing and other employers) will be 29,800 lower in December 2021 than January 2020. The State estimates that about 19,000 of these job losses occurred prior to February 2021 and an additional 10,700 jobs will be lost during the remainder of 2021.
- (2) Amazon reports more than 60,000 employees but does not provide an exact count. As a result of the layoffs described in footnote (1), it is expected that Amazon is currently the largest employer in the region.
- (3) 40,000 are service members and 14,000 are civilian employees.
- (4) As of May 2019.

Source: *Puget Sound Business Journal*, Publication Date June 19, 2020

**KING COUNTY**  
**RESIDENT CIVILIAN LABOR FORCE AND EMPLOYMENT**  
**AND NONAGRICULTURAL WAGE AND SALARY EMPLOYMENT<sup>(1)</sup>**

	<b>Annual Average</b>				
	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>
Civilian Labor Force	1,213,744	1,238,090	1,264,754	1,290,480	1,290,480
Total Employment	1,167,122	1,194,955	1,224,648	1,254,638	1,254,638
Total Unemployment	46,622	43,135	40,106	35,842	35,842
Percent of Labor Force	3.8%	3.5%	3.2%	2.8%	2.8%
<b>NAICS INDUSTRY</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>
Total Nonfarm	1,357,433	1,398,225	1,433,158	1,468,958	1,385,242
Total Private	1,179,242	1,216,892	1,254,625	1,293,125	1,213,908
Goods Producing	177,692	178,150	181,958	186,650	172,317
Mining and Logging	525	533	500	500	467
Construction	71,217	74,342	78,108	79,942	76,675
Manufacturing	105,967	103,283	103,333	106,183	95,133
Service Providing	1,179,742	1,220,075	1,251,200	1,282,308	1,212,925
Trade, Transportation, and Utilities	254,142	268,325	274,642	281,025	276,200
Information	96,200	102,817	110,917	121,192	128,017
Financial Activities	70,642	71,450	73,708	75,233	72,567
Professional and Business Services	222,750	227,792	233,092	238,658	234,883
Educational and Health Services	174,042	179,142	185,842	189,617	180,558
Leisure and Hospitality	135,683	140,775	145,050	147,942	101,442
Other Services	48,092	48,442	49,417	52,808	47,925
Government	178,192	181,333	178,533	175,833	171,333
Workers in Labor/Management Disputes	0	0	0	0	0
	<b>Mar. 2021</b>				
Civilian Labor Force	1,309,159				
Total Employment	1,238,061				
Total Unemployment	71,098				
Percent of Labor Force	5.4%				

(1) Columns may not add to totals due to rounding.

Source: Washington State Employment Security Department.

**APPENDIX E**

**BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER SYSTEM**

This page left blank intentionally

## BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER SYSTEM

*The following information has been provided by the Depository Trust Company (“DTC”). The City makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds (the “Beneficial Owners”) should confirm the following with DTC or its participants (the “Participants”).*

The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has an S&P rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners

may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City or Bond Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Bond Registrar, or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the City or the Bond Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the City or the Bond Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

*The following information has been provided by the City.*

The City may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this appendix concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources the City believes to be reliable, but the City takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

The Bond Registrar is not be obligated to exchange or transfer any Bond during the 15 days preceding any principal or interest payment or redemption date.

The City and the Bond Registrar may treat DTC (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive Registered Owner of the Bonds registered in such name for the purposes of payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest with respect to those Bonds, selecting Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, giving any notice permitted or required to be given to Registered Owners of Bonds under the Bond Documents, registering the transfer of Bonds, obtaining any consent or other action to be taken by Registered Owners of Bonds, and for all other purposes whatsoever; and the City and the Bond Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary. The City and the Bond Registrar shall not have any responsibility or obligation to any direct or indirect DTC participant, any person claiming a beneficial ownership interest in the Bonds under or through DTC or any such participant, or any other person which is not shown on the Bond Register as being a Registered Owner of Bonds, with respect to: (i) the Bonds; (ii) any records maintained by DTC or any such participant; (iii) the payment by DTC or such participant of any amount in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest with respect to the Bonds; (iv) any notice which is permitted or required to be given to Registered Owners of Bonds under the Bond Documents; (v) the selection by DTC or any such participant of any person to receive payment in the event of a partial redemption of the Bonds; or (vi) any consent given or other action taken by DTC as Registered Owner of the Bonds.